TOSHIBA

SERVICE MANUAL

AIR-CONDITIONER (MULTI TYPE)

<SUPER MODULAR MULTI SYSTEM - i>

Outdoor Unit

Model name:

<Heat Pump Model>

vilout i unip mouoiz
MMY-MAP0804HT8(J)P
MMY-MAP1004HT8(J)P
MMY-MAP1204HT8(J)P
MMY-MAP1404HT8(J)P
MMY-MAP1604HT8(J)P
MMY-MAP0804HT7(J)P
MMY-MAP1004HT7(J)P
MMY-MAP1204HT7(J)P
MMY-MAP1404HT7(J)P
MMY-MAP1604HT7(J)P
<cooling model="" only=""></cooling>
MMY-MAP0804T8(J)P
MMY-MAP1004T8(J)P
MMY-MAP1204T8(J)P
MMY-MAP1404T8(J)P
MMY-MAP1604T8(J)P
MMY-MAP0804T8(J)P-ID
MMY-MAP1004T8(J)P-ID
MMY-MAP1204T8(J)P-ID
MMY-MAP1404T8(J)P-ID

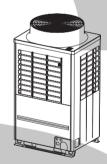
MMY-MAP1604T8(J)P-ID

MMY-MAP0804HT8(J)P-E
MMY-MAP1004HT8(J)P-E
MMY-MAP1204HT8(J)P-E
MMY-MAP1404HT8(J)P-E
MMY-MAP1604HT8(J)P-E

MMY-MAP0804HT8(J)P-TR
MMY-MAP1004HT8(J)P-TR
MMY-MAP1204HT8(J)P-TR
MMY-MAP1404HT8(J)P-TR
MMY-MAP1604HT8(J)P-TR
` ,

	MM	Y-M	AP0	804 ⁻	T8(J)	P-T
4	MM	Y-M	AP1	004	T8(J)	P-T
	MM	Y-M	AP1	204	T8(J)	P-T
				404		
	MM	Y-M	AP1	604	T8(J)	P-T
	MM	Y-M	AP0	8047	Г8(J)	P-E
	MM	Y-M	AP1	0047	Γ8(J)	P-E
				20 47		
	MM	Y-M	AP1	4047	Г8(J)	P-E
	MM	Y-M	AP1	6047	Γ8(J)	P-E

MMY-MAP0804T8(J)P-SG MMY-MAP1004T8(J)P-SG MMY-MAP1204T8(J)P-SG MMY-MAP1404T8(J)P-SG MMY-MAP1604T8(J)P-SG



This service manual provides relevant explanations about new outdoor unit (SMMS-i). Please refer to the following service manuals for each indoor units.

<4-way Cassette Type> (MMU-AP***4HP-E) (Made in Thailand model)	SVM-13-011
<2-way Cassette Type> (MMU-AP***2WH)	A10-007
<concealed duct="" standard="" type=""> (MMD-AP***6BH-E)</concealed>	A12-005
<slim duct="" type=""> (MMD-AP0244SPH-E, AP0274SPH-E)</slim>	A12-005
Fresh Air Intake Indoor Unit Type (MMD-AP***HFE)	A06-016
<air air="" coil="" dx="" exchanger="" heat="" to="" type="" unit="" with=""> (MMD-VN****HEXE*)</air>	A10-022-2
High-wall Type (MMK-AP***3H) (Made in Thailand model)	SVM-09-059
Console Type (MML-AP***NH-E) (Made in Thailand model)	SVM-11-036
Other indoor units (MM*-AP****H*)	A10-033

Contents

		TY CAUTION	
	New I	Refrigerant (R410A)	20
1	Wirin	g Diagrams	22
	1-1.		
	1-2.	Indoor Unit	. 24
		1-2-1. 4-way Cassette Type	. 24
		1-2-2. Compact 4-way Cassette Type	. 25
		1-2-3. 1-way Cassette Type (Compact type)	. 26
		1-2-4. 1-way Cassette Type SH series	
		1-2-5. 2-way Cassette Type 2 series	. 28
		1-2-6. Concealed Duct Standard Type	. 29
		1-2-7. Concealed Duct Standard Type 6 series	. 30
		1-2-8. Concealed Duct High Static Pressure Type	. 31
		1-2-9. Slim Duct Type	. 33
		1-2-10. Slim Duct Type (AP024, AP027)	. 34
		1-2-11. Ceiling Type	. 35
		1-2-12. High Wall Type 4MH series	. 36
		1-2-13. High Wall Type 3 series	. 37
		1-2-14. Floor Standing Cabinet Type	. 38
		1-2-15. Floor Standing Concealed Type	. 39
		1-2-16. Floor Standing Type	40
		1-2-17. Air to Air Heat Exchanger with DX Coil Unit	41
		1-2-18. Fresh Air Intake Indoor Unit	45
2	Parts	Rating	47
	2-1.	Outdoor Unit (50Hz model: MMY-MAP***4*T8*P*)	
	2-2.	Outdoor Unit (60Hz model: MMY-MAP***4HT7*P)	48
	2-3.	Outdoor Inverter (50Hz model: MMY-MAP***4*T8*P*)	49
	2-4.	Outdoor Inverter (60Hz model: MMY-MAP***4HT7*P)	. 50
	2-5.	Parts Layout in Outdoor Unit	. 51
	2-6.	Parts Layout in Inverter Assembly	. 53
	2-7.	Outdoor (Inverter) Print Circuit Board	. 55
		2-7-1. Interface P.C. board (MCC-1606)	. 55
		2-7-2. Inverter P.C. board for compressor (MCC-1596) A3-IPDU	. 56
		2-7-3. Inverter P.C. board for fan (MCC-1610)	. 57
3	Refri	gerant Piping Systematic Drawing	58
4	Comb	bined Refrigerant Piping System Schematic Diagrams	62
	4-1.	Normal Operation (COOL Mode / DEFROST Mode) -	
		High Outside Air Temperature (Roughly 20°C or Above)	62
	4-2.	Normal Operation (COOL Mode) - Low Outside Air Temperature (Roughly Below 20°C)	63
	4-3.	Normal Operation (HEAT Mode)	. 64
	4-4.	Emergency Operation (Cooling Operation under Header Outdoor Unit Backup Scenario)	65
	4-5.	Emergency Operation (Heating Operation under Header Outdoor Unit Backup Scenario)	66
	4-6.	Refrigerant Recovery from Failed Outdoor Unit (Pump-Down Operation under	
		Follower Outdoor Unit Backup Scenario).	67

5	Contr	ol Out	tline	68
6	Appli	ed Co	ntrol and Functions (including Circuit Configuration)	83
	6-1.	Indoor	Controller Block Diagram	83
		6-1-1.	When Wired (Simple) Remote Controller Connected	83
		6-1-2.	When Wireless Remote Controller Kit Connected	86
		6-1-3.	When Both Main (Sub) Remote Controller and Wireless Remote Controller	
			Kit Connected	89
	6-2.	Indoor	Printed Circuit Board	92
	6-3.	Option	nal Connector Specifications of Indoor P.C. Board	95
	6-4.	Test C	Operation of Indoor Unit	96
	6-5.	Metho	d to Set Indoor Unit Function DN Code	97
	6-6.	Applie	d Control of Indoor Unit	101
	6-7.	Applie	d control for Outdoor Unit	104
		6-7-1.	Outdoor Fan High Static Pressure Shift	104
		6-7-2.	Priority Operation Mode Setting	105
	6-8.	Applie	d Control of Outdoor Unit	107
		6-8-1.	Power peak-cut Control (Standard)	108
		6-8-2.	Power peak-cut Control (Extended)	109
		6-8-3.	Snowfall Fan Control	110
		6-8-4.	External master ON/OFF Control	110
		6-8-5.	Night operation (sound reduction) Control	111
		6-8-6.	Operation Mode Selection Control	112
		6-8-7.	Error/Operation Output	113
		6-8-8.	Compressor Operation Output	114
		6-8-9.	Operating Rate Output	115
7	TEST	OPEF	RATION	116
-	7-1.		dure and Summary of Test Operation	
	7-2.		tlems before Test Operation (before powering-on)	
	7-3.		at Main Power-on	
	7-4.		ss Setup	
			Precautions	
			Address Setup and Check Procedure	
			Address Setup Procedure	
			Check after Address Setup when Central Control System Is Connected	
	7-5.		leshooting in Test Operation	
			A Check Code is Displayed on the Remote Controller	
			Operation from the indoor remote controller is not accepted, and a check code is	
		, 0 =.	displayed on the 7-segment display of the interface PC board of the header unit.	
		7-5-3	There is no display of a check code on the 7-segment display on the interface	
			PC board of the header unit, although there is indoor unit that is not accepting	
			operation from the indoor remote controller	138
		7-5-4	In checking the number of connected outdoor units and connected indoor units	100
		7 0 4.	after address setup, a lower number of connected units is displayed. (There are	
			outdoor/indoor units that do not operate in a test operation.)	130
	7-6.	Test C	Operation Check	
	, 0.		Fan Check	
			Single cooling/Single heating Test Operation Check	

	7-7.	Service Support Function	146
		7-7-1. Check Function for Connecting of Refrigerant and Control Lines	146
		7-7-2. Function to Start/Stop (ON/OFF) Indoor Unit from Outdoor Unit	148
		7-7-3. Error Clearing Function	153
		7-7-4. Remote Controller Distinction Function	155
		7-7-5. Pulse Motor Valve (PMV) Forced Open/Close Function in Indoor Unit	156
		7-7-6. Pulse Motor Valve (PMV) Forced Open Fully/Close fully Function in Outdoor Unit	156
		7-7-7. Solenoid Valve Forced Open/Close Function in Outdoor Unit	157
		7-7-8. Fan Operation Check in Outdoor Unit	158
		7-7-9. Abnormal Outdoor Unit Discrimination Method By Fan Operating Function	159
		7-7-10. Manual Adjustment Function of Outside Temperature (TO) Sensor	160
		7-7-11. Monitor Function of Remote Controller Switch	162
8	TROU	BLESHOOTING	164
	8-1.	Overview	164
	8-2.	Troubleshooting Method	165
	8-3.	Troubleshooting Based on Information Displayed on Remote Controller	171
	8-4.	Check Codes Displayed on Remote Controller and SMMS-i Outdoor Unit	
		(7-Segment Display on I/F Board) and Locations to Be Checked	176
	8-5.	Diagnosis procedure for each check code	192
	8-6.	7-Segment Display Function	223
	8-7.	Oil Level Judgment Display	229
	8-8.	Leakage/Clogging of Refrigerating Cycle Circuit	230
	8-9.	Sensor Characteristics	234
	8-10.	Pressure Sensor Output Check	237
9	BACK	CUP OPERATION	
	(EME	RGENCY OPERATION)	239
	9-1.	Note for Backup Operation	239
	9-2.	Compressor Backup Operation Setting	240
	9-3.	Outdoor Unit Backup Operation Setting	241
		9-3-1. Follower outdoor unit backup operation setting (failure of follower outdoor unit)	241
		9-3-2. Header outdoor unit backup operation setting (failure of header outdoor unit)	243
	9-4.	Cooling-Season Outdoor Unit Backup Operation Setting	245
10	OUTD	OOR UNIT REFRIGERANT RECOVERY METHOD	246
	10-1.	Refrigerant Recovery from Failed Outdoor Unit (Pump-Down)	246
		10-1-1. Note for refrigerant recovery operation	246
		10-1-2. Refrigerant recovery procedure A (Case of no outdoor unit backup operation setting)	246
		10-1-3. Refrigerant recovery procedure B (Case of outdoor unit backup operation setting)	249
	10-2.	How to Operate System While Failed Outdoor Unit Being Repaired	251
	10-3.	Work procedure after Repair	252
11	REPL	ACING COMPRESSORS	253
-		Compressor Replacement Procedure (Outline)	
		Replacement of Compressors	
		·	259

12	OUTDOOR UNIT PARTS REPLACEMENT METHODS	262
13	P.C. BOARD EXCHANGE PROCEDURES	275
	13-1. Replacement of Indoor P.C. Boards	275
	13-2. Replacement of Outdoor P.C. Boards	282
	13-2-1. List of service P.C. boards	282
	13-2-2. Configuration of inverter assembly	282
	13-2-3. Interface board (MCC-1606) replacement method	283
	13-2-4. Comp-IPDU P.C. Board (MCC-1596) Replacement Procedure	284
	13-2-5. Fan IPDU P.C. Board (MCC-1610) Replacement Procedure	286
	13-2-6. Noise Filter P.C. Board (MCC-1608 A, B) Replacement Procedure	287
14	EXPLODED DIAGRAM/PARTS LIST	290

SAFETY CAUTION

Please read carefully through these instructions that contain important information which complies with the "Machinery" Directive (Directive 2006/42/EC), and ensure that you understand them.

Some of the details provided in these instructions differ from the service manual, and the instructions provided here take precedence.

Generic Denomination: Air Conditioner

Definition of Qualified Installer or Qualified Service Person

The air conditioner must be installed, maintained, repaired and removed by a qualified installer or qualified service person. When any of these jobs is to be done, ask a qualified installer or qualified service person to do them for you.

A qualified installer or qualified service person is an agent who has the qualifications and knowledge described in the table below.

Agent	Qualifications and knowledge which the agent must have
Qualified installer	 The qualified installer is a person who installs, maintains, relocates and removes the air conditioners made by Toshiba Carrier Corporation. He or she has been trained to install, maintain, relocate and remove the air conditioners made by Toshiba Carrier Corporation or, alternatively, he or she has been instructed in such operations by an individual or individuals who have been trained and is thus thoroughly acquainted with the knowledge related to these operations. The qualified installer who is allowed to do the electrical work involved in installation, relocation and removal has the qualifications pertaining to this electrical work as stipulated by the local laws and regulations, and he or she is a person who has been trained in matters relating to electrical work on the air conditioners made by Toshiba Carrier Corporation or, alternatively, he or she has been instructed in such matters by an individual or individuals who have been trained and is thus thoroughly acquainted with the knowledge related to this work. The qualified installer who is allowed to do the refrigerant handling and piping work involved in installation, relocation and removal has the qualifications pertaining to this refrigerant handling and piping work as stipulated by the local laws and regulations, and he or she is a person who has been trained in matters relating to refrigerant handling and piping work on the air conditioners made by Toshiba Carrier Corporation or, alternatively, he or she has been instructed in such matters by an individual or individuals who have been trained and is thus thoroughly acquainted with the knowledge related to this work. The qualified installer who is allowed to work at heights has been trained in matters relating to working at heights with the air conditioners made by Toshiba Carrier Corporation or, alternatively, he or she has been instructed in such matters by an individual or individuals who have been trained and is thus thoroughly acquainted with the knowledge rel
Qualified service person	 The qualified service person is a person who installs, repairs, maintains, relocates and removes the air conditioners made by Toshiba Carrier Corporation. He or she has been trained to install, repair, maintain, relocate and remove the air conditioners made by Toshiba Carrier Corporation or, alternatively, he or she has been instructed in such operations by an individual or individuals who have been trained and is thus thoroughly acquainted with the knowledge related to these operations. The qualified service person who is allowed to do the electrical work involved in installation, repair, relocation and removal has the qualifications pertaining to this electrical work as stipulated by the local laws and regulations, and he or she is a person who has been trained in matters relating to electrical work on the air conditioners made by Toshiba Carrier Corporation or, alternatively, he or she has been instructed in such matters by an individual or individuals who have been trained and is thus thoroughly acquainted with the knowledge related to this work. The qualified service person who is allowed to do the refrigerant handling and piping work involved in installation, repair, relocation and removal has the qualifications pertaining to this refrigerant handling and piping work as stipulated by the local laws and regulations, and he or she is a person who has been trained in matters relating to refrigerant handling and piping work on the air conditioners made by Toshiba Carrier Corporation or, alternatively, he or she has been instructed in such matters by an individual or individuals who have been trained in matters relating to working at heights with the air conditioners made by Toshiba Carrier Corporation or, alternatively, he or she has been instructed in such matters by an individual or individual or individual or individuals who have been trained and is thus thoroughly acquainted with the knowledge related to this work.

Definition of Protective Gear

When the air conditioner is to be transported, installed, maintained, repaired or removed, wear protective gloves and 'safety' work clothing.

In addition to such normal protective gear, wear the protective gear described below when undertaking the special work detailed in the table below.

Failure to wear the proper protective gear is dangerous because you will be more susceptible to injury, burns, electric shocks and other injuries.

Work undertaken	Protective gear worn
All types of work	Protective gloves 'Safety' working clothing
Electrical-related work	Gloves to provide protection for electricians and from heat Insulating shoes Clothing to provide protection from electric shock
Work done at heights (50 cm or more)	Helmets for use in industry
Transportation of heavy objects	Shoes with additional protective toe cap
Repair of outdoor unit	Gloves to provide protection for electricians and from heat

The important contents concerned to the safety are described on the product itself and on this Service Manual.

Please read this Service Manual after understanding the described items thoroughly in the following contents (Indications / Illustrated marks), and keep them.

[Explanation of indications]

Indication	Explanation
⚠ DANGER	Indicates contents assumed that an imminent danger causing a death or serious injury of the repair engineers and the third parties when an incorrect work has been executed.
⚠ WARNING	Indicates possibilities assumed that a danger causing a death or serious injury of the repair engineers, the third parties, and the users due to troubles of the product after work when an incorrect work has been executed.
A CAUTION	Indicates contents assumed that an injury or property damage (*) may be caused on the repair engineers, the third parties, and the users due to troubles of the product after work when an incorrect work has been executed.

^{*} Property damage: Enlarged damage concerned to property, furniture, and domestic animal / pet

[Explanation of illustrated marks]

Indication	Explanation
\Diamond	Indicates prohibited items (Forbidden items to do) The sentences near an illustrated mark describe the concrete prohibited contents.
	Indicates mandatory items (Compulsory items to do) The sentences near an illustrated mark describe the concrete mandatory contents.
	Indicates cautions (Including danger / warning) The sentences or illustration near or in an illustrated mark describe the concrete cautious contents.

Warning Indications on the Air Conditioner Unit

[Confirmation of warning label on the main unit]

Confirm that labels are indicated on the specified positions
If removing the label during parts replace, stick it as the original.

	Warning indication	Description
	WARNING ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD Disconnect all remote electric power supplies before servicing.	WARNING ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD Disconnect all remote electric power supplies before servicing.
	Moving parts. Do not operate unit with grille removed. Stop the unit before the servicing.	WARNING Moving parts. Do not operate unit with grille removed. Stop the unit before the servicing.
	CAUTION High temperature parts. You might get burned when removing this panel.	CAUTION High temperature parts. You might get burned when removing this panel.
	CAUTION Do not touch the aluminium fins of the unit. Doing so may result in injury.	CAUTION Do not touch the aluminium fins of the unit. Doing so may result in injury.
<u></u>	CAUTION BURST HAZARD Open the service valves before the operation, otherwise there might be the burst.	CAUTION BURST HAZARD Open the service valves before the operation, otherwise there might be the burst.
	CAUTION Do not climb onto the fan guard. Doing so may result in injury.	CAUTION Do not climb onto the fan guard. Doing so may result in injury.

PRECAUTIONS FOR SAFETY

The manufacturer shall not assume any liability for the damage caused by not observing the description of this manual.



MANGER

	Before carrying out the installation, maintenance, repair or removal work, be sure to set the circuit breaker for both the indoor and outdoor units to the OFF position. Otherwise, electric shocks may result.
	Before opening the intake grille of the indoor unit or service panel of the outdoor unit, set the circuit breaker to the OFF position. Failure to set the circuit breaker to the OFF position may result in electric shocks through contact with
	the interior parts. Only a qualified installer (*1) or qualified service person (*1) is allowed to remove the intake grille of the indoor unit or service panel of the outdoor unit and do the work required.
0	Before starting to repair the outdoor unit fan or fan guard, be absolutely sure to set the circuit breaker to the OFF position, and place a "Work in progress" sign on the circuit breaker.
Turn off braeaker	When cleaning the filter or other parts of the indoor unit, set the circuit breaker to OFF without fail, and place a "Work in progress" sign near the circuit breaker before proceeding with the work.
	When you have noticed that some kind of trouble (such as when an error display has appeared, there is a smell of burning, abnormal sounds are heard, the air conditioner fails to cool or heat or water is leaking) has occurred in the air conditioner, do not touch the air conditioner yourself but set the circuit breaker to the OFF position, and contact a qualified service person. Take steps to ensure that the power will not be turned on (by marking "out of service" near the circuit breaker, for instance) until qualified service person arrives. Continuing to use the air conditioner in the trouble status may cause mechanical problems to escalate or result in electric shocks or other failure.
Electric shock hazard	When you access inside of the service panel to repair electric parts, wait for about five minutes after turning off the breaker. Do not start repairing immediately. Otherwise you may get electric shock by touching terminals of high-voltage capacitors. Natural discharge of the capacitor takes about five minutes.
	Place a "Work in progress" sign near the circuit breaker while the installation, maintenance, repair or removal work is being carried out. There is a danger of electric shocks if the circuit breaker is set to ON by mistake.
Prohibition	Before operating the air conditioner after having completed the work, check that the electrical parts box cover of the indoor unit and service panel of the outdoor unit are closed, and set the circuit breaker to the ON position. You may receive an electric shock if the power is turned on without first conducting these checks.
Stay on protection	If, in the course of carrying out repairs, it becomes absolutely necessary to check out the electrical parts with the electrical parts box cover of one or more of the indoor units and the service panel of the outdoor unit removed in order to find out exactly where the trouble lies, wear insulated heat-resistant gloves, insulated boots and insulated work overalls, and take care to avoid touching any live parts. You may receive an electric shock if you fail to heed this warning. Only qualified service person (*1) is allowed to do this kind of work.



Before starting to repair the air conditioner, read carefully through the Service Manual, and repair the air conditioner by following its instructions.

Only qualified service person (*1) is allowed to repair the air conditioner.

Repair of the air conditioner by unqualified person may give rise to a fire, electric shocks, injury, water leaks and / or other problems.

Do not use any refrigerant different from the one specified for complement or replacement. Otherwise, abnormally high pressure may be generated in the refrigeration cycle, which may result in a failure or explosion of the product or an injury to your body.

Only a qualified installer (*1) or qualified service person (*1) is allowed to carry out the electrical work of the air conditioner.

Under no circumstances must this work be done by an unqualified individual since failure to carry out the work properly may result in electric shocks and / or electrical leaks.

When transporting the air conditioner, wear shoes with protective toe caps, protective gloves and other protective clothing.

Wear protective gloves and safety work clothing during installation, servicing and removal.

When connecting the electrical wires, repairing the electrical parts or undertaking other electrical jobs, wear gloves to provide protection for electricians and from heat, insulating shoes and clothing to provide protection from electric shocks.

Failure to wear this protective gear may result in electric shocks.

Electrical wiring work shall be conducted according to law and regulation in the community and installation manual. Failure to do so may result in electrocution or short circuit.

Only a qualified installer (*1) or qualified service person (*1) is allowed to undertake work at heights using a stand of 50 cm or more or to remove the intake grille of the indoor unit to undertake work.



When working at heights, use a ladder which complies with the ISO 14122 standard, and follow the procedure in the ladder's instructions.

Also wear a helmet for use in industry as protective gear to undertake the work.

When working at heights, put a sign in place so that no-one will approach the work location, before proceeding with the work.

Parts and other objects may fall from above, possibly injuring a person below.

When executing address setting, test run, or troubleshooting through the checking window on the electric parts box, put on insulated gloves to provide protection from electric shock. Otherwise you may receive an electric shock

Do not touch the aluminum fin of the outdoor unit.

You may injure yourself if you do so. If the fin must be touched for some reason, first put on protective gloves and safety work clothing, and then proceed.

Do not climb onto or place objects on top of the outdoor unit.

You may fall or the objects may fall off of the outdoor unit and result in injury.

When transporting the air conditioner, wear shoes with additional protective toe caps.

When transporting the air conditioner, do not take hold of the bands around the packing carton. You may injure yourself if the bands should break.

Be sure that a heavy unit (10 kg or heavier) such as a compressor is carried by two persons.

This air conditioner has passed the pressure test as specified in IEC 60335-2-40 Annex EE.



wires.

Before troubleshooting or repair work, check the earth wire is connected to the earth terminals of the main unit, otherwise an electric shock is caused when a leak occurs. If the earth wire is not correctly connected, contact an electric engineer for rework.

After completing the repair or relocation work, check that the ground wires are connected properly.

Be sure to connect earth wire. (Grounding work) Incomplete grounding causes an electric shock. Do not connect ground wires to gas pipes, water pipes, and lightning rods or ground wires for telephone wires.



Do not modify the products. Do not also disassemble or modify the parts. It may cause a fire, electric shock or injury.



parts.

When any of the electrical parts are to be replaced, ensure that the replacement parts satisfy the specifications given in the Service Manual (or use the parts contained on the parts list in the Service Manual).

Use of any parts which do not satisfy the required specifications may give rise to electric shocks, smoking and / or a fire.



If, in the course of carrying out repairs, it becomes absolutely necessary to check out the electrical parts with the electrical parts box cover of one or more of the indoor units and the service panel of the outdoor unit removed in order to find out exactly where the trouble lies, put a sign in place so that no-one will approach the work location before proceeding with the work. Third-party individuals may enter the work site and receive electric shocks if this warning is not heeded.

Connect the cut-off lead wires with crimp contact, etc., put the closed end side upward and then apply a watercut method, otherwise a leak or production of fire is caused at the users' side.

When performing repairs using a gas burner, replace the refrigerant with nitrogen gas because the oil that coats the pipes may otherwise burn.

When repairing the refrigerating cycle, take the following measures.

- 1) Be attentive to fire around the cycle. When using a gas stove, etc., be sure to put out fire before work; otherwise the oil mixed with refrigerant gas may catch fire.
- Do not use a welder in the closed room. When using it without ventilation, carbon monoxide poisoning may be caused.
- 3) Do not bring inflammables close to the refrigerant cycle, otherwise fire of the welder may catch the inflammables.

The refrigerant used by this air conditioner is the R410A.

Check the used refrigerant name and use tools and materials of the parts which match with it. For the products which use R410A refrigerant, the refrigerant name is indicated at a position on the outdoor unit where is easy to see. To prevent miss-charging, the route of the service port is changed from one of the former R22.

For an air conditioner which uses R410A, never use other refrigerant than R410A. For an air conditioner which uses other refrigerant (R22, etc.), never use R410A. If different types of refrigerant are mixed, abnormal high pressure generates in the refrigerating cycle and an injury due to breakage may be caused.

When the air conditioner has been installed or relocated, follow the instructions in the Installation Manual and purge the air completely so that no gases other than the refrigerant will be mixed in the refrigerating cycle.

Failure to purge the air completely may cause the air conditioner to malfunction.

Do not charge refrigerant additionally. If charging refrigerant additionally when refrigerant gas leaks, the refrigerant composition in the refrigerating cycle changes resulted in change of air conditioner characteristics or refrigerant over the specified standard amount is charged and an abnormal high pressure is applied to the inside of the refrigerating cycle resulted in cause of breakage or injury. Therefore if the refrigerant gas leaks, recover the refrigerant in the air conditioner, execute vacuuming, and then newly recharge the specified amount of liquid refrigerant. In this time, never charge the refrigerant over the specified amount.

When recharging the refrigerant in the refrigerating cycle, do not mix the refrigerant or air other than R410A into the specified refrigerant. If air or others is mixed with the refrigerant, abnormal high pressure generates in the refrigerating cycle resulted in cause of injury due to breakage.

Install the refrigerant pipe securely during the installation work before operating the air conditioner. If the compressor is operated with the valve open and without refrigerant pipe, the compressor sucks air and the refrigeration cycles is over pressurized, which may cause a injury.

After the installation work, confirm that refrigerant gas does not leak.

If refrigerant gas leaks into the room and flows near a fire source, such as a cooking range, noxious gas may be generated.

Never recover the refrigerant into the outdoor unit. When the equipment is moved or repaired, be sure to recover the refrigerant with recovering device.

The refrigerant cannot be recovered in the outdoor unit; otherwise a serious accident such as breakage or injury is caused.



After repair work, surely assemble the disassembled parts, and connect and lead the removed wires as before. Perform the work so that the cabinet or panel does not catch the inner wires. If incorrect assembly or incorrect wire connection was done, a disaster such as a leak or fire is caused at user's side.



After the work has finished, be sure to use an insulation tester set (500 V Megger) to check the resistance is 1 M Ω or more between the charge section and the non-charge metal section (Earth position). If the resistance value is low, a disaster such as a leak or electric shock is caused at user's side.

Ventilation	When the refrigerant gas leaks during work, execute ventilation. If the refrigerant gas touches to a fire, poisonous gas generates. A case of leakage of the refrigerant and the closed room full with gas is dangerous because a shortage of oxygen occurs. Be sure to execute ventilation.
	When the refrigerant gas leaks, find up the leaked position and repair it surely. If the leaked position cannot be found up and the repair work is interrupted, pump-down and tighten the service valve, otherwise the refrigerant gas may leak into the room. The poisonous gas generates when gas touches to fire such as fan heater, stove or cocking stove though the refrigerant gas itself is innocuous. When installing equipment which includes a large amount of charged refrigerant such as a multi air conditioner in a sub-room, it is necessary that the density does not the limit even if the refrigerant leaks. If the refrigerant leaks and exceeds the limit density, an accident of shortage of oxygen is caused.
Compulsion	Tighten the flare nut with a torque wrench in the specified manner. Excessive tighten of the flare nut may cause a crack in the flare nut after a long period, which may result in refrigerant leakage.
	Nitrogen gas must be used for the airtight test.
	The charge hose must be connected in such a way that it is not slack.
	For the installation / moving / reinstallation work, follow to the Installation Manual. If an incorrect installation is done, a trouble of the refrigerating cycle, water leak, electric shock or fire is caused.
	Once the repair work has been completed, check for refrigerant leaks, and check the insulation resistance and water drainage. Then perform a trial run to check that the air conditioner is running properly.
	After repair work has finished, check there is no trouble. If check is not executed, a fire, electric shock or injury may be caused. For a check, turn off the power breaker.
Check after repair	After repair work (installation of front panel and cabinet) has finished, execute a test run to check there is no generation of smoke or abnormal sound. If check is not executed, a fire or an electric shock is caused. Before test run, install the front panel and cabinet.
	Be sure to fix the screws back which have been removed for installation or other purposes.
Do not operate the unit with the valve closed.	Check the following matters before a test run after repairing piping. • Connect the pipes surely and there is no leak of refrigerant. • The valve is opened. Running the compressor under condition that the valve closes causes an abnormal high pressure resulted in damage of the parts of the compressor and etc. and moreover if there is leak of refrigerant at connecting section of pipes, the air is sucked and causes further abnormal high pressure resulted in burst or injury.
	Only a qualified installer (*1) or qualified service person (*1) is allowed to relocate the air conditioner. It is dangerous for the air conditioner to be relocated by an unqualified individual since a fire, electric shocks, injury, water leakage, noise and / or vibration may result.
Check after reinstallation	Check the following items after reinstallation. 1) The earth wire is correctly connected. 2) The power cord is not caught in the product. 3) There is no inclination or unsteadiness and the installation is stable. If check is not executed, a fire, an electric shock or an injury is caused.
	When carrying out the pump-down work shut down the compressor before disconnecting the refrigerant pipe. Disconnecting the refrigerant pipe with the service valve left open and the compressor still operating will cause air or other gas to be sucked in, raising the pressure inside the refrigeration cycle to an abnormally high level, and possibly resulting in rupture, injury or other trouble.
	When the service panel of the outdoor unit is to be opened in order for the compressor or the area around this part to be repaired immediately after the air conditioner has been shut down, set the circuit breaker to the OFF position, and then wait at least 10 minutes before opening the service panel. If you fail to heed this warning, you will run the risk of burning yourself because the compressor pipes and other parts will be very hot to the touch. In addition, before proceeding with the repair work, wear the kind of insulated heat-resistant gloves designed to protect electricians.
Cooling sheet	Take care not to get burned by compressor pipes or other parts when checking the cooling cycle while running the unit as they get heated while running. Be sure to put on gloves providing protection for electric shock and heat.
Cooling check	When the service panel of the outdoor unit is to be opened in order for the fan motor, reactor, inverter or the areas around these parts to be repaired immediately after the air conditioner has been shut down, set the circuit breaker to the OFF position, and then wait at least 10 minutes before opening the service panel. If you fail to heed this warning, you will run the risk of burning yourself because the fan motor, reactor, inverter heat sink and other parts will be very hot to the touch. In addition, before proceeding with the repair work, wear the kind of insulated heat-resistant gloves designed to protect electricians.

Only a qualified installer (*1) or qualified service person (*1) is allowed to install the air conditioner. If the air conditioner is installed by an unqualified individual, a fire, electric shocks, injury, water leakage, noise and/or vibration may result.

Before starting to install the air conditioner, read carefully through the Installation Manual, and follow its instructions to install the air conditioner.

Be sure to use the company-specified products for the separately purchased parts. Use of non-specified products may result in fire, electric shock, water leakage or other failure. Have the installation performed by a qualified installer.

Use wiring that meets the specifications in the Installation Manual and the stipulations in the local regulations and laws. Use of wiring which does not meet the specifications may give rise to electric shocks, electrical leakage, smoking and/or a fire.



Do not supply power from the power terminal block equipped on the outdoor unit to another outdoor unit. Capacity overflow may occur on the terminal block and may result in fire.

Do not install the air conditioner in a location that may be subject to a risk of expire to a combustible gas. If a combustible gas leaks and becomes concentrated around the unit, a fire may occur.

If refrigerant gas has leaked during the installation work, ventilate the room immediately. If the leaked refrigerant gas comes in contact with fire, noxious gas may be generated.

Install a circuit breaker that meets the specifications in the installation manual and the stipulations in the local regulations and laws.

Install the circuit breaker where it can be easily accessed by the qualified service person (*1).

If you install the unit in a small room, take appropriate measures to prevent the refrigerant from exceeding the limit concentration even if it leaks. Consult the dealer from whom you purchased the air conditioner when you implement the measures. Accumulation of highly concentrated refrigerant may cause an oxygen deficiency accident.

Do not place any combustion appliance in a place where it is directly exposed to the wind of air conditioner, otherwise it may cause imperfect combustion.

Explanations given to user

If you have discovered that the fan grille is damaged, do not approach the outdoor unit but set the circuit breaker to the OFF position, and contact a qualified service person to have the repairs done. Do not set the circuit breaker to the ON position until the repairs are completed.

Relocation

- Only a qualified installer (*1) or qualified service person (*1) is allowed to relocate the air conditioner. It is dangerous for the air conditioner to be relocated by an unqualified individual since a fire, electric shocks, injury, water leakage, noise and / or vibration may result.
- When carrying out the pump-down work shut down the compressor before disconnecting the refrigerant pipe. Disconnecting the refrigerant pipe with the service valve left open and the compressor still operating will cause air, etc. to be sucked in, raising the pressure inside the refrigeration cycle to an abnormally high level, and possibly resulting in reputing, injury, etc.
- (*1) Refer to the "Definition of Qualified Installer or Qualified Service Person"

Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer: TOSHIBA CARRIER (THAILAND) CO., LTD.

144 / 9 Moo 5, Bangkadi Industrial Park, Tivanon Road,

Amphur Muang, Pathumthani 12000, Thailand

Authorized Representative / Nick Ball

TCF holder: Toshiba EMEA Engineering Director

Toshiba Carrier UK Ltd.

Porsham Close. Belliver Industrial Estate.

PLYMOUTH, Devon, PL6 7DB.

United Kingdom

Hereby declares that the machinery described below:

Generic Denomination: Air Conditioner

Model / type: Outdoor unit

 <Heat Pump Model>
 <Cooling Only Model>

 MMY-MAP0804HT8P-E
 MMY-MAP0804T8P-E

 MMY-MAP1004HT8P-E
 MMY-MAP1004T8P-E

 MMY-MAP1204HT8P-E
 MMY-MAP1404T8P-E

 MMY-MAP1604HT8P-E
 MMY-MAP1604T8P-E

 MMY-MAP0804HT8JP-E
 MMY-MAP0804T8JP-E

 MMY-MAP1004HT8JP-E
 MMY-MAP1004T8JP-E

 MMY-MAP1204HT8JP-E
 MMY-MAP1404T8JP-E

 MMY-MAP1604HT8JP-E
 MMY-MAP1604T8JP-E

MMY-MAP0804HT8P-TR MMY-MAP1004HT8P-TR MMY-MAP1204HT8P-TR MMY-MAP1404HT8P-TR MMY-MAP1604HT8P-TR

MMY-MAP0804HT8JP-TR MMY-MAP1004HT8JP-TR MMY-MAP1204HT8JP-TR MMY-MAP1404HT8JP-TR MMY-MAP1604HT8JP-TR

Commercial name: Super Modular Multi System Air Conditioner

Complies with the provisions of the "Machinery" Directive (Directive 2006/42/EC) and the regulations transposing into national law

Complies with the provisions of the following harmonized standard:

EN 378-2: 2008+A2:2012

NOTE

This declaration becomes invalid if technical or operational modifications are introduced without the manufacturer's consent.

Specifications

Model	Sound power	Waight (Ica)		
Model	Cooling	Heating	Weight (kg)	
MMY-MAP0804HT8(J)P				
MMY-MAP0804HT7(J)P	77	78	242	
MMY-MAP0804HT8(J)P-E		/0	242	
MMY-MAP0804HT8(J)P-TR				
MMY-MAP1004HT8(J)P				
MMY-MAP1004HT7(J)P	70	70	0.40	
MMY-MAP1004HT8(J)P-E	78	79	242	
MMY-MAP1004HT8(J)P-TR	7			
MMY-MAP1204HT8(J)P				
MMY-MAP1204HT7(J)P			0.40	
MMY-MAP1204HT8(J)P-E	82	83	242	
MMY-MAP1204HT8(J)P-TR				
MMY-MAP1404HT8(J)P				
MMY-MAP1404HT7(J)P			200	
MMY-MAP1404HT8(J)P-E	82	83	329	
MMY-MAP1404HT8(J)P-TR	7			
MMY-MAP1604HT8(J)P				
MMY-MAP1604HT7(J)P	7	84	329	
MMY-MAP1604HT8(J)P-E	83			
MMY-MAP1604HT8(J)P-TR	7			
MMY-MAP0804T8(J)P		-		
MMY-MAP0804T8(J)P-E	_		241	
MMY-MAP0804T8(J)P-T	77			
MMY-MAP0804T8(J)P-ID	7			
MMY-MAP0804T8(J)P-SG	7			
MMY-MAP1004T8(J)P				
MMY-MAP1004T8(J)P-E	7			
MMY-MAP1004T8(J)P-T	78	_	241	
MMY-MAP1004T8(J)P-ID	7			
MMY-MAP1004T8(J)P-SG				
MMY-MAP1204T8(J)P				
MMY-MAP1204T8(J)P-E		İ	İ	
MMY-MAP1204T8(J)P-T	82	_	241	
MMY-MAP1204T8(J)P-ID	7			
MMY-MAP1204T8(J)P-SG				
MMY-MAP1404T8(J)P				
MMY-MAP1404T8(J)P-E	7		İ	
MMY-MAP1404T8(J)P-T	82	_	329	
MMY-MAP1404T8(J)P-ID				
MMY-MAP1404T8(J)P-SG				
MMY-MAP1604T8(J)P				
MMY-MAP1604T8(J)P-E	_	İ	İ	
MMY-MAP1604T8(J)P-T	83	_	329	
MMY-MAP1604T8(J)P-ID				
MMY-MAP1604T8(J)P-SG	7			

CARRYING IN THE OUTDOOR UNIT

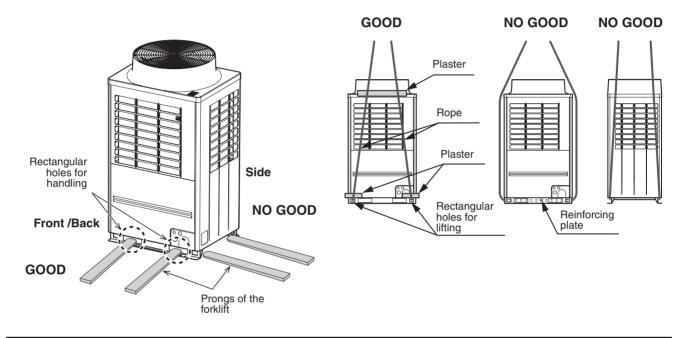
CAUTION

Handle the outdoor unit carefully, observing the following items.

- When using a forklift or other machinery for loading/unloading in transportation, insert the prongs of the forklift into the rectangular holes for handling as shown below.
- When lifting up the unit, insert a rope able to bear the unit's weight into the rectangular holes for handling, and tie the unit from 4 sides.

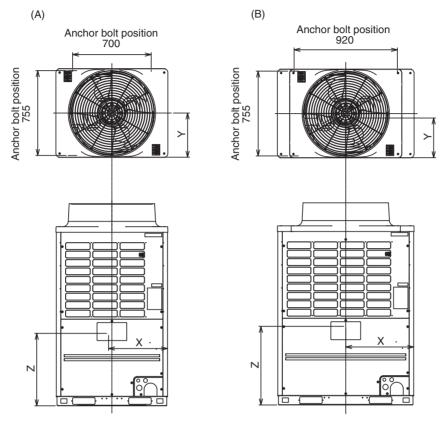
(Apply padding in positions where the rope comes into contact with the outdoor unit so that no damage is caused to the outer surface of the outdoor unit.)

(There are reinforcing plates on the side surfaces, so the rope cannot be passed through.)



■ Weight centre and weight

♦ Weight centre of an outdoor unit



No.	Model type	X (mm)	Y (mm)	Z (mm)	Mass	s (kg)
	MAP080				H/P	242
(A)	MAP100	500	390	645		
	MAP120				C/O	241
(D)	MAP140	COF	250	700	0	20
(B)	MAP160	605	350	700	329	

SELECTION OF PIPE SIZE

Coupling size of brazed pipe

Connected section						
External size Internal size						
N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	G P					

(Unit: mm)

Standard outer dia.	External size	Internal size	Min d	onth of		Min. thickness	
of connected copper pipe	Standard outer dia. (Allowable difference)		- Min. depth of insertion		Oval value	of coupling	
	С	F	K	G			
6.35	6.35 (±0.03)	6.45 (+0.04)	7	6	0.06 or less	0.50	
9.52	9.52 (±0.03)	9.62 (+0.04)	8	7	0.08 or less	0.60	
12.70	12.70 (±0.03)	12.81 (+0.04)	9	8	0.10 or less	0.70	
15.88	15.88 (±0.03)	16.00 (+0.04)	9	8	0.13 or less	0.80	
19.05	19.05 (±0.03)	19.19 (+0.03)	11	10	0.15 or less	0.80	
22.22	22.22 (±0.03)	22.36 (+0.03)	11	10	0.16 or less	0.82	
28.58	28.58 (±0.04)	28.75 (+0.06)	13	12	0.20 or less	1.00	
34.92	34.90 (±0.04)	35.11 (+0.04)	14	13	0.25 or less	1.20	
38.10	38.10 (±0.05)	38.31 (+0.08)	15	14	0.27 or less	1.26	
41.28	41.28 (±0.05)	41.50 (+0.08)	15	14	0.28 or less	1.35	

■ Screw size and tightening torque

	Screw size	Tightening torque (N•m)
Power supply terminal	M6	2.5 to 3.0
Earth screw	M8	5.5 to 6.6
Communication wire terminal	M3.5	1.2 to 1.4

■ Adding refrigerant

After finishing vacuuming, exchange the vacuum pump with a refrigerant canister and start additional charging of refrigerant.

Calculation of additional refrigerant charge amount

Refrigerant charge amount at shipment from the factory does not include the refrigerant for pipes at the local site. For refrigerant to be charged in pipes at the local site, calculate the amount and charge it additionally.

NOTE

If the additional refrigerant amount indicates minus as the result of calculation, use the air conditioner without additional refrigerant.

Heat pump	Outdoor unit type	MAP080	MAP100	MAP120	MAP140	MAP160
type	Charging amount (kg)	ging amount (kg) 11.5				

Cooling only	Outdoor unit type	MAP080	MAP100	MAP120	MAP140	MAP160
type	Charging amount (kg)	10.5	10.5	10.5	11.5	11.5

Additional refrigerant charge amount at local site	=	Real length of liquid pipe	×	Additional refrigerant charge amount per 1m liquid pipe (Table 1)	+	Corrective amount of refrigerant depending on HP of co- operating outdoor units (Table 2)
--	---	----------------------------	---	---	---	--

Table 1

Liquid pipe dia. (mm)	6.4	9.5	12.7	15.9	19.1	22.2
Additional refrigerant amount/1m liquid pipe (kg/m)	0.025	0.055	0.105	0.160	0.250	0.350

Table 2

	Combined HP (HP)	Combined outdoor units (HP)			C (Corrective amount of refrigerant) (kg)	
	8	8HP	_	_	-	1.5
	10	10HP	_	-	-	2.5
	12	12HP	_	-	-	3.5
	14	14HP	_	-	_	8.5
	16	16HP	_	-	_	10.5
	18	10HP	8HP	-	_	0.0
	20	10HP	10HP	-	-	3.0
	22	12HP	10HP	-	-	5.0
	24	12HP	12HP		_	7.5
	26	16HP	10HP	-	_	8.5
Standard type	28	16HP	12HP	-	-	9.5
	30	16HP	14HP	-	-	11.5
	32	16HP	16HP	-	-	12.5
	34	12HP	12HP	10HP	-	3.0
	36	12HP	12HP	12HP	_	4.0
	38	16HP	12HP	10HP	_	6.0
	40	16HP	12HP	12HP	-	7.0
	42	16HP	14HP	12HP	-	8.0
	44	16HP	16HP	12HP	-	10.0
	46	16HP	16HP	14HP	_	12.0
	48	16HP	16HP	16HP	-	14.0
	16	8HP	8HP	_	-	0.0
	24	8HP	8HP	8HP	-	-4.0
	26	10HP	8HP	8HP	-	-4.0
	28	10HP	10HP	8HP	-	-2.0
	30	10HP	10HP	10HP	-	0.0
	32	8HP	8HP	8HP	8HP	-6.0
High Efficiency type	34	10HP	8HP	8HP	8HP	-6.0
High Efficiency type	36	10HP	10HP	8HP	8HP	-6.0
	38	10HP	10HP	10HP	8HP	-6.0
	40	10HP	10HP	10HP	10HP	-5.0
	42	12HP	10HP	10HP	10HP	-4.0
	44	12HP	12HP	10HP	10HP	-2.0
	46	12HP	12HP	12HP	10HP	0.0
	48	12HP	12HP	12HP	12HP	2.0

Charging of refrigerant

- Keeping the valve of the outdoor unit closed, be sure to charge the liquid refrigerant into the service port at the liquid side.
- If the specified amount of refrigerant cannot be charged, fully open the valves of the outdoor unit at liquid and gas sides, operate the air conditioner in COOL mode, and then charge refrigerant into service port at the gas side. In this time, choke the refrigerant slightly by operating the valve of the canister to charge liquid refrigerant.
- The liquid refrigerant may be charged suddenly, therefore be sure to charge refrigerant gradually.

New Refrigerant (R410A)

This air conditioner adopts a new HFC type refrigerant (R410A) which does not deplete the ozone layer.

1. Safety Caution Concerned to New Refrigerant

The pressure of R410A is high 1.6 times of that of the former refrigerant (R22). Accompanied with change of refrigerant, the refrigerating oil has been also changed. Therefore, be sure that water, dust, the former refrigerant or the former refrigerating oil is not mixed into the refrigerating cycle of the air conditioner with new refrigerant during installation work or service work. If an incorrect work or incorrect service is performed, there is a possibility to cause a serious accident. Use the tools and materials exclusive to R410A to purpose a safe work.

2. Cautions on Installation/Service

- (1) Do not mix the other refrigerant or refrigerating oil.
 - For the tools exclusive to R410A, shapes of all the joints including the service port differ from those of the former refrigerant in order to prevent mixture of them.
- (2) As the use pressure of the new refrigerant is high, use material thickness of the pipe and tools which are specified for R410A.
- (3) In the installation time, use clean pipe materials and work with great attention so that water and others do not mix in because pipes are affected by impurities such as water, oxide scales, oil, etc. Use the clean pipes. Be sure to brazing with flowing nitrogen gas. (Never use gas other than nitrogen gas.)
- (4) For the earth protection, use a vacuum pump for air purge.
- (5) R410A refrigerant is azeotropic mixture type refrigerant. Therefore use liquid type to charge the refrigerant. (If using gas for charging, composition of the refrigerant changes and then characteristics of the air conditioner change.)

3. Pipe Materials

For the refrigerant pipes, copper pipe and joints are mainly used. It is necessary to select the most appropriate pipes to conform to the standard. Use clean material in which impurities adhere inside of pipe or joint to a minimum.

(1) Copper pipe

<Piping>

The pipe thickness, flare finishing size, flare nut and others differ according to a refrigerant type.

When using a long copper pipe for R410A, it is recommended to select "Copper or copper-base pipe without seam" and one with bonded oil amount 40mg/10m or less. Also do not use crushed, deformed, discolored (especially inside) pipes. (Impurities cause clogging of expansion valves and capillary tubes.)

<Flare nut>

Use the flare nuts which are attached to the air conditioner unit.

(2) Joint

The flare joint and socket joint are used for joints of the copper pipe. The joints are rarely used for installation of the air conditioner. However clear impurities when using them.

4. Tools

(1) Required Tools for R410A

Mixing of different types of oil may cause a trouble such as generation of sludge, clogging of capillary, etc. Accordingly, the tools to be used are classified into the following three types.

- 1) Tools exclusive for R410A (Those which cannot be used for conventional refrigerant (R22))
- 2) Tools exclusive for R410A, but can be also used for conventional refrigerant (R22)
- 3) Tools commonly used for R410A and for conventional refrigerant (R22)

The table below shows the tools exclusive for R410A and their interchangeability.

Tools exclusive for R410A (The following tools for R410A are required.)

Explanation of symbols

∴ Newly prepared (It is necessary to use it exclusively with R410A, separately from those for R22 or R407C.)

: Former tool is available.

Used tools	Usage	Proper use of tools/parts		
Gauge manifold	Vacuuming, charging refrigerant	△ Exclusive to R410A		
Charging hose	and operation check	△ Exclusive to R410A		
Charging cylinder	Charging refrigerant	Unusable (Use the Refrigerant charging balance.)		
Gas leak detector	Checking gas leak	△ Exclusive to R410A		
Vacuum pump	Vacuum drying	Usable if a counter-flow preventive adapter is attached		
Vacuum pump with counterflow	Vacuum drying	R22 (Existing article)		
Flare tool	Flare processing of pipes	Usable by adjusting size		
Bender	Bending processing of pipes	R22 (Existing article)		
Refrigerant recovery device	Recovering refrigerant	Exclusive to R410A		
Torque wrench	Tightening flare nut	Exclusive to Ø12.7mm and Ø15.9mm		
Pipe cutter	Cutting pipes	R22 (Existing article)		
Refrigerant canister	Charging refrigerant	Exclusive to R410A Enter the refrigerate name for identification		
Welding machine/Nitrogen gas cylinder	Welding of pipes	R22 (Existing article)		
Refrigerant charging balance	Charging refrigerant	R22 (Existing article)		

(Note 1) When flaring is carried out for R410A using the conventional flare tools, adjustment of projection margin is necessary. For this adjustment, a copper pipe gauge, etc. are necessary.

(Note 2) Charging cylinder for R410A is being currently developed.

General tools (Conventional tools can be used.)

In addition to the above exclusive tools, the following equipments which serve also for R22 are necessary as the general tools.

(1) Vacuum pump

Use vacuum pump by attaching vacuum pump adapter.

(2) Torque wrench

(3) Pipe cutter

(4) Reamer

(5) Pipe bender

(6) Level vial

(7) Screwdriver (+, -)

(8) Spanner or Monkey wrench

(9) Hole core drill

(10)Hexagon wrench (Opposite side 4mm)

(11)Tape measure

(12)Metal saw

Also prepare the following equipments for other installation method and run check.

(1) Clamp meter

(3) Insulation resistance tester

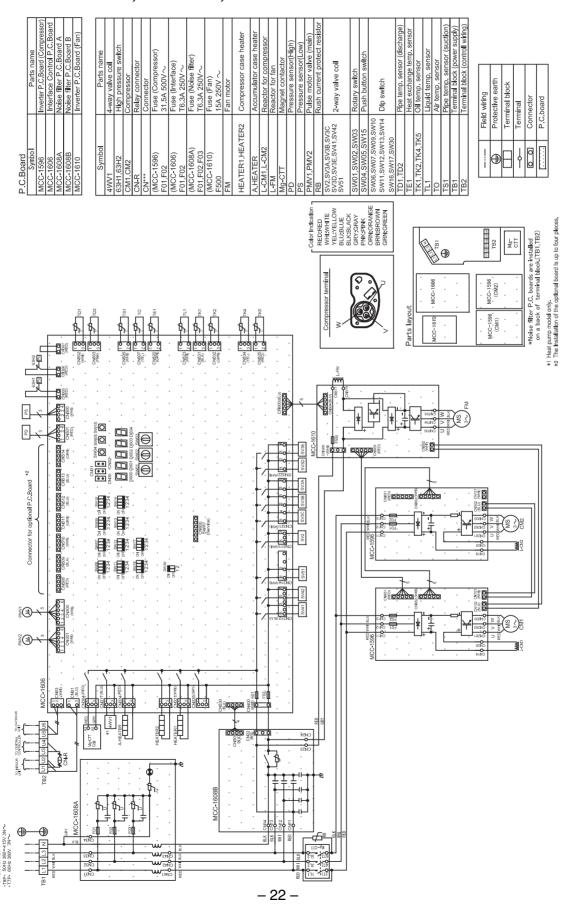
(2) Thermometer

(4) Electroscope

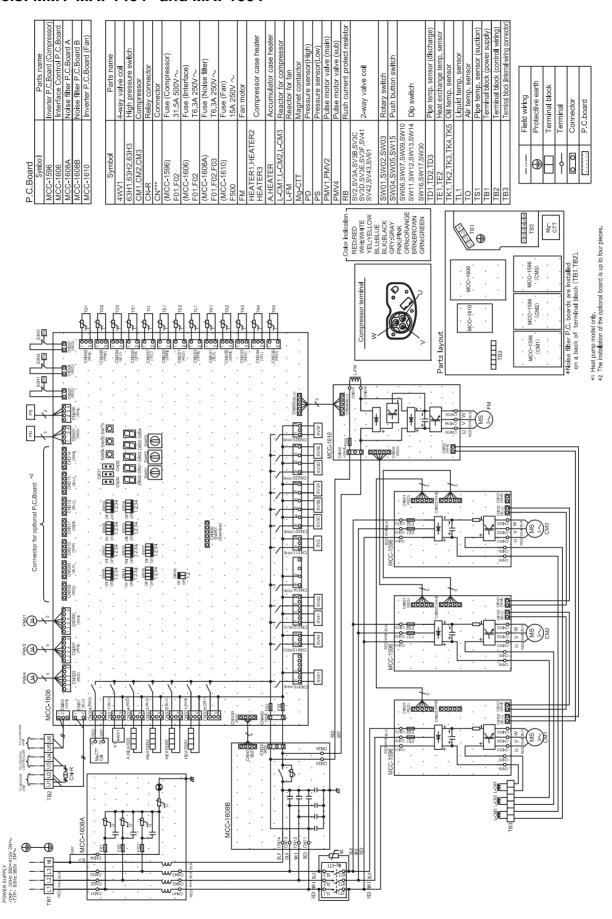
1 Wiring Diagrams

1-1. Outdoor Unit

Models: MMY-MAP0804*, MAP1004*, and MAP1204*



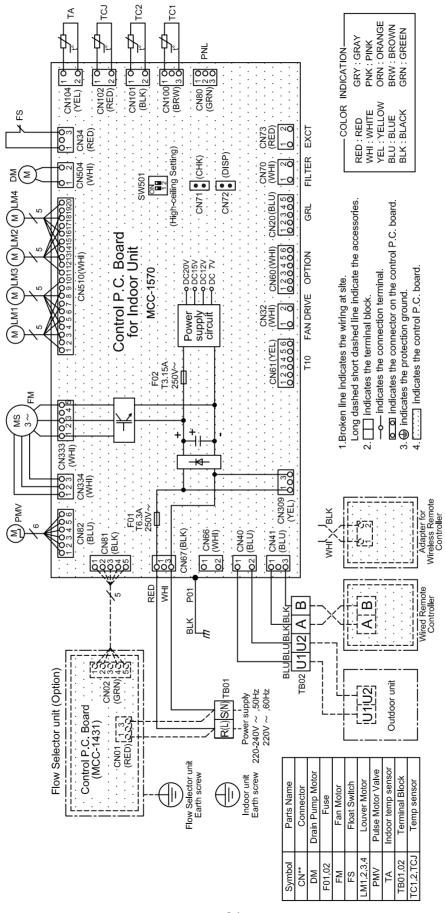
Models: MMY-MAP1404* and MAP1604*



1-2. Indoor Unit

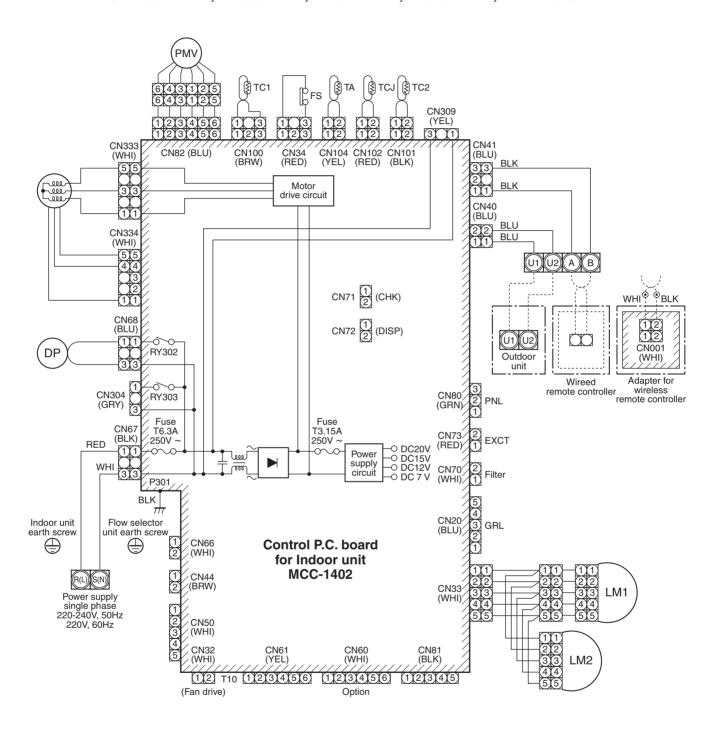
1-2-1. 4-way Cassette Type

Models: MMU-AP0094HP*, AP0124HP*, AP0154HP*, AP0184HP*, AP0244HP*, AP0274HP*, AP0304HP*, AP0364HP*, AP0484HP*, and AP0564HP*



1-2-2. Compact 4-way Cassette Type

Models: MMU-AP0074MH*, AP0094MH*, AP0124MH*, AP0154MH*, and AP0184MH*



Symbol	Parts name
FM	Fan motor
TA	Indoor temp. sensor
TC1	Temp. sensor
TCJ	Temp. sensor
TC2	Temp. sensor
LM1, LM2	Louver motor
DP	Drain pump motor
FS	Float switch
RY302	Drain control relay
PMV	Pulse motor valve

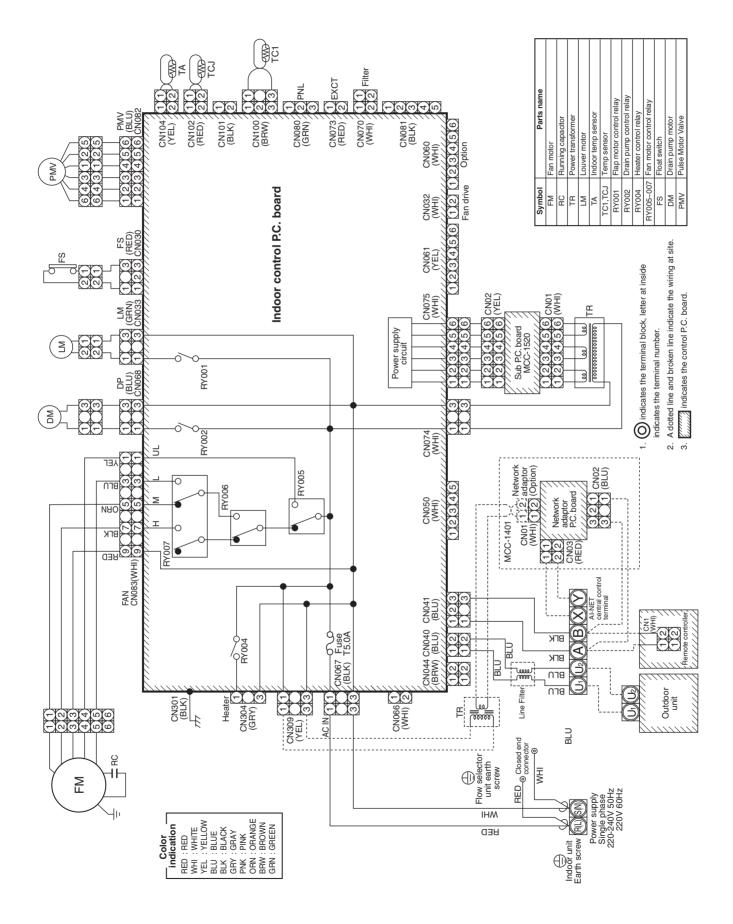
Color indication
RED : RED WHI : WHITE YEL : YELLOW BLU : BLUE BLK : BLACK GRY : GRAY PNK : PINK ORN : ORANGE BRW: BROWN GRN : GREEN

- O indicates the terminal bolock letter.

 Letter at inside indicates the terminal number.
- 2. A dotted line and broken line indicate the wiring at site
- 3. indicates a control P.C. board.

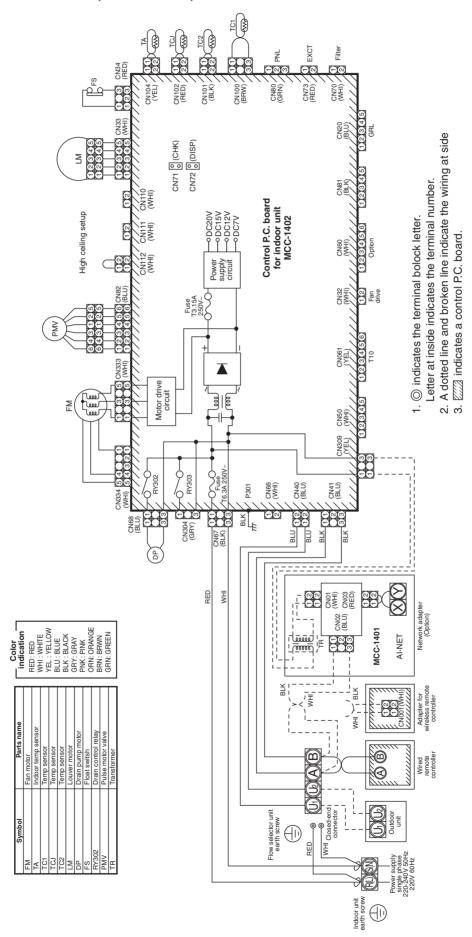
1-2-3. 1-way Cassette Type (Compact type)

Models: MMU-AP0074YH*, AP0094YH*, and AP0124YH*



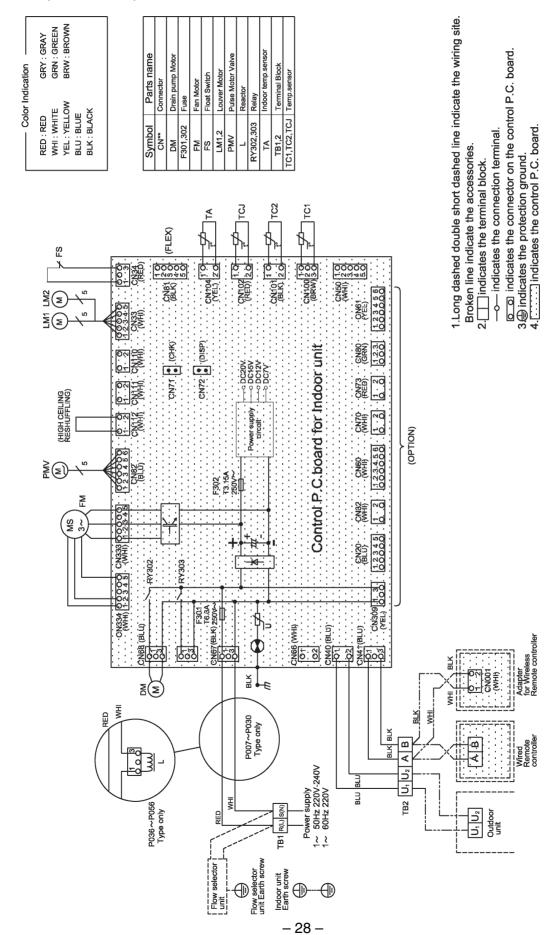
1-2-4. 1-way Cassette Type SH series

Models: MMU-AP0154SH*, AP0184SH*, and AP0244SH*



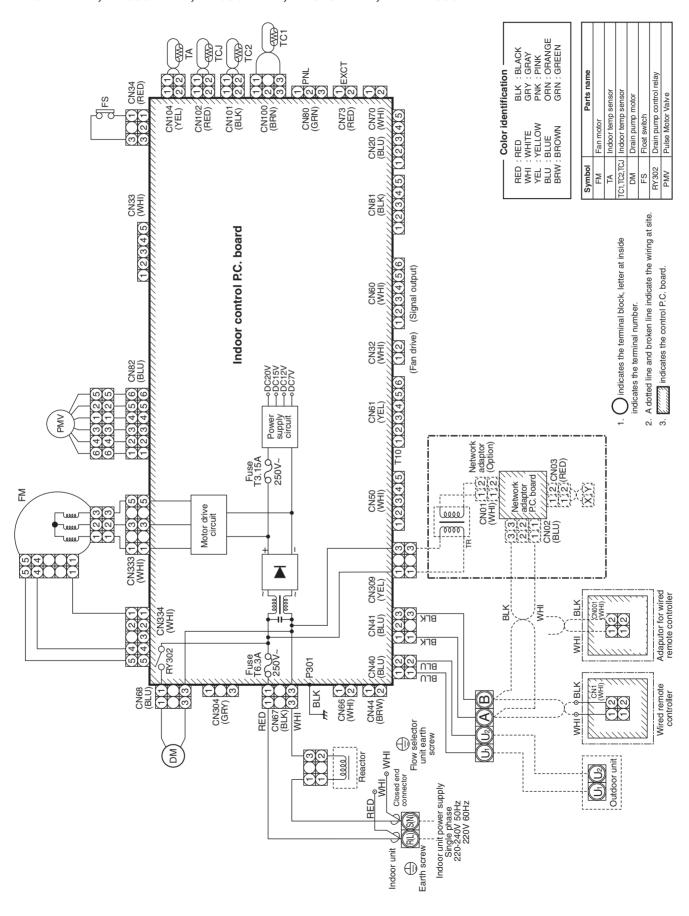
1-2-5. 2-way Cassette Type 2 series

Models: MMU-AP0072WH, AP0092WH, AP0122WH, AP0152WH, AP0182WH, AP0242WH, AP0272WH, AP0302WH, AP0482WH



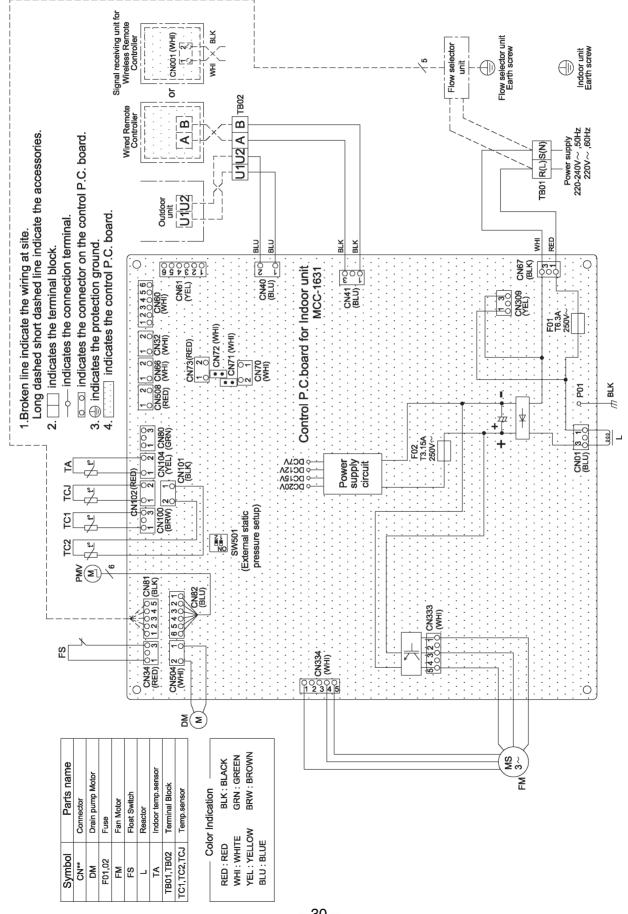
1-2-6. Concealed Duct Standard Type

Models: MMD-AP0074BH*, AP0094BH*, AP0124BH*, AP0154BH*, AP0184BH*, AP0244BH*, AP0274BH*, AP0304BH*, AP0364BH*, AP0484BH*, and AP0564BH*



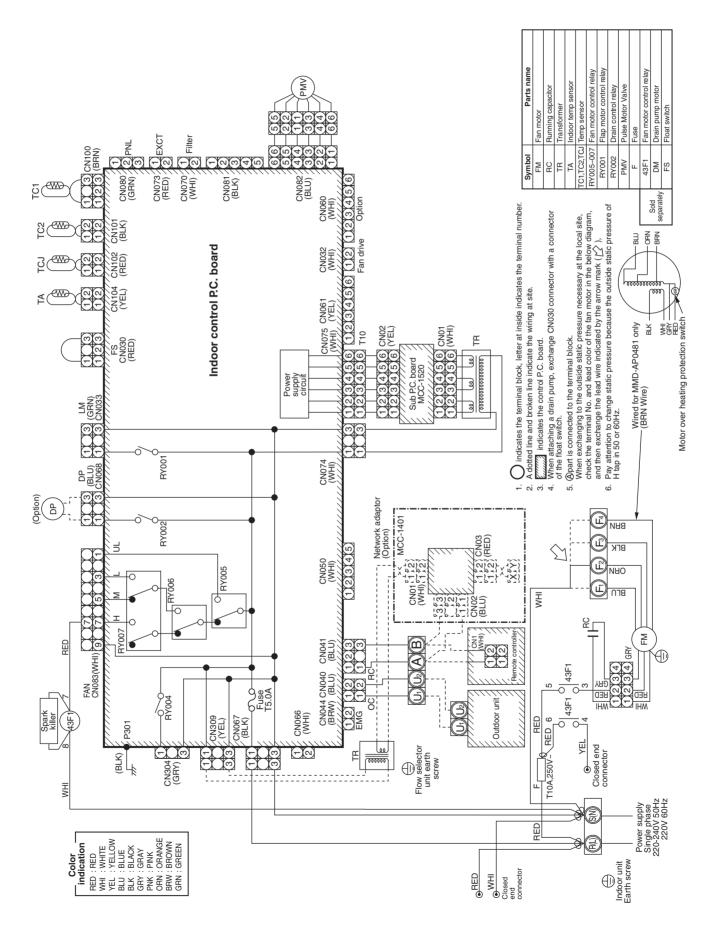
1-2-7. Concealed Duct Standard Type 6 series

Models: MMD-AP0076BH*, AP0096BH*, AP0126BH*, AP0156BH*, AP0186BH*, AP0246BH*, AP0276BH*, AP0306BH*, AP0366BH*, AP0486BH*, AP0566BH*

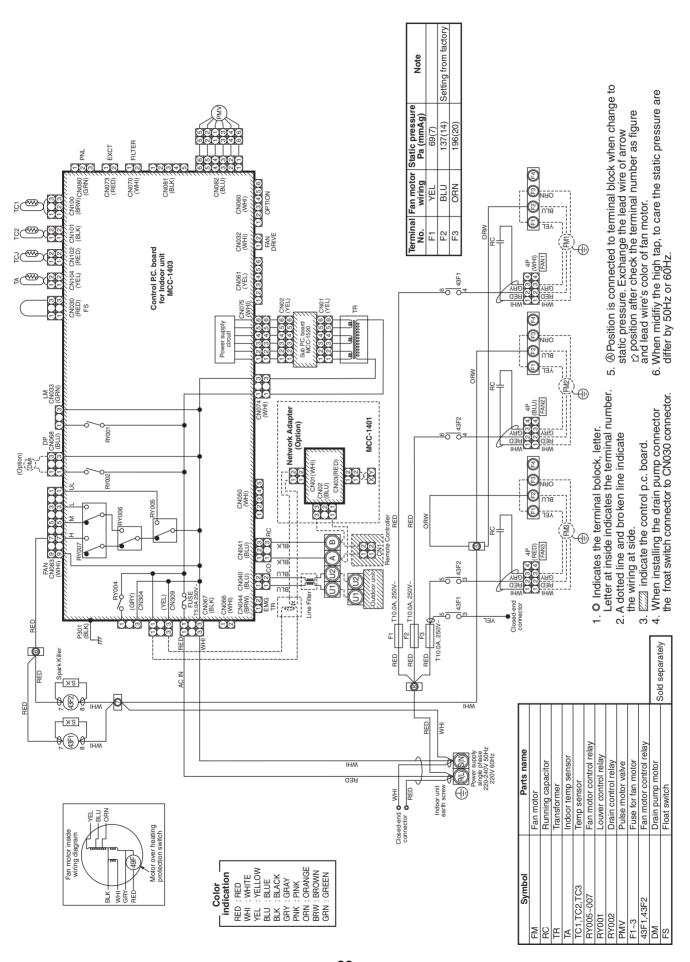


1-2-8. Concealed Duct High Static Pressure Type

Models: MMD-AP0184H*, AP0244H*, AP0274H*, AP0364H*, and AP0484H*

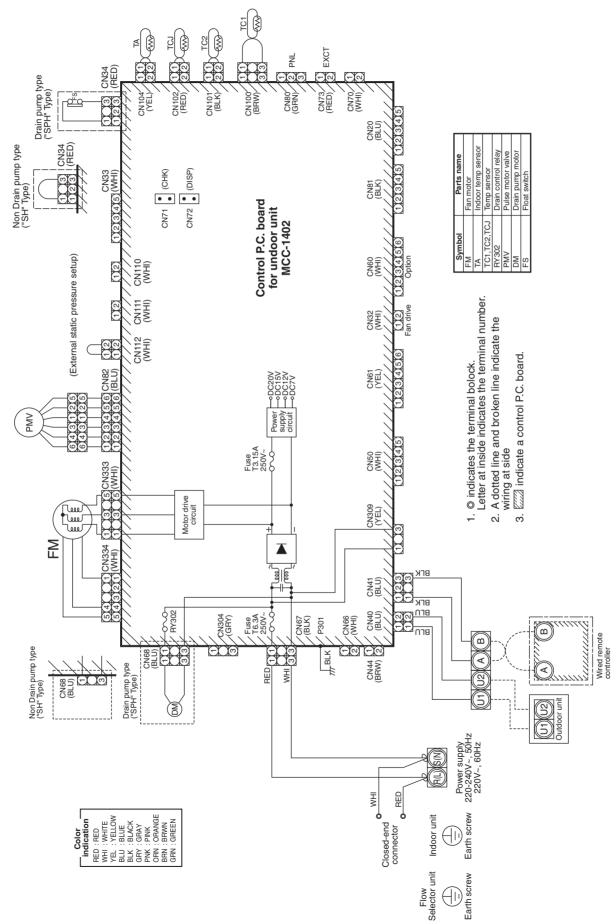


Models: MMD-AP0724H* and AP0964H*



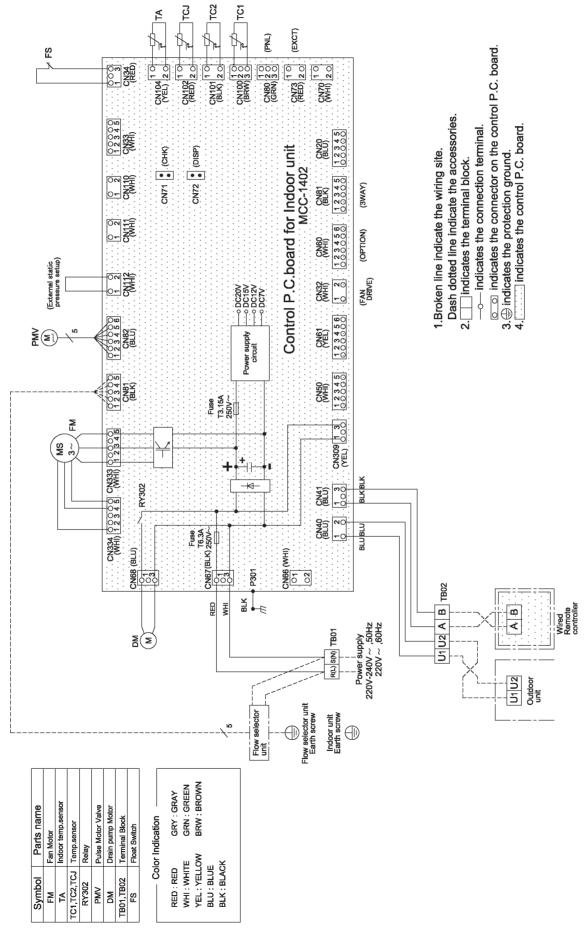
1-2-9. Slim Duct Type

Models: MMD-AP0074SPH*, AP0094SPH*, AP0124SPH*, AP0154SPH*, and AP0184SPH*



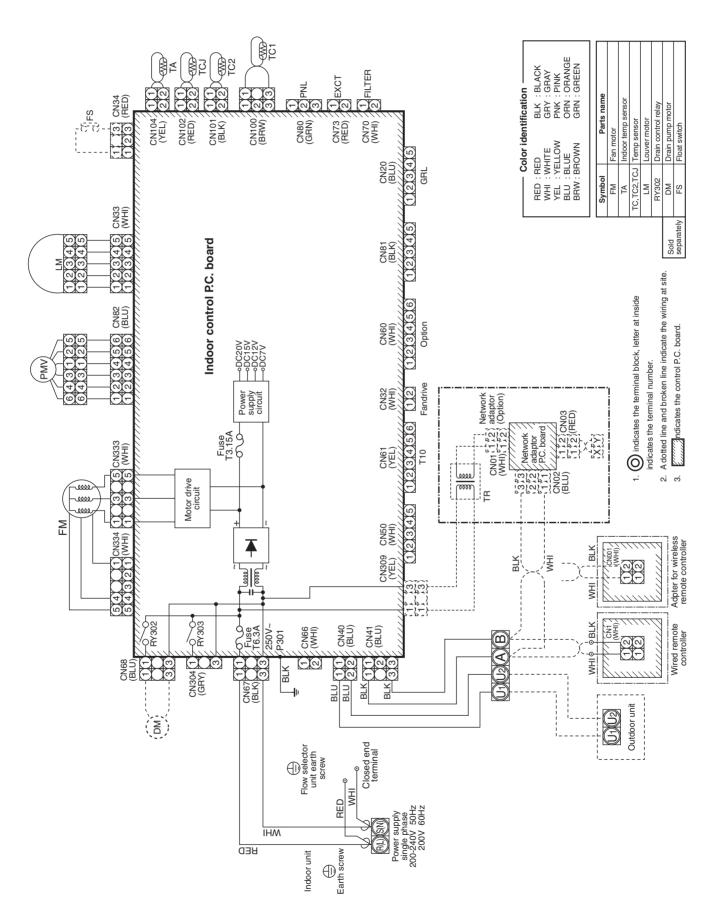
1-2-10. Slim Duct Type (AP024, AP027)

Models: MMD-AP0244SPH*, MMD-AP0274SPH*



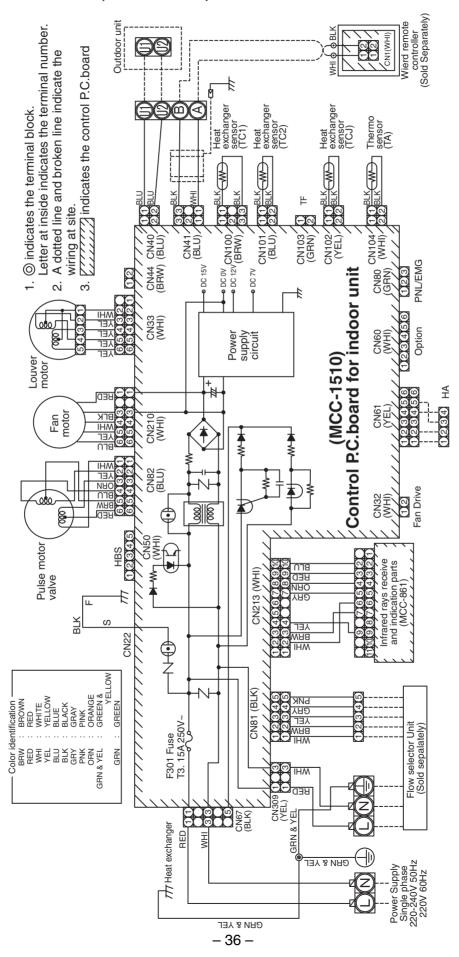
1-2-11. Ceiling Type

Models: MMC-AP0154H*, AP0184H*, AP0244H*, AP0274H*, AP0364H*, and AP0484H*



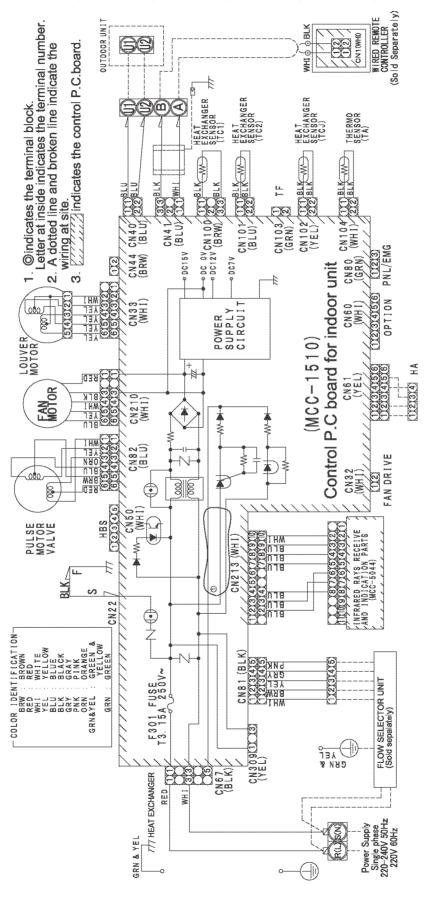
1-2-12. High Wall Type 4MH series

Models: MMK-AP0074MH*, AP0094MH*, and AP0124MH*



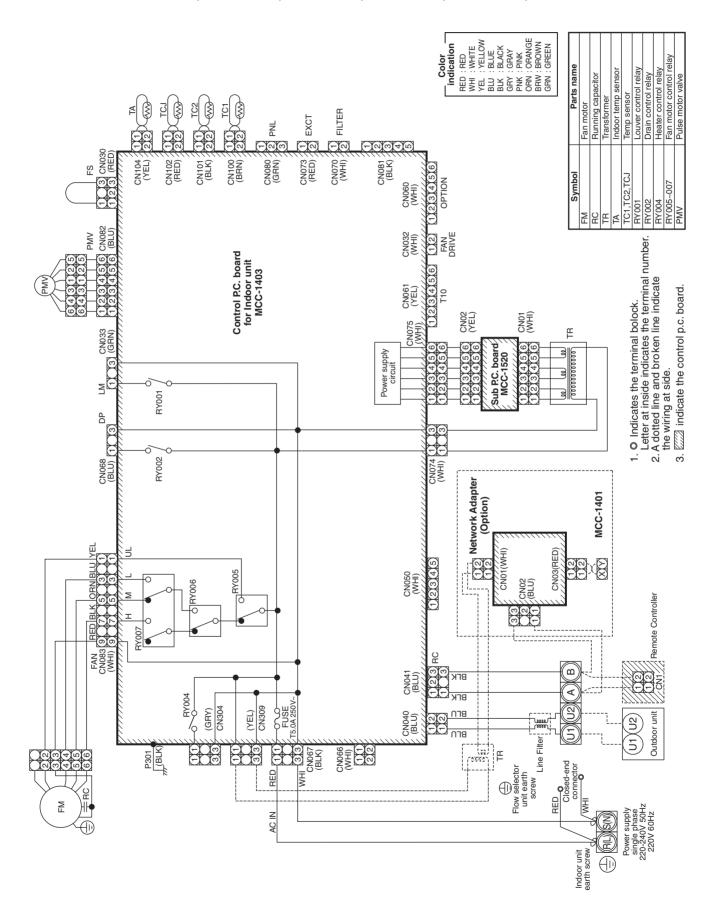
1-2-13. High Wall Type 3 series

Models: MMK-AP0073H, AP0093H, AP0123H, AP0153H, AP0183H, AP0243H



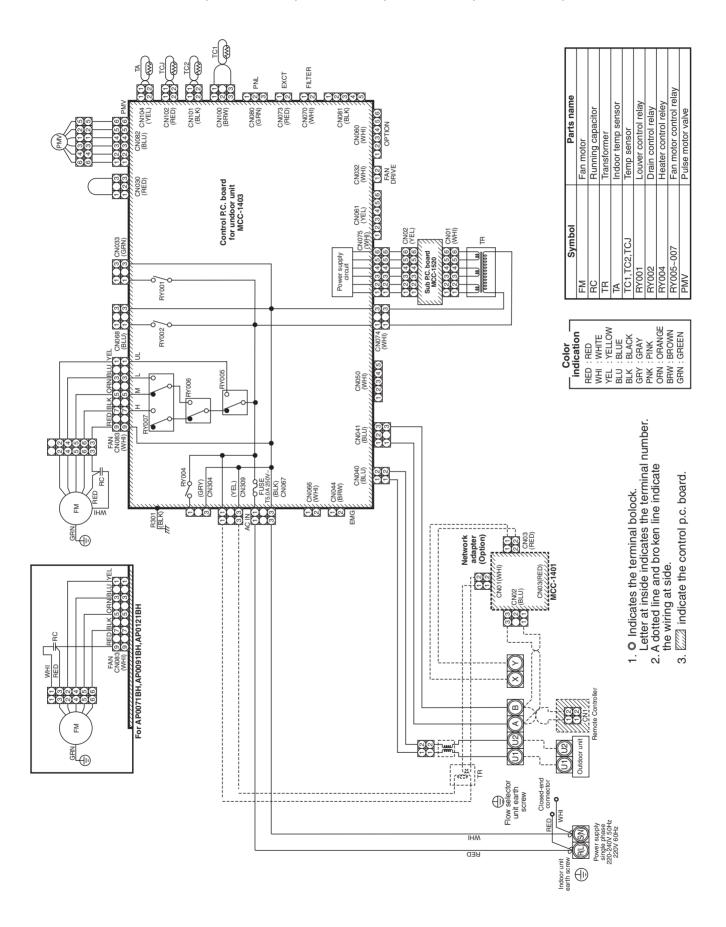
1-2-14. Floor Standing Cabinet Type

Models: MML-AP0074H*, AP0094H*, AP0124H*, AP0154H*, AP0184H*, and AP0244H*



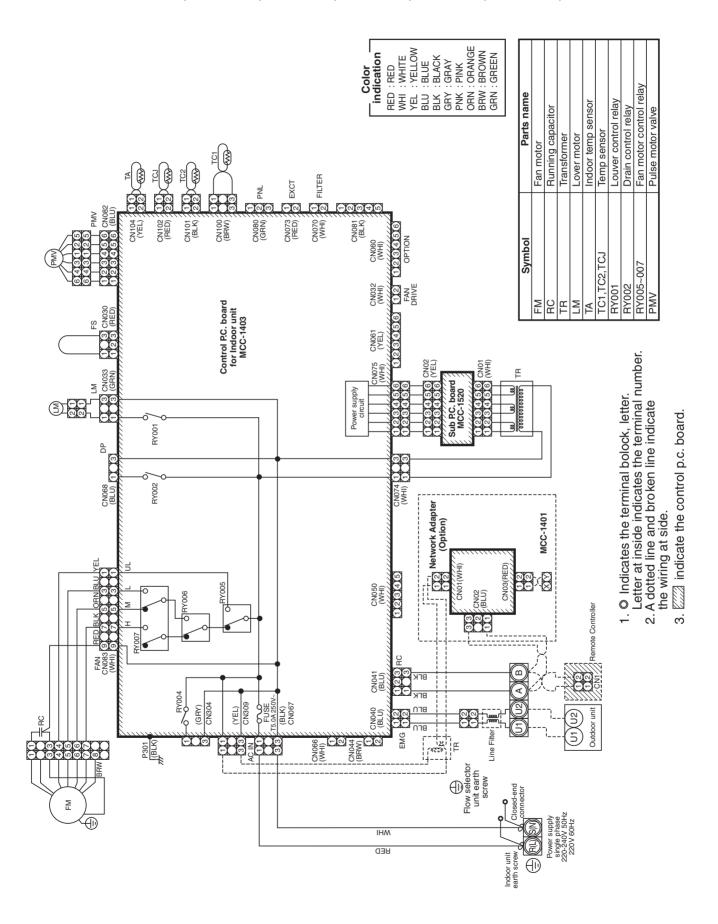
1-2-15. Floor Standing Concealed Type

Models: MML-AP0074BH*, AP0094BH*, AP0124BH*, AP0154BH*, AP0184BH*, and AP0244BH*



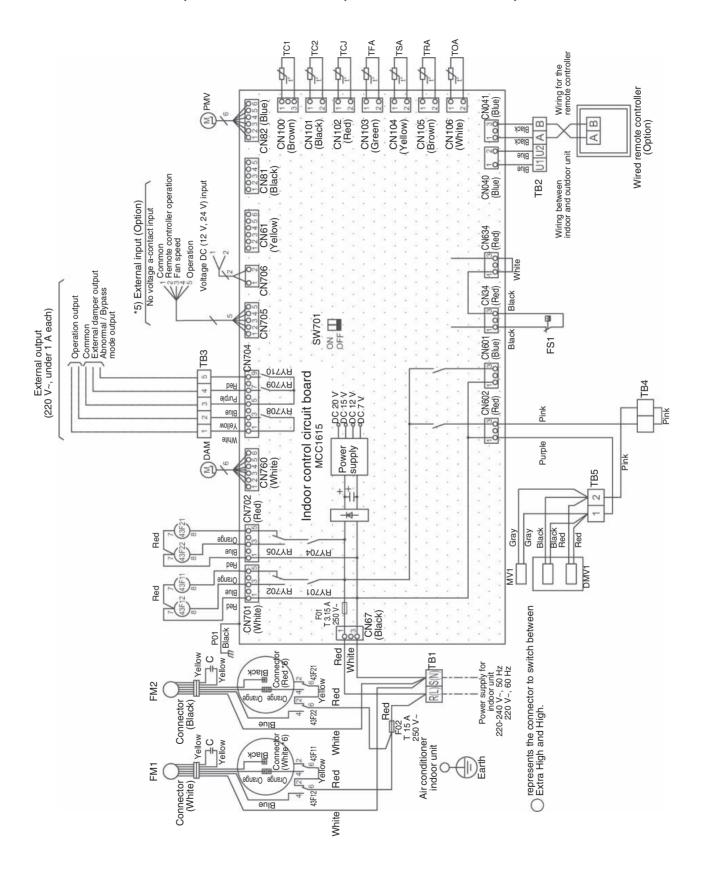
1-2-16. Floor Standing Type

Models: MMF-AP0154H*, AP0184H*, AP0244H*, AP0274H*, AP0364H*, AP0484H*, and AP0564H*



1-2-17. Air to Air Heat Exchanger with DX Coil Unit

MMD-VNK502HEXE*, MMD-VNK802HEXE*, MMD-VNK1002HEXE*, MMD-VNK1002HEXE2*



Code	Parts name
CN**	Connector
F01	Fuse (printed circuit board)
F02	Fuse (motor)
FM1	Air supplying motor
FM2	Air exhausting motor
DAM	Damper motor
TRA	TRA sensor
TOA	TOA sensor
TSA	TSA sensor

Code	Parts name
TFA	TFA sensor
TCJ, TC1, TC2	Indoor coil sensor
TB1	Terminal block (power source)
TB2	Terminal block (communication)
TB3	Terminal block (external output)
TB4	Terminal block (humidistat)
TB5	Terminal block (magnetic valve)
FS1	Float switch
MV1	Magnetic valve

Code	Parts name
DMV1	Decompression magnetic valve
PMV	Pulse modulating valve
SW701	Dip switch
43F11, 43F12	Relay for air supplying motor
43F21, 43F22	Relay for air exhausting motor
RY701, RY702	Relay for air supplying motor
RY704, RY705	Relay for air exhausting motor

- (1) The dotted line represents a wire procured locally, and the dashed line represents an option sold separately.
- (2) represents a terminal block, —o— represents a connection terminal, oo represents a connector on the printed circuit board and prepresents a short circuit connector.
- (3) @ represents a protective earth.
- (4) represents a printed circuit board.
- (5) Using a no voltage a-contact input of the external input (option), the following operations are available.

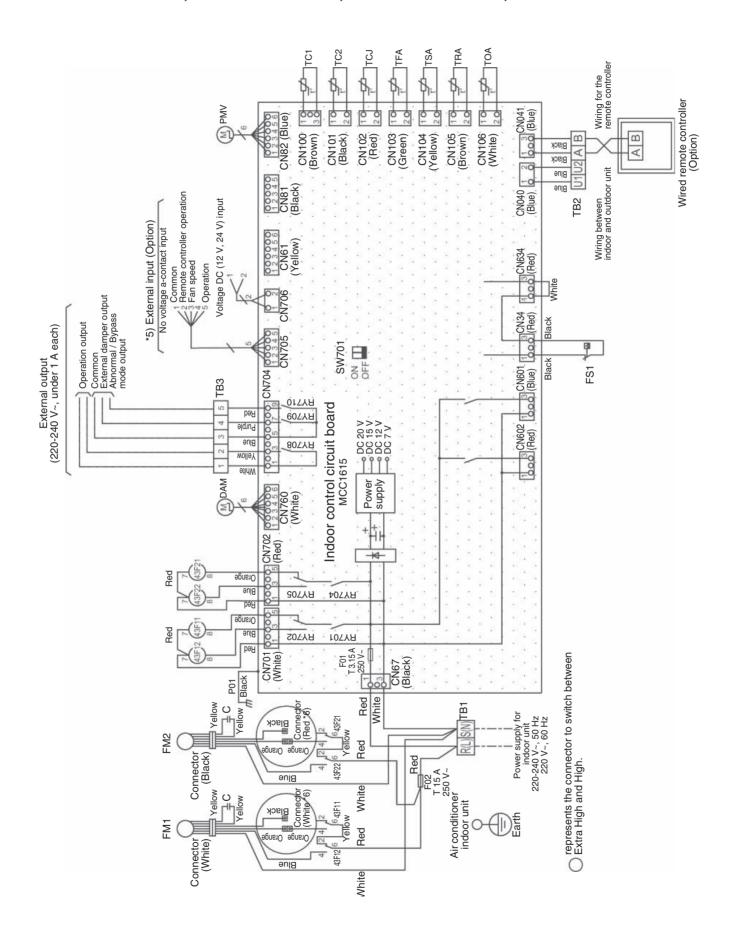
Between 1 and 2 : Selecting the remote controller operation (Invalid / Valid) Between 1 and 3 : Adjusting the fan speed (Low / High)

Between 1 and 5 : Operation (ON / OFF)

Use a microcurrent contact (DC 12 V, 1 mA). In addition, ON / OFF operation is possible when using a voltage of DC 12 V or 24 V.

(6) Orange wire (High) is connected as factory default. To switch to "Extra High", connect black wire's connector instead of orange.

MMD-VN502HEXE*, MMD-VN802HEXE*, MMD-VN1002HEXE*, MMD-VN1002HEXE2



Code	Parts name
CN**	Connector
F01	Fuse (printed circuit board)
F02	Fuse (motor)
FM1	Air supplying motor
FM2	Air exhausting motor
DAM	Damper motor
TRA	TRA sensor
TOA	TOA sensor

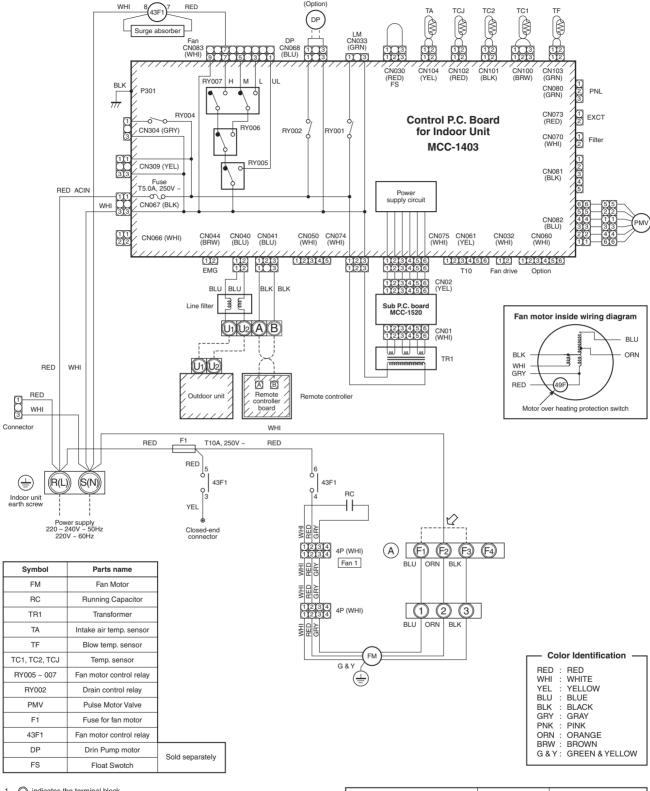
Parts name
TSA sensor
TFA sensor
Indoor coil sensor
Terminal block (power source)
Terminal block (communication)
Terminal block (external output)
Float switch
Pulse modulating valve

Code	Parts name
SW701	Dip switch
43F11, 43F12	Relay for air supplying motor
43F21, 43F22	Relay for air exhausting motor
RY701, RY702	Relay for air supplying motor
RY704, RY705	Relay for air exhausting motor

- (1) The dotted line represents a wire procured locally, and the dashed line represents an option sold separately.
- (2) represents a terminal block, represents a connection terminal, represents a connector on the printed circuit board and represents a short circuit connector.
- (3) @ represents a protective earth.
- (4) represents a printed circuit board.
- (5) Using a no voltage a-contact input of the external input (option), the following operations are available.
 - Between 1 and 2: Selecting the remote controller operation (Invalid / Valid)
 - Between 1 and 3: Adjusting the fan speed (Low / High)
 - Between 1 and 5: Operation (ON / OFF)
 - Use a microcurrent contact (DC 12 V, 1 mA). In addition, ON / OFF operation is possible when using a voltage of DC 12 V or 24 V.
- (6) Orange wire (High) is connected as factory default. To switch to "Extra High", connect black wire's connector instead of orange.

1-2-18. Fresh Air Intake Indoor Unit

Model: MMD-AP0481HFE

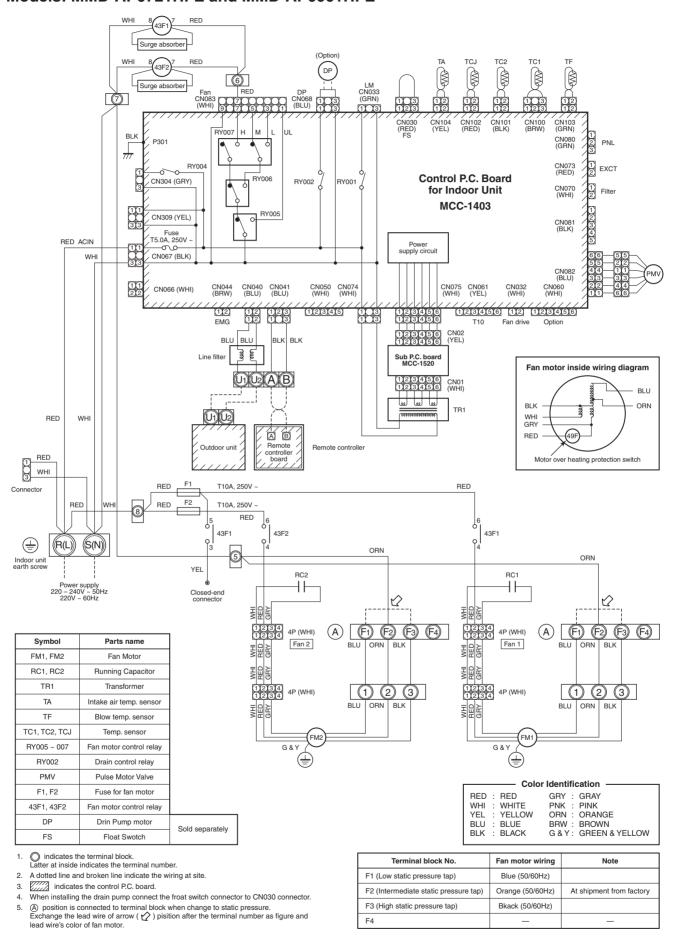


- indicates the terminal block.
 Latter at inside indicates the terminal number.
 A dotted line and broken line indicate the wiring at site.
- indicates the control P.C. board.
- When installing the drain pump connect the froat switch connector to CN030 connector.

 ⑤ position is connected to terminal block when change to static pressure. Exchange the lead wire of arrow (♥) pisition after the terminal number as figure and lead wire's color of fan motor.

Terminal block No.	Fan motor wiring	Note
F1 (Low static pressure tap)	Blue (50/60Hz)	
F2 (Intermediate static pressure tap)	Orange (50/60Hz)	At shipment from factory
F3 (High static pressure tap)	Bkack (50/60Hz)	
F4	_	_

Models: MMD-AP0721HFE and MMD-AP0961HFE



2 Parts Rating

2-1. Outdoor Unit (50Hz model: MMY-MAP***4*T8*P*)

	Name	Model	Specification	MMY-MAP0804*	MMY-MAP1004*	MMY-MAP1204*	MMY-MAP1404*	MMY-MAP1604*
1	Compressor	DA421A3FB-29M	Output: 2.3kW×2	0				
1	Compressor	DA421A3FB-29M	Output: 3.1kW×2		0			
1	Compressor	DA421A3FB-29M	Output: 4.2kW×2			0		
1	Compressor	DA421A3FB-29M	Output: 3.0kW×3				0	
1	Compressor	DA421A3FB-29M	Output: 3.6kW×3					0
2	4-way valve coil	STF	AC220-240V 50Hz	0	0	0	0	0
3	Pulse motor valve coil	HAM-MD12TCTH-1	DC12V	0	0	0	0	0
4	2-way valve coil	VPV	AC220-240V 50Hz SV3B	0	0	0		
4			AC220-240V 50Hz SV3B,SV3E,SV3F				0	0
5	2-way valve coil	FQ-G593	AC220-240V 50Hz SV2,SV3A,SV3C,SV3D,SV3E,SV41,SV42,SV5	0	0	0		
3			AC220-240V 50Hz SV2,SV3A,SV3C,SV3D,SV6,SV41,SV42,SV43				0	0
6	High-pressure SW	ACB-4UB32W	OFF:3.73MPa ON:2.9MPa	0	0	0	0	0
7	Pressure sensor (For high pressure)	AAG-M35FLTCTH-1	0.5~4.3V/0~3.73MPa	0	0	0	0	0
8	Pressure sensor (For low pressure)	AAG-C25FLTCTH-1	0.5~3.5V/0~0.98MPa	0	0	0	0	0
9	Fan motor	STF-340A1000-1	DC280V/1kW	0	0	0	0	0
10	Case heater (For comp.)		AC240V/29W	0	0	0	0	0
11	Case heater (For accum.)		AC240V/55W	0	0	0	0	0
12	Fusible plug		73°C	0	0	0	0	0

2-2. Outdoor Unit (60Hz model: MMY-MAP***4HT7*P)

	Name	Model	Specification	MMY-MAP0804*	MMY-MAP1004*	MMY-MAP1204*	MMY-MAP1404*	MMY-MAP1604*
1	Compressor	DA421A3FB-29M	Output: 2.3kW×2	0				
1	Compressor	DA421A3FB-29M	Output: 3.1kW×2		0			
1	Compressor	DA421A3FB-29M	Output: 4.2kW×2			0		
1	Compressor	DA421A3FB-29M	Output: 3.0kW×3				0	
1	Compressor	DA421A3FB-29M	Output: 3.6kW×3					0
2	4-way valve coil	STF	AC208-230V 60Hz	0	0	0	0	0
3	Pulse motor valve coil	HAM-MD12TCTH-1	DC12V	0	0	0	0	0
4	2-way valve coil	VPV	AC208-230V 60Hz SV3B	0	0	0		
4			AC208-230V 60Hz SV3B,SV3E,SV3F				0	0
5	2-way valve coil	FQ-D640	AC208-230V 60Hz SV2,SV3A,SV3C,SV3D,SV3E,SV41,SV42,SV5	0	0	0		
5			AC208-230V 60Hz SV2,SV3A,SV3C,SV3D,SV6,SV41,SV42,SV43				0	0
6	High-pressure SW	ACB-4UB32W	OFF:3.73MPa ON:2.9MPa	0	0	0	0	0
7	Pressure sensor (For high pressure)	AAG-M35FLTCTH-1	0.5~4.3V/0~3.73MPa	0	0	0	0	0
8	Pressure sensor (For low pressure)	AAG-C25FLTCTH-1	0.5~3.5V/0~0.98MPa	0	0	0	0	0
9	Fan motor	STF-340A1000-1	DC280V/1kW	0	0	0	0	0
10	Case heater (For comp.)		AC240V/29W	0	0	0	0	0
11	Case heater (For accum.)		AC240V/55W	0	0	0	0	0
12	Fusible plug		73°C	0	0	0	0	0

2-3. Outdoor Inverter (50Hz model: MMY-MAP***4*T8*P*)

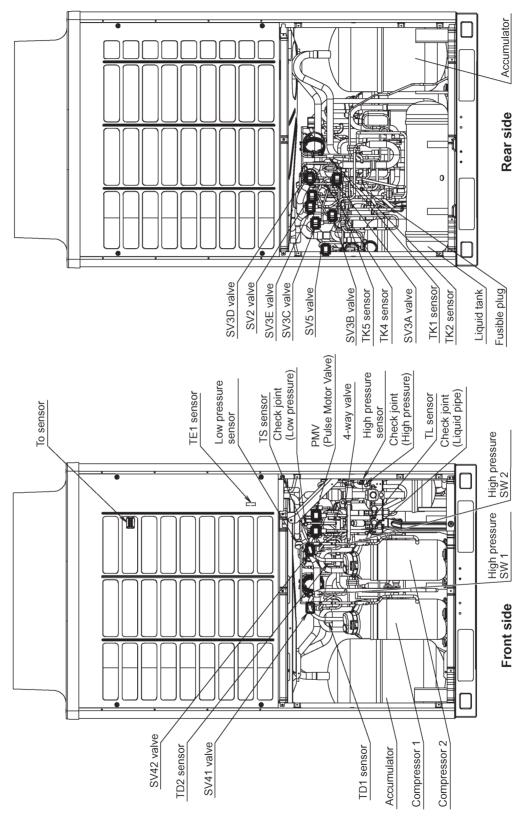
	Name	Model	Specification	MMY-MAP0804*	MMY-MAP1004*	MMY-MAP1204*	MMY-MAP1404*	MMY-MAP1604*
1	Power supply terminal block	JXO-6004	AC600V/75A,4P	0	0	0	0	0
2	Relay terminal block for reactor	JXO-6B	AC250V/20A,6P				0	0
3	Communication terminal block	JXO-B2H	AC30V (or no more than DC42V) / 1A, 6P	0	0	0	0	0
4	Reactor (For comp.)	CH-79	5.8mH/16A	0	0	0	0	0
5	Reactor (For fan)	CH-55	5.8mH/14A	0	0	0	0	0
6	P.C. board (Noise filter)	MCC-1608	_	0	0	0	0	0
7	Line filter	_	2.71mH/AC400V/35A	0	0	0	0	0
8	P.C. board (I/F board) MCC-1606 —		0	0	0	0	0	
9	P.C. board (IPDU for Comp.) MCC-1596 —		0	0	0	0	0	
10	Fuse (MCC-1596)	GAC1 31.5A	31.5A/AC500V (P.C. Board)	0	0	0	0	0
11	Comp. motor drive IPM (MCC-1596)	MCC-1596 PS22A76	25A/DC1200V (P.C. Board)	0	0	0	0	0
12	P.C. Board (IPDU for fan)	MCC-1610	_	0	0	0	0	0
13	Fuse (MCC-1610)	GDT250V15A	15A/AC250V	0	0	0	0	0
14	Fan motor drive IPM (MCC-1610)	FSBB20CH60C	20A/DC600V	0	0	0	0	0
15	Magnet switch (50Hz)	FC-1S	AC220-240V	0	0	0	0	0
16	PTC thermistor	MZ32- 101RMARD01E	13A/AC500V	0	0	0	0	0
17	Pipe temp. sensor (TD)	_	-30°C-135°C (Ambient temp. range)	0	0	0	0	0
18	Pipe temp. sensor (TS)	_	-20°C-80°C (Ambient temp. range)	0	0	0	0	0
19	Heat exchanger temp. sensor (TE)	_	-20°C-80°C (Ambient temp. range)	0	0	0	0	0
20	Outside temp. sensor (TO)	_	-20°C-80°C (Ambient temp. range)	0	0	0	0	0
21	Oil temp. sensor (TK)	_	-30°C-135°C (Ambient temp. range)	0	0	0	0	0
22	Liquid temp. sensor (TL)	_	-20°C-80°C (Ambient temp. range)	0	0	0	0	0

2-4. Outdoor Inverter (60Hz model: MMY-MAP***4HT7*P)

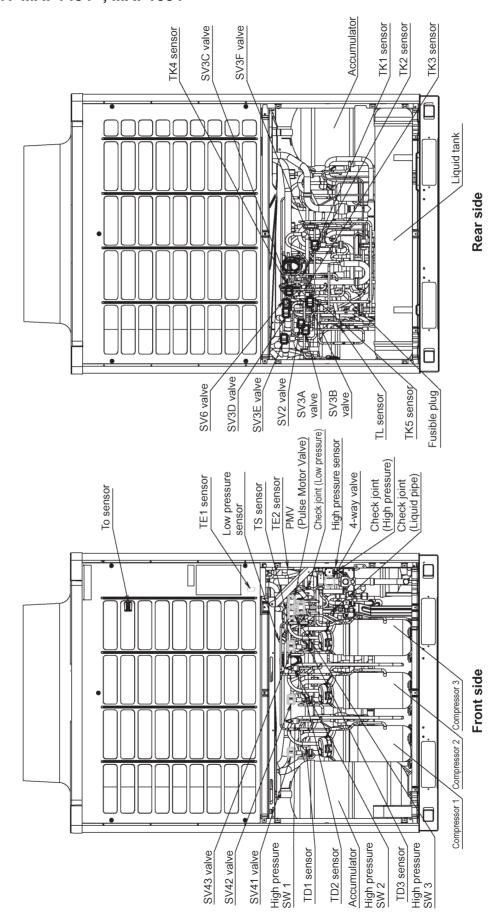
	Name	Model	Specification	MMY-MAP0804*	MMY-MAP1004*	MMY-MAP1204*	MMY-MAP1404*	MMY-MAP1604*
1	Power supply terminal block	JXO-6004	AC600V/75A,4P	0	0	0	0	0
2	Relay terminal block for reactor	JXO-6B	AC250V/20A,6P				0	0
3	Communication terminal block	JXO-B2H	AC30V (or no more than DC42V) / 1A, 6P	0	0	0	0	0
4	Reactor (For comp.)	CH-79	5.8mH/16A	0	0	0	0	0
5	Reactor (For fan)	CH-55	5.8mH/14A	0	0	0	0	0
6	P.C. board (Noise filter)	MCC-1608	_	0	0	0	0	0
7	Line filter	_	2.71mH/AC400V/35A	0	0	0	0	0
8	P.C. board (I/F board)	MCC-1606	_	0	0	0	0	0
9	P.C. board (IPDU for Comp.)	MCC-1596	_	0	0	0	0	0
10	Fuse (MCC-1596)	GAC1 31.5A	31.5A/AC500V (P.C. Board)	0	0	0	0	0
11	Comp. motor drive IPM (MCC-1596)	MCC-1596 PS22A76	25A/DC1200V (P.C. Board)	0	0	0	0	0
12	P.C. Board (IPDU for fan)	MCC-1610	_	0	0	0	0	0
13	Fuse (MCC-1610)	GDT250V15A	15A/AC250V	0	0	0	0	0
14	Fan motor drive IPM (MCC-1610)	FSBB20CH60C	20A/DC600V	0	0	0	0	0
15	Magnet switch (60Hz)	FC-1S	AC200-220V	0	0	0	0	0
16	PTC thermistor	MZ32- 101RMARD01E	13A/AC500V	0	0	0	0	0
17	Pipe temp. sensor (TD)	_	-30°C-135°C (Ambient temp. range)	0	0	0	0	0
18	Pipe temp. sensor (TS)	_	-20°C-80°C (Ambient temp. range)	0	0	0	0	0
19	Heat exchanger temp. sensor (TE)	_	-20°C-80°C (Ambient temp. range)	0	0	0	0	0
20	Outside temp. sensor (TO)	_	-20°C-80°C (Ambient temp. range)	0	0	0	0	0
21	Oil temp. sensor (TK)	_	-30°C-135°C (Ambient temp. range)	0	0	0	0	0
22	Liquid temp. sensor (TL)	_	-20°C-80°C (Ambient temp. range)	0	0	0	0	0

2-5. Parts Layout in Outdoor Unit

8, 10, 12HP Model: MMY-MAP0804*, MAP1004*, MAP1204*

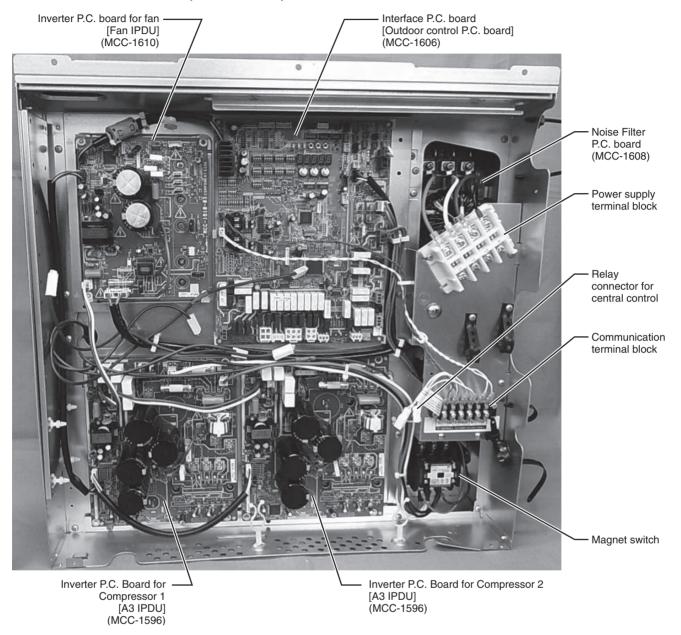


14, 16HP Model: MMY-MAP1404*, MAP1604*

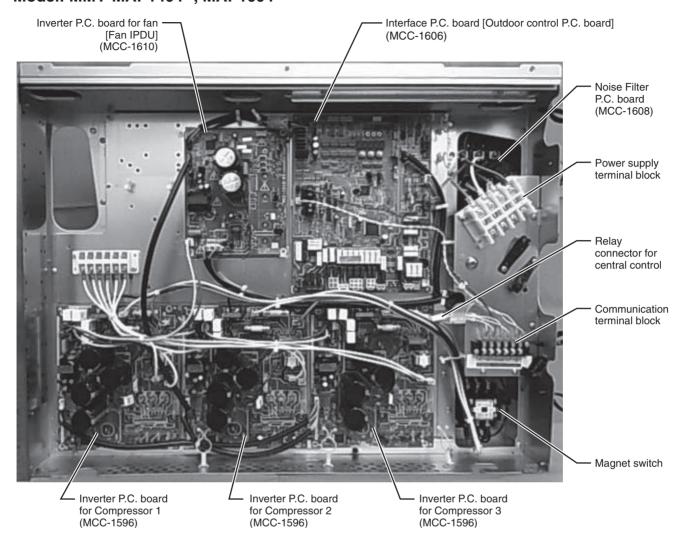


Parts Layout in Inverter Assembly 2-6.

Outdoor Unit (8, 10, 12HP) Model: MMY-MAP0804*, MAP1004*, MAP1204*

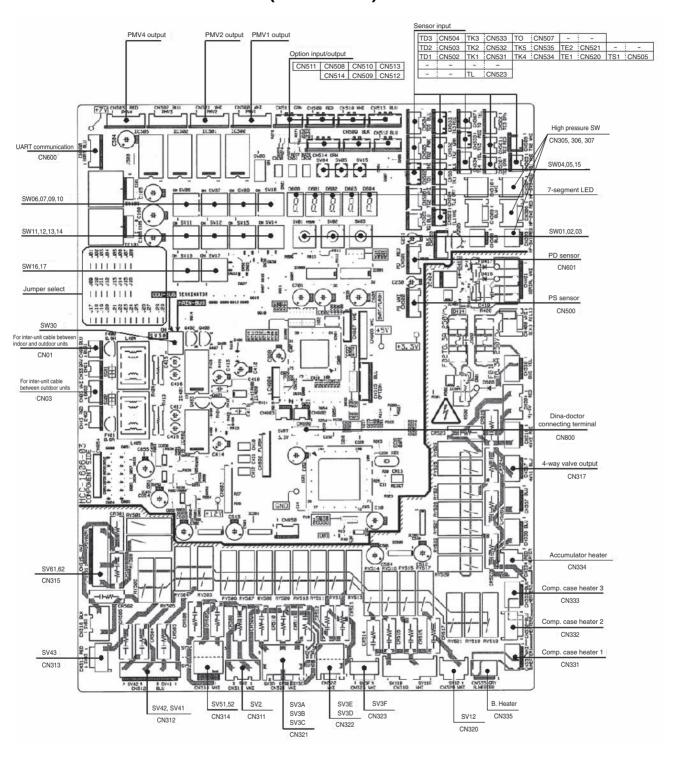


Outdoor Unit (14, 16HP) Model: MMY-MAP1404*, MAP1604*

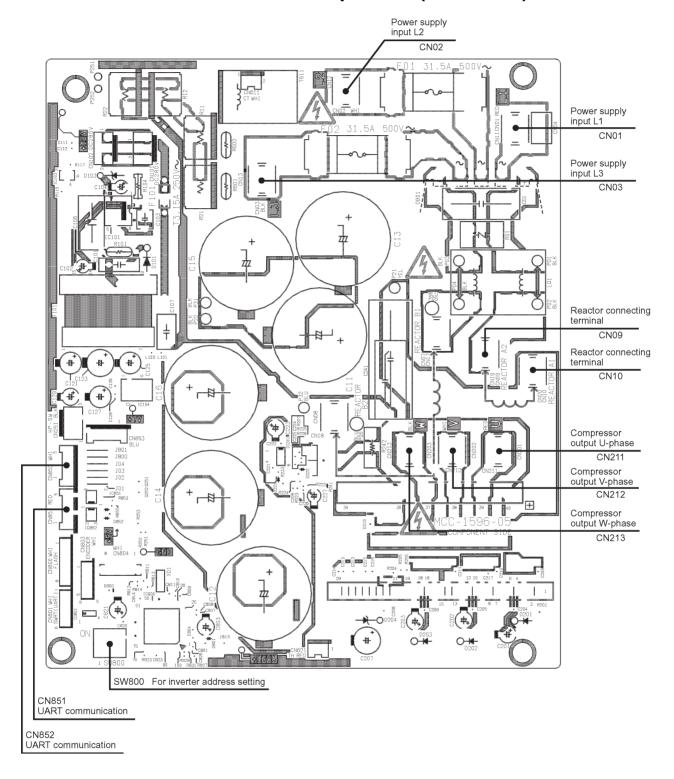


2-7. Outdoor (Inverter) Print Circuit Board

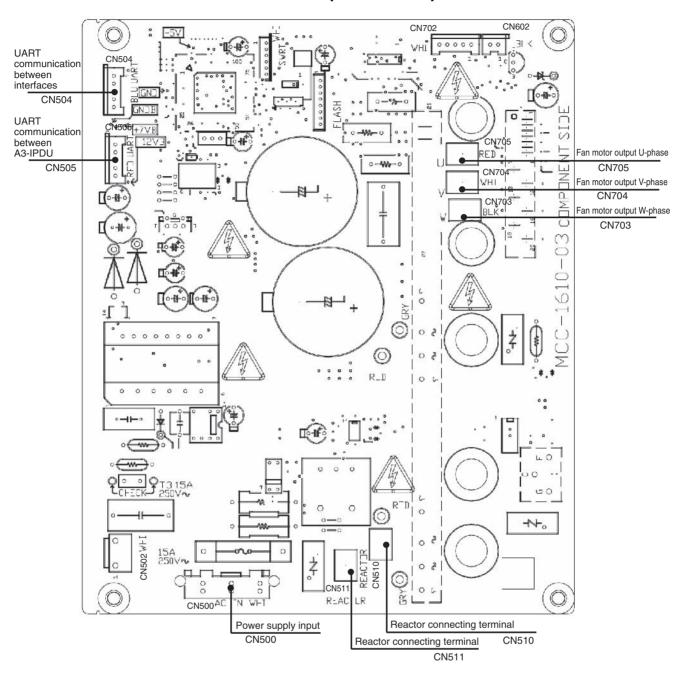
2-7-1. Interface P.C. board (MCC-1606)



2-7-2. Inverter P.C. board for compressor (MCC-1596) A3-IPDU



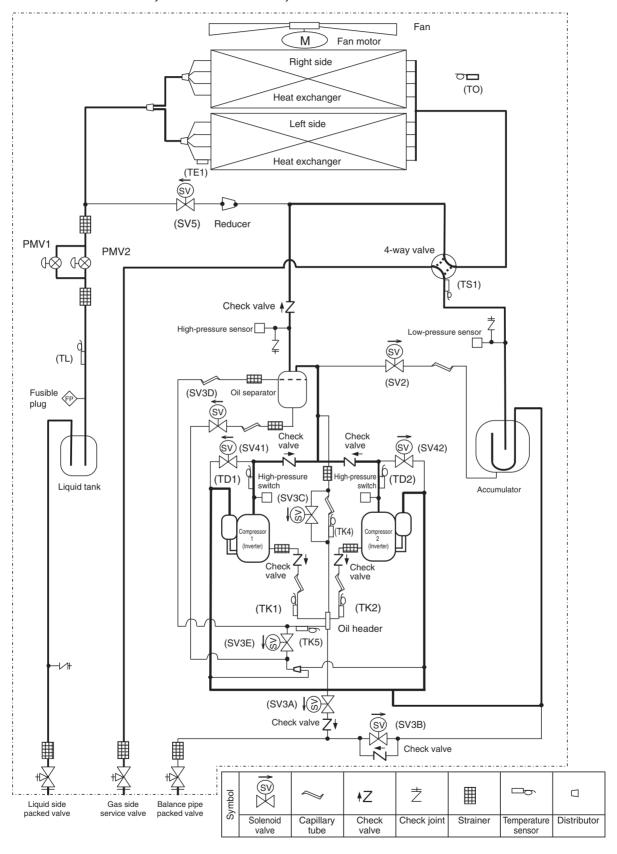
2-7-3. Inverter P.C. board for fan (MCC-1610)



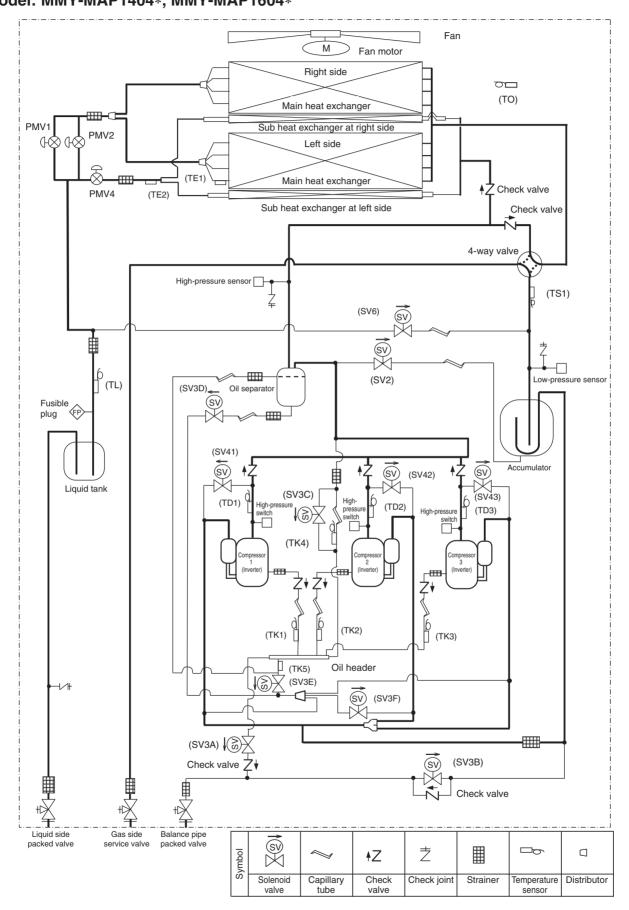
3 Refrigerant Piping Systematic Drawing

Outdoor Unit (8, 10, 12HP)

Model: MMY-MAP0804*, MMY-MAP1004*, MMY-MAP1204*



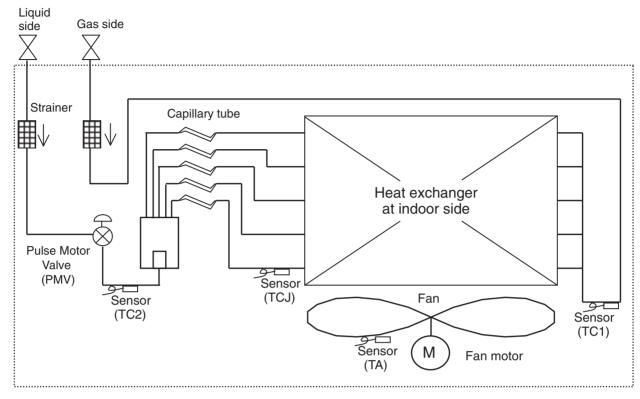
Outdoor Unit (14, 16HP) Model: MMY-MAP1404*, MMY-MAP1604*



Explanation of Functional Parts

Functional	part name	Functional outline
	SV3A	(Connector CN321: White) 1) Supplies oil reserved in the oil header during ON time.
	SV3B	(Connector CN321: White) 1) Returns oil supplied in the balance pipe to the compressor.
	SV3C	(Connector CN321: White) 1) Pressurizes oil reserved in the oil header during ON time.
	SV3D	(Connector CN322: White) 1) Reserves oil in the oil separator during OFF time. 2) Returns oil reserved in the oil separator to the compressor during ON time.
	SV3E	(Connector CN322: White) 1) Turns on during operation and balances oil between compressors.
Solenoid valve	SV3F	(Connector CN323: White) 1) Controls oil level balances between compressors.
	SV2	(Hot gas bypass) (Connector CN311: White) 1) Low pressure release function 2) High pressure release function 3) Gas balance function during stop time
	SV41 SV42 SV43	(Start compensation valve of compressor) (SV41 Connector CN312: Blue, SV42 Connector CN312: Blue, SV43 Connector CN313: Red) 1) For gas balance start 2) High pressure release function 3) Low pressure release function
	SV5	(Connector CN314: White) 1) Preventive function for high-pressure rising in heating operation
	SV6	(Connector CN315: White) 1) Liquid bypass function for discharge temperature release (cooling bypass function)
4-way valve		(Connector CN317:Blue) 1) Cooling/heating exchange 2) Reverse defrost
Pulse motor	PMV1, 2	(Connector CN300, 301: White) 1) Super heat control function in heating operation 2) Liquid line shut-down function while follower unit stops 3) Under cool adjustment function in cooling operation 4) Exchange function between main and sub exchangers in cooling operation
	PMV4	(Connector CN303: Red) 1) Exchange function between main and sub exchangers in cooling operation 2) Preventive function for high-pressure rising in heating operation
Oil separator		Prevention for rapid decreasing of oil (Decreases oil flowing to the cycle) Reserve function of surplus oil
	TD1 TD2 TD3	(TD1 Connector CN502: White, TD2 Connector CN503: Pink, TD3 Connector CN504: Blue) 1) Protection of compressor discharge temp. 2) Used for discharge temperature release
	TS1	(Connector CN505: White) 1) Controls PMV super heat in heating operation
	TE1	(Connector CN520: Green) 1) Controls defrost in heating operation 2) Controls outdoor fan in heating operation
Temp. Sensor	TE2	(Connector CN521: Red) 1) Controls exchange function between main and sub exchangers
	TK1, TK2 TK3, TK4 TK5	(TK1 Connector CN531: Black, TK2 Connector CN532: Green, TK3 Connector CN533: Red, TK4 Connector CN534: Yellow, TK5 Connector CN535: Red) 1) Judges oil level of the compressor
	TL	(Connector CN523: White) 1) Detects under cool in cooling operation
	то	(Connector CN507: Yellow) 1) Detects outside temperature
Pressure sensor	High pressure sensor	(Connector CN501: Red) 1) Detects high pressure and controls compressor capacity 2) Detects high pressure in cooling operation, and controls the fan in low ambient cooling operation 3) Detects under cool in indoor unit in heating operation
	Low pressure sensor	(Connector CN500: White) 1) Detects low pressure in cooling operation and controls compressor capacity 2) Detects low pressure in heating operation, and controls the super heat
Heater	Compressor case heater	(Compressor 1 Connector CN331: White, Compressor 2 Connector CN332: Blue, Compressor 3 Connector CN333: Black) 1) Prevents liquid accumulation to compressor
	Accumulator case heater	(Connector CN334: Red) 1) Prevents liquid accumulation to accumulator
Balance pipe		1) Oil balancing in each outdoor unit

Indoor Unit



ACAUTION

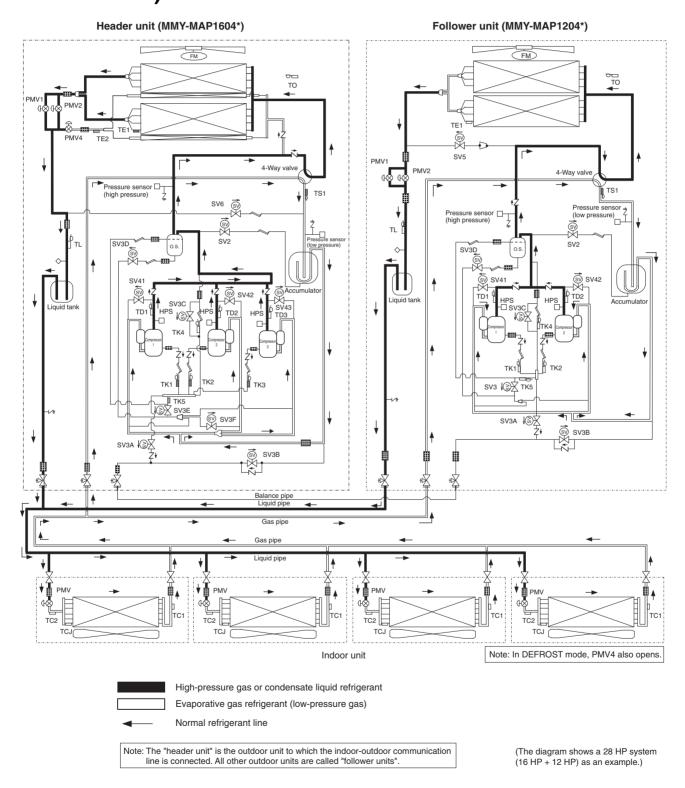
MMU-AP007YH, AP012YH type air conditioners have no TC2 sensor.

Explanation of functional parts in indoor unit

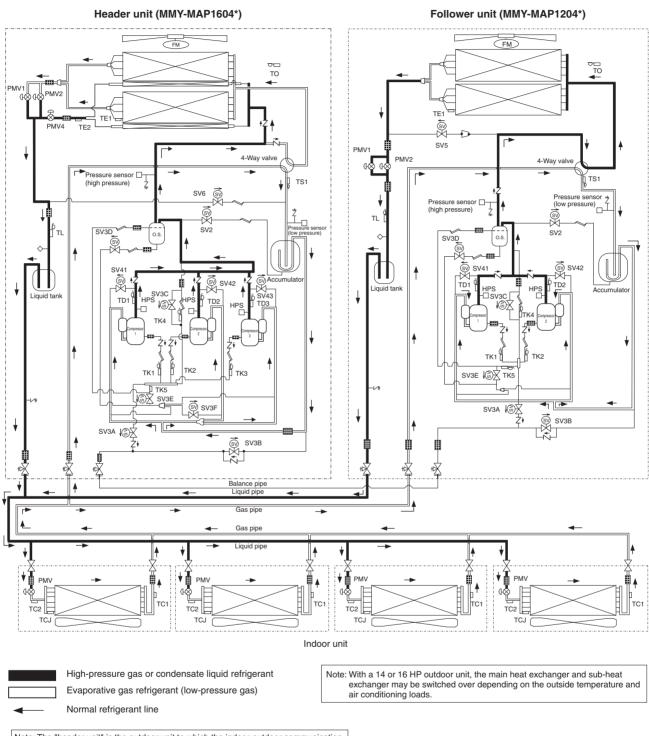
Functional part name		Functional outline				
Pulse Motor Valve	PMV	(Connector CN082 (6P): Blue) 1) Controls super heat in cooling operation 2) Controls under cool in heating operation 3) Recovers refrigerant oil in cooling operation 4) Recovers refrigerant oil in heating operation				
Temp. Sensor	1.TA	(Connector CN104 (2P): Yellow) 1) Detects indoor suction temperature				
	2.TC1	(Connector CN100 (3P): Brown) 1) Controls PMV super heat in cooling operation				
	3.TC2	(Connector CN101 (2P): Black) 1) Controls PMV under cool in heating operation				
	4.TCJ	(Connector CN102 (2P): Red) 1) Controls PMV super heat in cooling operation 2) [MMU-AP007YH to AP012YH only] Controls PMV under cool in heating operation				

4 Combined Refrigerant Piping System Schematic Diagrams

4-1. Normal Operation (COOL Mode / DEFROST Mode) - High Outside Air Temperature (Roughly 20°C or Above)



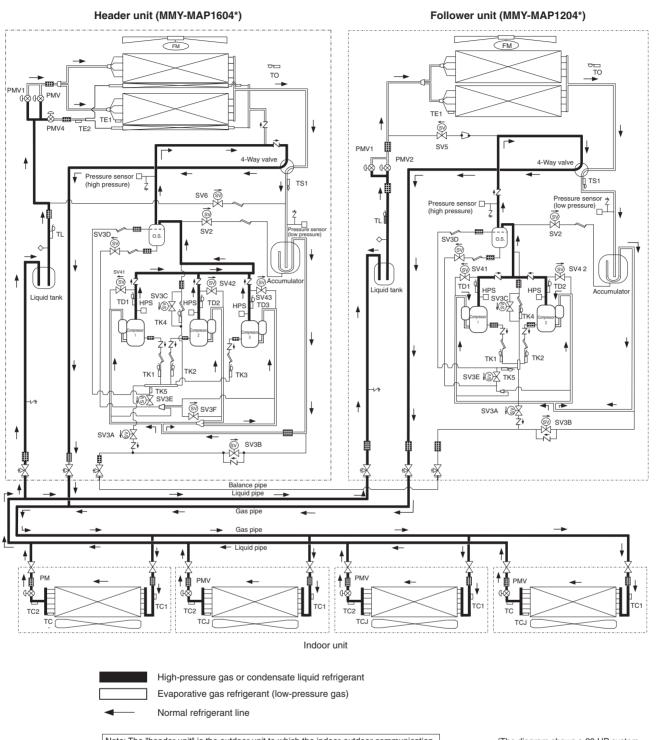
4-2. Normal Operation (COOL Mode) - Low Outside Air Temperature (Roughly Below 20°C)



Note: The "header unit" is the outdoor unit to which the indoor-outdoor communication line is connected. All other outdoor units are called "follower units".

(The diagram shows a 28 HP system (16 HP + 12 HP) as an example.)

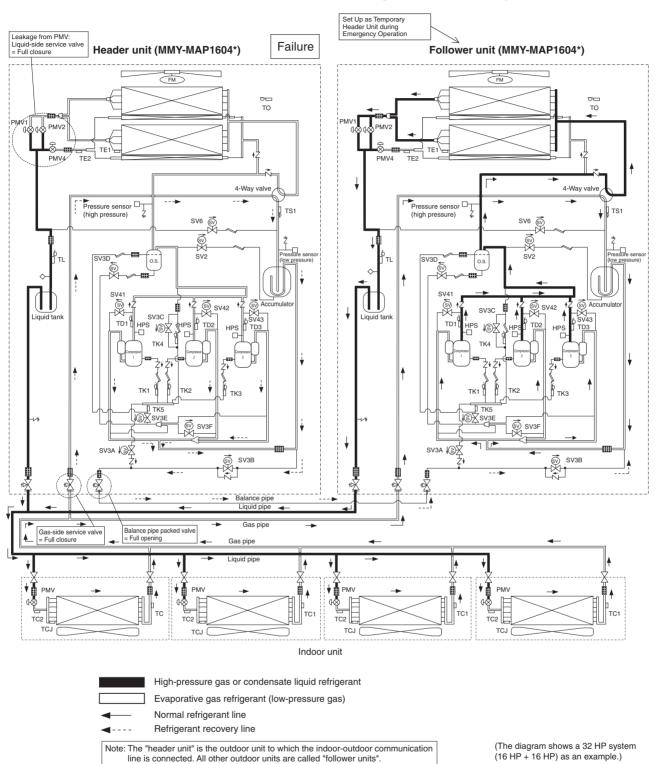
4-3. Normal Operation (HEAT Mode)



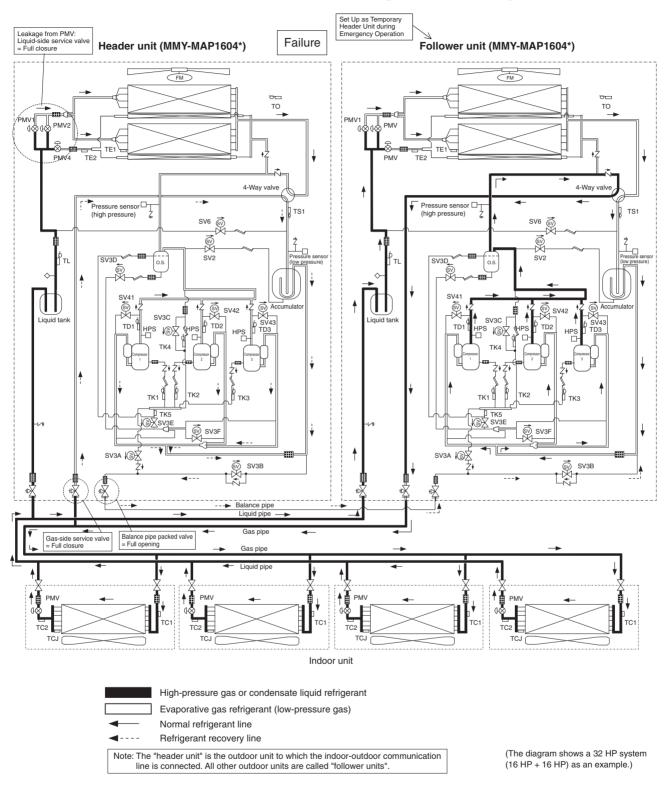
Note: The "header unit" is the outdoor unit to which the indoor-outdoor communication line is connected. All other outdoor units are called "follower units".

(The diagram shows a 28 HP system (16 HP + 12 HP) as an example.)

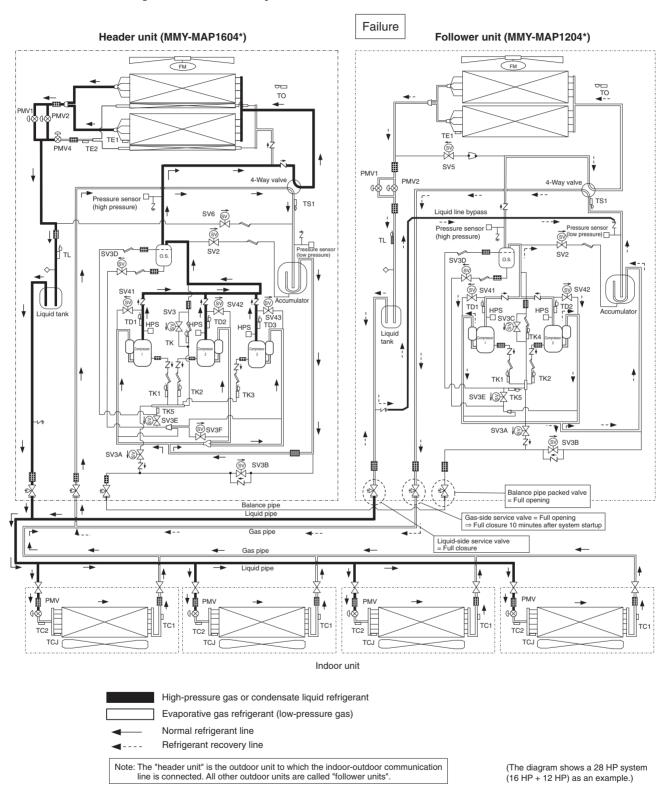
4-4. Emergency Operation (Cooling Operation under Header Outdoor Unit Backup Scenario)



4-5. Emergency Operation (Heating Operation under Header Outdoor Unit Backup Scenario)



4-6. Refrigerant Recovery from Failed Outdoor Unit (Pump-Down Operation under Follower Outdoor Unit Backup Scenario)



5 Control Outline

■ Indoor Unit

Control Specifications

NO.	Item	Specification outline								Remarks
1	Upon power supply reset	1. Identification of outdoor unit When the power supply is reset, the outdoor unit is identified, and control is redirected according to the identification result. 2. Indoor fan speed and air flow direction control availability settings Settings such as indoor fan speed and air flow direction control availability are replaced on the basis of EEPROM data. 3. If power supply reset is performed in the wake of a fault, the check code is cleared. If the abnormality persists after the Start/Stop button on the remote controller is pressed to resume operation, the check code is redisplayed on the remote controller.								
	Operation selection	1	The operation mode changes in response to an operation selection command issued via the remote controller.							Ts: Temperature setting
						Control	outling		٦ l	Ta: Room temperature
			Remote controller comma	iu	Air conditioner	Control	Dutiline		-	
2			FAN		Fan operation	Silutuowii			+	
			COOL		Cooling operat	ion			+	
			DRY		Drying operation				-	
			HEAT		Heating operat					
			L						_	
	Room temp.	1.	Adjustment range - remote	со	ntroller temper	ature settin	g (°C)			Shift in heating suction
	control		COOL/D	RY	HEAT					temperature (not applicable to
			Wired type 18~29		18~29					remote controller
			Wireless type 17~30)	17~30					thermo operation)
3			2. In heating operation, the temperature setting may be fine-tuned via the DN code "06".						de	
			SET DATA		0	2	4	6]	
			Temperature setting adjust	mer	nt +0°C	+2°C	+4°C	+6°C		
		Fa	ctory default							
			SET DATA							
			2							
4	Automatic capacity control	1. The outdoor unit determines the operational capacities of indoor units according to the difference between Ta and Ts. Ta Cooling Ta Heating 1. The outdoor unit determines the operational capacities of indoor units according to the difference between Ta and Ts. Ta Cooling Ta Heating 1. The outdoor unit determines the operational capacities of indoor units according to the difference between Ta and Ts.							Ts: Temperature setting Ta: Room temperature	

NO.	Item	Specification outline	Remarks
	Fan speed control	1. The fan operates in one of the four speed modes of "HIGH (HH)", "MED (H)", "LOW (L)" and "AUTO" on the basis of a command issued via the remote controller. (Concealed duct high static pressure type: HH only) 2. In AUTO fan speed mode, the air speed changes according to the difference between Ta and Ts. <cooling></cooling>	HH > H+ > H > L+ > L > UL or LL
		Ta (°C) +3.0 HH <hh> B +2.5 C +2.0 H+ <hh> D H <hh> E +0.5 Tsc L <h> Tsc L <h> F O G</h></h></hh></hh></hh>	
5		 Control is identical in remote controller thermo and body thermo operation. Speed modes shown in < > apply to cooling operation under AUTO air conditioner operation mode. In AUTO fan speed mode, the fan speed remains the same for 3 minutes each time a speed change occurs. However, a speed change command issued via the remote controller can override this, and the fan speed changes accordingly. At the beginning of cooling operation, a higher speed (steeper downward temperature gradient) is chosen. As long as the temperature difference remains on a boundary line, the fan speed stays the same. 	DN code "32" "0000": Body thermo "0001": Remote controller thermo
		Ta (°C) (-0.5) -1.0 (0) Tsh (+0.5) +1.0 (+1.0) +2.0 (+1.5) +3.0 (+2.0) +4.0 Figures inside () applies to remote controller thermo operation. Figures outside () applies to body thermo operation. Speed modes shown in < > apply to heating operation under AUTO air conditioner operation mode.	
		 In AUTO fan speed mode, the fan speed remains the same for 1 minute each time a speed change occurs. However, a speed change command issued via the remote controller can override this, and the fan speed changes accordingly. At the beginning of heating operation, a higher speed (steeper upward temperature gradient) is chosen. As long as the temperature difference remains on a boundary line, the fan speed stays the same. When TC2 ≥ 60 °C, the fan speed is raised by one step. If the air conditioner goes thermo OFF during heating operation, the fan speed drops down to LL (breeze). 	TC2: Indoor heat exchanger sensor temperature "HEATING STANDBY " displayed

NO.	Item	Specification outline	Remarks
6	Cold air discharge prevention control	1. In heating operation, the upper limit of the fan tap is set according to the lower of whichever is the higher between TC2 sensor and TCJ sensor temperatures, on the one hand, and TC1 sensor temperature, on the other. • If the fan continuously operates in zone B for 6 minutes, it automatically moves into zone C. • During defrosting, the control point is shifted by +6°C. Zone A:OFF Zone B:26 °C or above and below 28 °C Breeze Zone C:28 °C or above and below 30 °C Low Zone D:30 °C or above and below 32 °C Medium Zone E:High	TCJ: Indoor heat exchanger sensor temperature • In zones D and E, priority is given to the remote controller fan speed setting. • In zone A, "HEATING STANDBY" is displayed.
7	Freeze prevention control (low temp. release)	1. During cooling, the air conditioner is operated in the manner described below according to the temperature readings of the TC1, TC2 and TCJ sensors. If zone J operation is detected for 5 minutes, the air conditioner is forced into thermo OFF. In zone K, the timer is put on pause, with the current timer count retained. If zone I operation is detected, the timer count is cleared, and the air conditioner returns to normal operation. If continuous zone J operation forces the air conditioner into thermo OFF, the indoor fan is operated in breeze mode until it moves into zone I. The control is terminated under the following conditions: Termination conditions 1)TC1 ≥ 12°C, TC2 ≥ 12°C, and TCJ ≥ 12°C 2) Passage of 20 minutes after stoppage TC1 TC2, TCJ P1 10°C(5°C) -10°C Q1 0°C -14°C P1 10°C(5°C) -10°C Q1 0°C -14°C P1 10°C(5°C) -10°C Q1 0°C -14°C P1 10°C(5°C) -10°C Q1 0°C -14°C P1 10°C(5°C) -10°C Q1 0°C -14°C P1 10°C(5°C) -10°C Q1 0°C -14°C P2 and TCJ sensors. If zone M operation is detected for 45 minutes, the air conditioner is forced into thermo OFF. In zone N, the timer is put on pause, with the current timer count retained. When the air conditioner goes back into zone M, timer count is resumed from the retained value. If zone L operation is detected, the timer count is cleared, and the air conditioner returns to normal operation. TC2, TC3 P2 5 Q2 -2.0 Reset conditions 1) TC1 ≥ 12°C, TC2 ≥ 12°C and TCJ ≥ 12°C 2) Passage of 20 minutes after stoppage	* With models without TC2, TC2 is not part of the control parameters.

NO.	Item	Specification outline	Remarks
8	Cooling oil (refrigerant) recovery control	While the outdoor unit is recovering cooling oil (refrigerant), the indoor units perform the following control tasks: [common for operational (cooling thermo ON / thermo OFF / FAN), as well as non-operational indoor units] 1) Open the indoor PMV to a certain degree. 2) Engage in recovery control for a specified period of time and return to normal cooling operation at the end of this period upon terminating the control. 3) Operate the drain pump throughout the recovery control period and for about 1 minute after it.	Recovery operation normally takes place roughly every 2 hours. The opening position of the indoor PMV depending on the type and capacity of the indoor unit.
9	Heating refrigerant (oil) recovery control	While the outdoor unit is recovering heating refrigerant (oil), the indoor units perform the following control tasks: 1) Open the indoor PMV to a certain degree. 2) Control the indoor fan according to the operation mode. [Indoor units operating in heating thermo ON/OFF state] Let the indoor fan continue operating, but turn it off if the temperature of the indoor heat exchanger drops. [Indoor units operating in FAN mode] Turn off the indoor fan and display "HEATING STANDBY" on the remote controller. [Non-operational indoor units] Keep the indoor fan turned off. 3) Terminate the recovery operation depending on the TC2 temperature reading. The timing of termination is determined by each indoor unit. 4) Operate the indoor fan and drain pump for about 1 minute after the termination of the recovery operation. (Applicable to 4-way air discharge cassette type, 2-way air discharge cassette type)	Recovery operation normally takes place roughly every hour. The opening position of the indoor PMV depending on the type and capacity of the indoor unit.
10	Defrosting control	While the outdoor unit is engaged in defrosting control, the indoor units perform the following control tasks: 1) Open the indoor PMV to a certain degree. 2) Control the indoor fan according to the operation mode. [Indoor units operating in heating thermo ON/OFF state] Let the indoor fan continue operating for a while, but turn it off as the temperature of the indoor heat exchanger drops. [Indoor units operating in FAN mode] Let the indoor fan continue operating. [Non-operational indoor units] Keep the indoor fan turned off. 3) As defrosting control comes to an end, it gives way to heating refrigerant (oil) recovery control. (For control details, see "9. Heating refrigerant (oil) recovery control" above.)	For defrosting commencement conditions, see " 7. Defrosting control (reverse defrosting method)" above. The opening position of the indoor PMV depending on the type and capacity of the indoor unit.
11	Short intermittent operation compensation control	 For 5 minutes after startup, the system is forced to continue operating even if it reaches the thermo OFF region. However, priority is given to cooling/heating selection, operation standby, and protective control, so that there is no overriding of thermo OFF in these cases. 	
12	Drain pump control	 During cooling (including DRY operation), the drain pump is operated at all times. If the float switch is activated while the drain pump is in operation, the drain pump continues operating, with the relevant check code displayed. If the float switch is activated while the drain pump is turned off, thermo OFF is forced on the air conditioner, with the drain pump put into operation. If the float switch continues to be activated for about 5 minutes, the drain pump is turned off, with the relevant check code displayed. 	Check code [P10]
13	Elimination of residual heat	When the air conditioner is turned off after engaging in heating operation, the indoor fan is operated for about 30 seconds in "breeze" mode.	

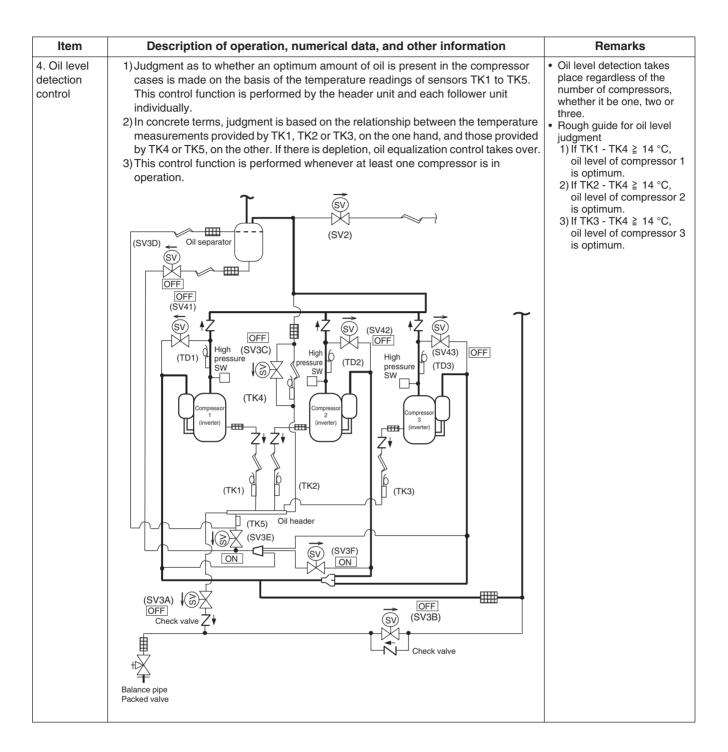
NO.	Item		Remarks		
	Filter sign display (not applicable to wireless type) * Provided in the separately mounted type, TCB-AX21E.	exceed the prescribed the remote controller to 2. When a filter reset sign measuring cumulative	o display a filter sign on it. nal is received from the remo hours is cleared. If the presc	replacement signal is sent to te controller, the timer	"FILTER⊞" displayed
14	100700212.	Filter service life			
14		Type Ceili Con Con pres	ay cassette type ay cassette type (SH, YH) ay cassette type ng type cealed duct standard type cealed duct high static sure type duct type	High wall type Floor standing type Floor standing concealed type Floor standing cabinet type	
15	Operation standby Heating standby	1. When any of the DN c "P05" - Detection of a "P10" - Detection of a "E30" - Detection of a 2. Forced thermo OFF "COOL/DRY" operat operating in "HEAT" "HEAT" operation is a "COOL/DRY" mode operation of a "COOL/DRY" mode operation of a "COOL/DRY" mode operation of a "COOL/DRY" mode operation of a "COOL/DRY" mode operation operation operation 3. All indoor units not able of a composition of a composition operation 4. The indoor fan has been operating standby >	unavailable because at least under priority cooling setting e to engage in any of the about turned off because the systy operation. Displayed on remote controllation unit goes thermo OFF in rotates at a breeze speed (I old air from being discharged)	d supply wiring e indoor unit one indoor unit teleast one indoor unit is one indoor unit is one indoor unit is one indoor unit is operating in (bit 1 of SW11 on outdoor I/F ove operations stand by in stem is engaged in a heat oller as the heating temperature UL or lower) or remains it (including defrosting	"OPERATION STANDBY()" displayed No display provided on wireless remote controller "HEATING STANDBY()" displayed
		operation). 3. Forced thermo OFF • "HEAT" operation is	unavailable because at least	one indoor unit is operating in (bit 1 of SW11 on outdoor I/F	

NO.	Item	Specification outline									Remarks	
	Selection of central control mode	The range of can be determined as the can	er	• In the case of a wired remote controller, "CENTRAL CONTROL IN PROGRESS								
		Operation Via RBC-AMT32E									displayed (lit up) while	
	Operation via TCC- Link central control Start/stop selection Start/stop selection Operation Timer setting Temperature setting Fan speed direction setting Air flow direction setting display									in central control mode. • The display blinks		
		Individual	0	0	0	0	0	0		1	when a control function inaccessible	
		Central 1	×	0	×	0	0	0	"CENTRAL		to a remote controller	
16		Central 2	×	×	×	×	0	0	CONTROL		is chosen. • A wireless remote	
		Central 3	0	×	0	×	0	0	PROGRESS"		controller has the	
		Central 4	0	×	0	0	0	0			same set of control functions, although	
											When a control operation is performed via a wireless remote controller while in central control mode, a peep sound alert (5 times) is provided.	
17	Louver control	1. Louver position setting • When the louver position is changed, the louver turns all the way down before settling in the set position. • Louver position is adjustable in the range shown in the diagrams below. During cooling/drying During heating/fan-only operation • During group operation, position setting can be performed individually or collectively. 2. Swing setting • The "SWING" sign is displayed, along with alternating images as shown below. In all operation modes In all operation modes • During group operation, swing setting can be performed individually or collectively. 3. Set louver positions • Downward Closed Upward Horizontal Abnormal stop Downward No change Upward Horizontal Heating standby Upward Upward Upward Horizontal Oil/refrigerant recovery Upward Upward No change Horizontal										
18	DC motor	1. When the fa (The motor to 2. The fan open shote: If the fan is read air or some shotor. Note: If fan motor	turns in rates in otating votating cremen accordan while the a ason, the	tal steps. nce with c air conditi indoor u) commands oner is turn nit may op	issued by sed off due erate with	the indo	or controller ow of outsid	r. le	Check code "P12"		

■ Outdoor Unit

Item	Description of operation, numerical data, and other information	Remarks
1. Pulse motor valve (PMV) control	 PMV1, 2 control (PMV1 and 2) During air conditioner operation, the pulse count of a PMV (pulse motor valve) is controlled between 90 and 1000. During cooling, the PMV opening is controlled on the basis of measurements provided by the TL temperature sensor and the Pd pressure sensor (under cool control). During heating, the PMV opening is controlled on the basis of measurements provided by the TS and TD temperature sensors and the PS pressure sensor (super heat control). PMVs are fully closed when the air conditioner is in thermo OFF state or upon being turned off normally or shut down due to an abnormality. 	During heating, PMV control may be provided with PMV1 alone, operated at 45 pulses (minimum), with PMV2 turned off.
	1000 PMV 2 550 PMV 1 PMV 1 Minimum Maximum	
	2. PMV4 control (applicable only to 14 and 16-HP outdoor units) (MMY-MAP1404* and MAP1604*) 1) When using a small-capacity split-type heat exchanger (mainly a sub-heat exchanger to a combination of a sub-heat exchanger and main heat exchanger) during cooling, the pulse count of the PMV (pulse motor valve) is controlled between 45 and 500. The PMV4 opening is controlled on the basis of measurements provided by the TE1 and TE2 temperature sensors. 2) During heating, the PMV4 may be used as a pressure-relief bypass valve by opening it to a certain degree.	
	500 PMV 4 Minimum Maximum	

Item	Description of operation, numerical data, and other information	Remarks
2. Outdoor fan control	 Cooling fan control Outdoor fan speed (mode) is controlled on the basis of measurements provided by the Pd pressure sensor. For a specified period after the start of cooling operation, the header outdoor unit controls outdoor fan speed (mode) on the basis of measurements provided by the Pd pressure sensor. Follower units, on the other hand, control outdoor fan speed (mode) on the basis of measurements provided by the TE1 temperature sensor. 	
	Pd pressure 3.0 2.65 [Highest mode] [Current mode + 1] (Mode raised as rapidly as every second) [Current mode + 1]/50 seconds [Current mode + 1]/75 seconds [Current mode + 1]/75 seconds [Mode raised up to 13) (Mode 1 to highest)	
	2.15 V [Current mode - 1]/50 seconds	The fan speed corresponding to the highest mode varies with the HP
	 * Available control modes are 0 (at rest) to 63. 2. Heating fan control 1) Outdoor fan speed (mode) is controlled on the basis of measurements provided by the TE1 temperature sensor. 2) If TE1 > 25°C is continuously detected for 8 minutes, the fan may be turned off. However, this condition is the same as normal thermo OFF, so that fan operation will be restarted. 3) For a specified period after air conditioner startup and during defrosting, this control is disabled. 4) When refrigerant is in extremely short supply, this control may cause the air conditioner to be repeatedly turned on and off. 	capacity of the outdoor unit.
	TE1 temperature (°C) Zone A: Lowest mode, timer count for forced compressor shutdown Zone B: -2/15 seconds (down to lowest mode) Zone C: -1/15 seconds (down to lowest mode) Zone D: Hold (staying at current mode) Zone E: +1/15 seconds (up to highest mode) Zone F: Highest mode	The fan speed corresponding to the highest mode varies with the HP capacity of the outdoor unit.
	Control while follower unit at rest The fan is operated at mode 1 to prevent the accumulation of refrigerant inside the outdoor heat exchanger.	
3. Capacity control	 The compressors of the header and follower units are controlled on the basis of capacity demand issued by indoor controllers. The two or three compressors featured in an outdoor unit operate on a rotational basis, so that, every time they come to a stop, their order of startup changes. Where two or more follower units are connected, every time the system goes thermo OFF or all the compressors featured in the follower units come to a stop, the priority startup order of the follower units changes, as they are also subject to rotational operation. 	



Item	Description of operation, numerical data, and other information	Remarks
5. Oil equation control	This control function is aimed at preventing compressors from running out of oil by evening out the oil supply to outdoor units, and is basically performed by opening/closing solenoid valves SV3A, SV3B, SV3C, SV3D, and SV3F. There are three control patterns as described below. (For a schematic diagram of oil equalization control, see page 82.)	
	Preparatory control If the oil level judgment result in the memory continues to be "low" for 30 seconds, SV3B is turned on, with SV3D turned on and off intermittently.	Oil accumulated in the oil separator is returned to the compressor.
	2. Oil equation control This control function is performed to transfer oil to the outdoor unit whose oil level is low from other outdoor units. It takes place whenever the header unit registers a low oil level result while at least one of its compressors is turned on or at least one of the follower units issues an oil level equation request. This control function does not apply to a header unit-only system (no follower units connected).	This is normal oil equalization control.
	3. Oil depletion protection control This control function is performed if oil equation control fails to achieve an optimum oil level. In concrete terms, if a low oil level situation continues for 30 minutes, the unit is brought to a protective shutdown, followed by a restart 2 minutes and 30 seconds later. If protective shutdown is repeated three times, the error is confirmed as final. (There will be no more restarts.) The error code is "H07".	This protective control is performed when a prolonged low oil level is detected.
6. Refrigerant/ oil recovery control	Cooling oil (refrigerant) recovery control Performed during cooling, this control function aims to: periodically collect any refrigerating oil condensate that has built up in inter-unit gas pipes and indoor units and return it to outdoor units when the compressor operation command is inadequate; and prevent the accumulation of refrigerant in outdoor heat exchangers while cooling operation is in progress under low outside air temperature conditions. It is managed by the header outdoor unit. 1) Control commencement conditions	Cooling oil recovery control takes place approximately every 2 hours. Control duration is about 2 to 5 minutes, though it varies according to the operating conditions of the system.
	 When cooling operation has continued for at least 2 hours When cooling operation has started (compressors have just been turned on, though this does not always happen depending on outside air temperature conditions). 2) Control details All compressors currently in operation are operated at the minimum speed, with those currently not in operation turned on. Indoor units are set to the cooling oil (refrigerant) recovery control mode, with their indoor PMVs opened to a certain degree. Compressors are operated at the target speed. After recovery control is performed for a specified period of time, it is terminated, and 	
	normal cooling operation resumes. 2. Heating refrigerant (oil) recovery control Performed during heating, this control function aims to recover any liquid refrigerant trapped inside indoor units that have been turned off. It also serves the additional purposes of recovering indoor/outdoor refrigerant after defrosting and recovering oil present in outdoor heat exchangers during heating overload operation. This control function is managed by the header outdoor unit. 1) Control commencement conditions • When heating operation has started (compressors have just been turned on) • When heating takes over upon completion of defrosting • When heating operation has continued for 60 minutes 2) Control details • All compressors currently in operation are operated at the minimum speed, with those currently not in operation turned on. • Indoor units are set to the heating refrigerant (oil) recovery control mode, with their indoor PMVs opened to a certain degree. • Compressors are operated at the target speed. • Upon completion of refrigerant recovery for all the indoor units, normal cooling operation resumes.	Heating oil recovery control takes place approximately every hour. Control duration is about 2 to 10 minutes, though it varies according to loading conditions. Compressor rotational speed varies with control conditions, indoor unit capacity, and outdoor unit specification.

Item	Description of operation, numerical data, and other information	Remarks
7. Defrosting control (reverse defrosting method)	Defrosting commencement conditions During heating operation, the cumulative duration of operation in which TE1 sensor temperature falls below frost formation temperature is measured, and when this reaches 55 minutes, defrosting control is introduced. (Just after startup or upon changeover from cooling to heating, the target cumulative duration is 25 minutes.) If the outdoor units are a combination of different models, all the units begin engaging in defrosting control as soon as one of them satisfies defrosting commencement conditions.	Frost formation temperature is -1.5 °C. If the outdoor units are a combination of different models, defrosting operation, once started, cannot be manually terminated for about 2 minutes.
	 Details of defrosting control All compressors currently in operation are operated at the minimum speed. When a specified amount of time passes from the time the compressors reached the minimum speed, the outdoor fans are turned off by closing the 4-way valves. All compressors currently not in operation are turned on and operated at the target rotational speed for defrosting control. 	To protect the refrigerating cycle circuit, the fan mode may be controlled during defrosting.
	3. Defrosting termination conditions • Defrosting termination conditions are met when the TE1 temperature sensor measurement reaches a specified value (roughly 12 °C) a certain period of time after the commencement of defrosting control. In that event, defrosting termination control takes over. * If the outdoor units are a combination of different models, defrosting termination control commences when all the units satisfy the defrosting termination conditions. As long as one or more outdoor units are yet to satisfy the defrosting termination conditions, those that have engage in standby operation.	During defrosting control, compressors are controlled so that their speeds do not exceed 76.6 rps.
	 4. Details of defrosting termination control 1) Compressors are operated at the standby operation speed. 2) When a specified amount of time passes, the 4-way valves are opened. 3) Indoor heating refrigerant recovery control is performed. For control details, see "6. Refrigerant/oil recovery control". 	During standby operation, compressor speed is in the 24-33.5 rps range. (It varies from outdoor unit to outdoor unit.)

Item	Descrip	tion of op	eration, n	umerical d	ata, and o	ther inforr	mation	Remarks
8. Release valve control	turned on. It is outdoor unit. 1) Control control control end. In cooling. In heating. 2) Control det. The control pust before. When ΔP	unction is ai are turned is individuall aditions , compresso , the header tails	off so as to y performe rs have bee unit has be- anged acco ssors were s opened. W	reduce the d by the he n turned off. en shut dow rding to ΔP (turned off.	ir startup loa ader outdoo n. Pd pressure	ad the next or unit and e	time they are each follower ure) registered closed.	
	(Unit: MPa) Heating Cooling							
	Control points	Header unit		Header unit	compressors		compressors	
	for Pd pressure	OI			FF		N	
	P1, P2	P1	P2	P1	P2	P1	P2	
	Header unit	1.3	1.1	1.3	1.1	_	_	
	Follower unit	1.3	1.1	1.3	1.1	0.5	0.4	
	A lone cor 2) Control dei When Pd When Pd 3) Terminatio Shutdown The numb At least or The speed 3. SV2 low pres This control f operation. It i outdoor unit. The control is 1) Control dei When Ps	unction is ailow speeds. Inditions peration is in Impressor fro Italis pressure been conditions In thermo OF Italis Italian of the complete follower unction is ailow in italis Italian is always pro Italian of the salways pro Italian of t	progress (€ m the header the hea	except perioder unit is in of the service of the se	ds of defrost peration at I is opened. is closed. or cooling operation increived on. r more. apid fall in pader outdoor eriods of stopened.	ing control). ow speeds of the control of the contr	of up to 36 rps. or more. ing transient each follower	

Item	Description of operation, numerical data, and other information	Remarks
8. Release valve control (cont'd)	 4. SV41, 42, 43 low pressure release control This control function is aimed at providing low pressure protection, and is individually performed by the header unit and each follower unit. The control takes place during defrost operation, heating startup pattern control operation, and cooling operation. 1) Control details (heating) When Ps pressure becomes ≤ 0.1 MPa, SV41, 42 and 43 are opened; when Ps pressure becomes ≥ 0.15 MPa, SV41, 42 and 43 are closed. 2) Control details (cooling) When Ps pressure and Pd pressure become ≤ 0.14 MPa and ≤ 1.8 MPa, respectively, SV41 and 42 are opened; when Ps pressure and Pd pressure become ≥ 0.19 MPa and ≥ 2.2 MPa, respectively, SV41 and 42 are closed. 5. SV5 high pressure release control This control function is aimed at mitigating pressure rise and is only performed by the header unit. 1) Control details (heating) When Pd pressure and compressor speed become ≥ 3.4 MPa and ≤ 38 rps, respectively, during heating, with a single compressor in operation, SV5 is opened; when Pd pressure becomes ≥ 2.7 MPa, or compressor speed ≥ 64 rps, SV5 is closed. 	
9. High pressure release compressor shutdown control	This control function is aimed at automatically shutting down a compressor in an outdoor unit depending on Pd pressure. It is individually performed by the header unit and each follower unit. 1) Control details • Compressors are shut down when Pd pressure reaches or exceeds P0. • The compressor restart prevention timer (2 minutes 30 seconds) is set, and the control terminated.	When Pd ≥ P0 = 3.45 MPa, compressor No. 2 or No. 3 (the last one of three compressors in terms of startup order in a three compressor configuration) is shut down. When Pd ≥ P0 = 3.5 MPa, compressor No. 1 (the first compressor in terms of startup order) is shut down.
10. Case heater control	There are two types of case heaters: a compressor case heater and an accumulator case heater. This control function is aimed at preventing the accumulation of refrigerant in those cases, and is performed by all outdoor units. If the power supply has not been turned on for a specified period before a post-installation test run, compressor failure may occur. Similarly, when starting compressors after a long period of no power supply, it is recommended that the power supply be turned on for a while before operation is resumed, just like a post-installation test run. This control function is sometimes used alongside an electrical charging of the compressor motor windings. In this case, a charging sound may be heard, but this is normal. 1) Control details • The heaters are turned on while the compressors are turned off. • The heaters are turned off when T0 sensor temperature becomes ≥ 28 °C, and are turned back on when T0 sensor temperature becomes ≤ 25 °C. • When the compressors are turned on, the heaters are kept on for 10 minutes.	

Item	Description of o	peration, nu	ımerical d	ata, and o	ther information	Remarks
11. A3-IPDU control	Zone D: Zone B: Zone C:	decreases, as of the IPDL ut current from with AC inputed and the imputed and the imputed and including a compressors. The current op Operating frequency in the lowering of the inversion of the	Zone B Done A are operated predictions of operating frequency is low of operating ecurrent free	d are described to the specific detected by th	introl values via the libed below. fied value, output by T02 mounted on the liber C	
	Current control values for	r various outd	oor units ar	e shown be	elow.	
		Outdoor unit HP capacity	I ₁	l 2		
		16	9.8	9.3		
		14	8.7	8.2		
		12	10.5	10.0		
		10 8	9.5	9.0		
	(TH sensor) mounted 2) When TH ≥ 85 °C is followed by a series one step/5 seconds. 3) After step 2), the nor 4) When TH ≥ 105 °C, 5) Compressors are res 1 recorded. If this is confirmed as final. T * Possible causes of tabnormality, blockag * The TH temperature IPDU1, A3-IPDU2, a 3. Overcurrent protection 1) When the overcurrer abnormal current, the 2) The compressor is re	is aimed at prid in the compidetected, the of additional simal fan mode compressors started 2 minurepeated four he error [P07] he confirmed ege of the coolin used in this cound A3-IPDU3. control at protection ce compressor estarted 2 minus compressor subunt is cleared	otecting IGI ressor drive fan operati tep-ups righ e is restored are shut do tes and 30 times (erro j is displaye error include ag duct, and control function eircuit on an is shut dow nutes and 30 uccessfully of	e module (Con mode is int up to the it when TH is own. seconds later count read (There was a heat build IPDU P.C. It on is the higher than 100 seconds It operates for its interest of the in	raised by one step, highest mode at a rate of falls to < 85 °C. ter, with an error count of ches 4), the error is will be no more restarts.) dup in the outdoor unit, fan board fault. hest registered by A3-board detects an later, with an error count rat least 10 minutes after	A3-IPDU1, 2 and 3 are each provided with a TH sensor.
	4. High pressure SW con 1) When the high press compressor is shut of 2) The compressor is re operates for at least 3) If the error count readisplayed.	trol cure SW of an lown with an destarted 2 mir 10 minutes, t	inverter co error count nutes 30 sec he error cou	mpressor is of 1 recorde conds later, unt is cleare	s activated, the ed. , and, if it successfully ed.	Connected to A3-IPDU, the high-pressure SW is normally closed.

<Other points to note>

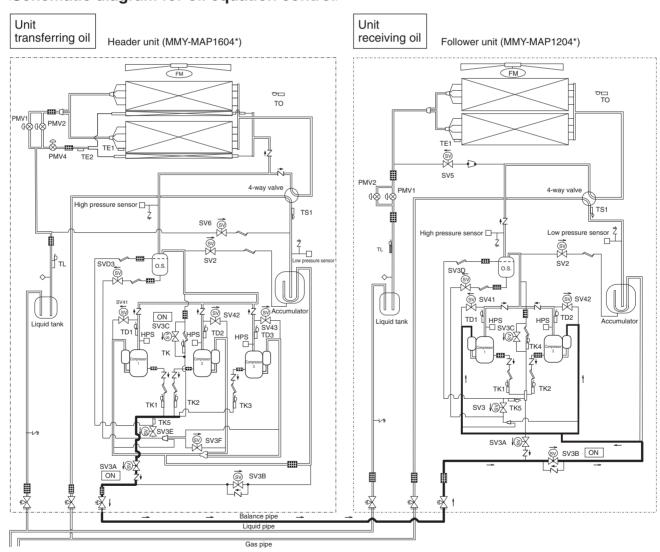
1 Cooling operation under low outside temperature conditions

- 1) If pressure falls to extremely low levels, indoor units may be shut down via freeze prevention control based on the indoor TC sensor.
- 2) If pressure falls to extremely low levels, frequency may be reduced via cooling capacity control.
- 3) When the discharge temperature sensor reading falls below 60°C, the frequency may be increased above the level called for by the command received from the indoor unit.

2 PMV (Pulse Motor Valve)

- 1) When the power is turned on, PMVs generate a tapping sound as they are initialized. If this sound is not heard, there is a possibility of faulty PMV operation. However, in a noisy environment, it may simply be drowned out by ambient noise.
- 2) Do not separate the actuator (head section) from any PMV during operation. It may result in an inaccurate opening.
- 3) When transporting (relocating) the set, do not, under any circumstances, keep the actuator separated. It may damage the valve by causing it to close and exposing it to pressure from sealed liquid.
- 4) When reattaching the actuator after its removal, push it in firmly until a click sound is heard. Then, turn the power off and back on again.

<Schematic diagram for oil equation control>

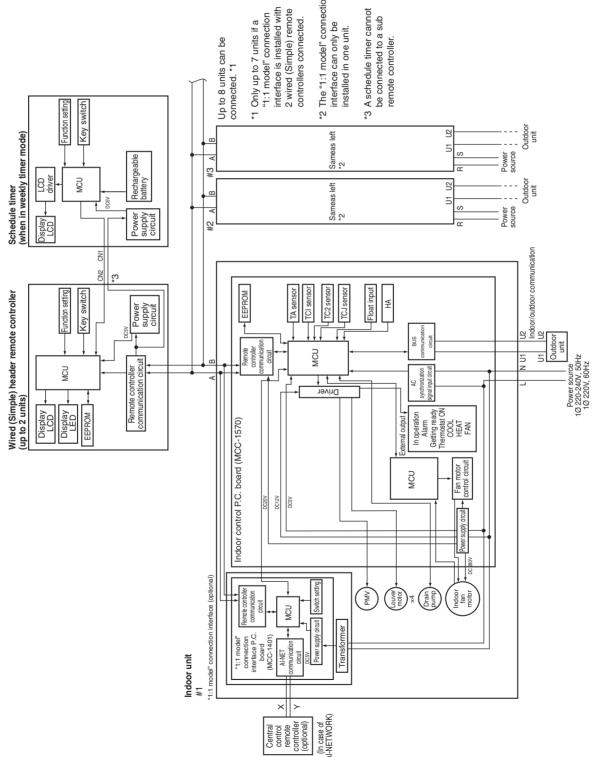


6 **Applied Control and Functions** (including Circuit Configuration)

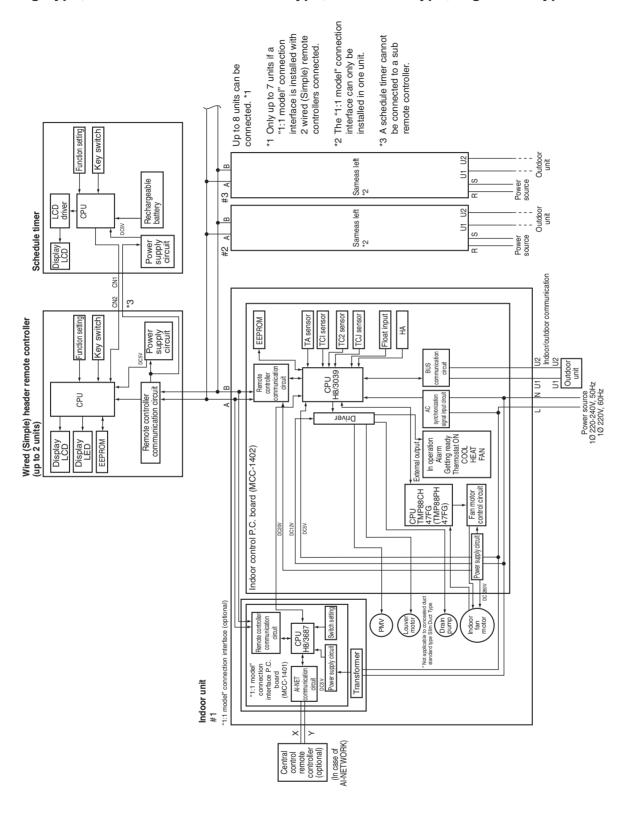
Indoor Controller Block Diagram 6-1.

6-1-1. When Wired (Simple) Remote Controller Connected

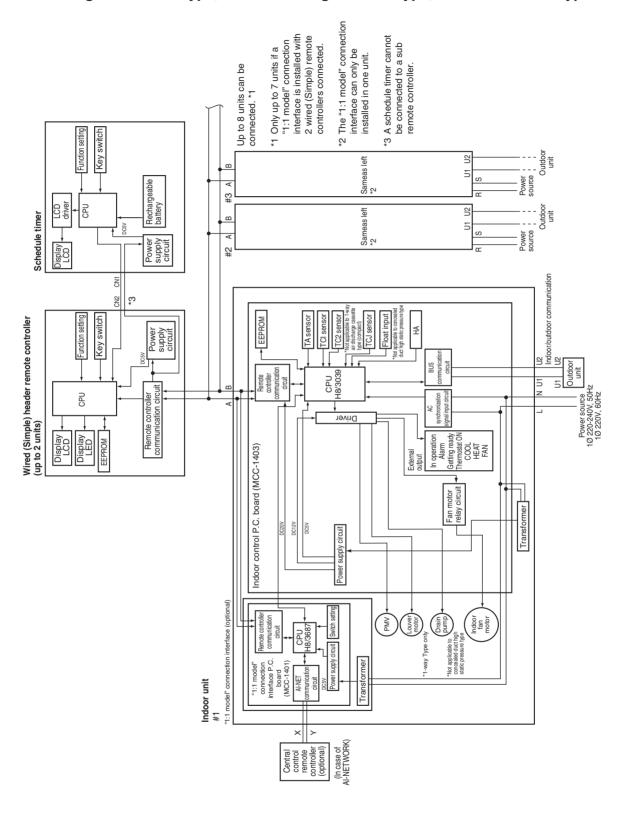
<New 4-way Cassette Type> (MMU-AP*** 4HP*)



<Compact 4-way Cassette Type, 1-way Cassette (SH) Type, 2-way Cassette Type, Ceiling Type, Concealed Duct Standard Type, Slim Duct Type, High Wall Type>

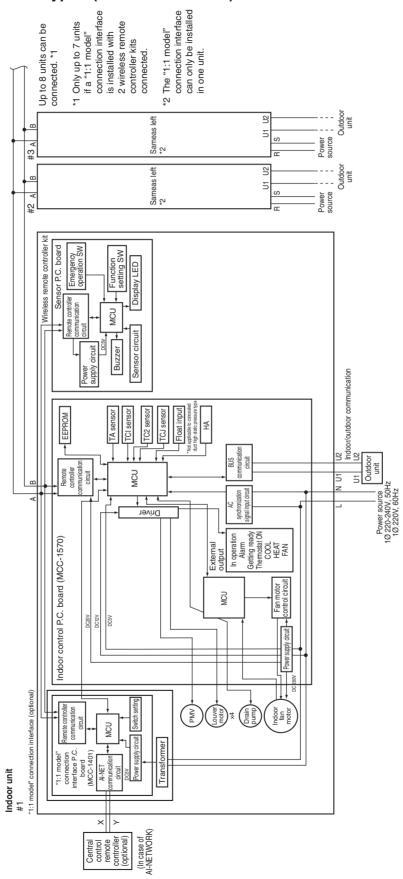


<1-way Cassette (YH) Type, Floor Standing Type, Concealed Duct High Static Pressure Type, Floor Standing Concealed Type, Floor Standing Cabinet Type, Fresh Air Intake Type>

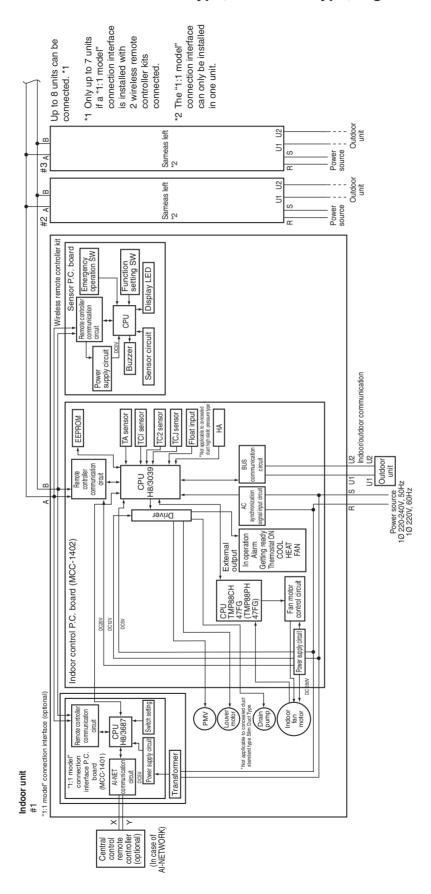


6-1-2. When Wireless Remote Controller Kit Connected

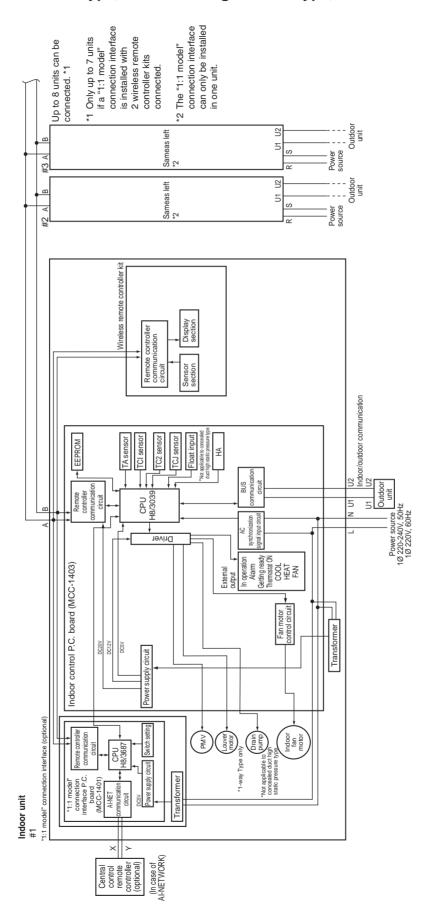
<New 4-way Cassette Type> (MMU-AP*** 4HP*)



<Compact 4-way Cassette Type, 1-way Cassette (SH) Type, 2-way Cassette Type, Ceiling Type, Concealed Duct Standard Type, Slim Duct Type, High Wall Type>

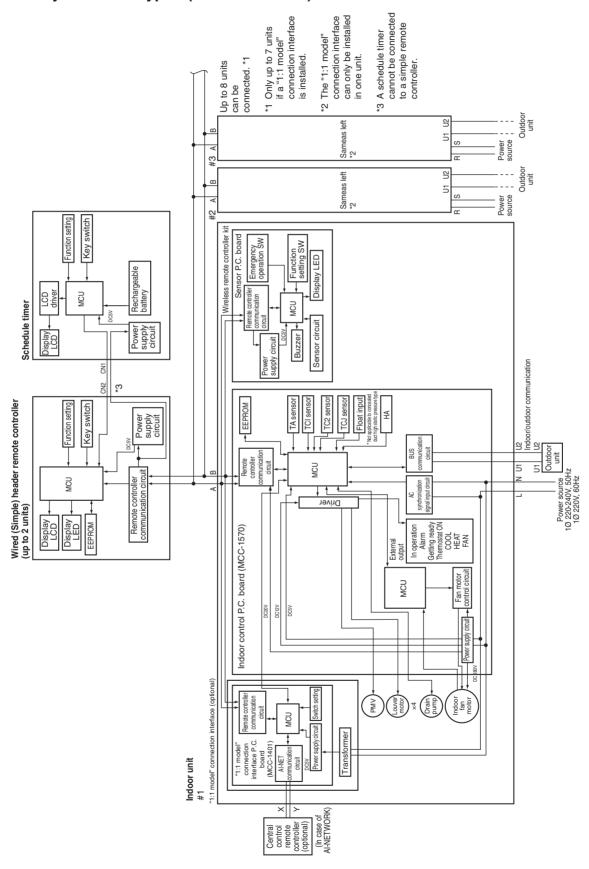


<1-way Cassette (YH) Type, Floor Standing Type, Concealed Duct High Static Pressure Type, Floor Standing Concealed Type, Floor Standing Cabinet Type, Fresh Air Intake Type>

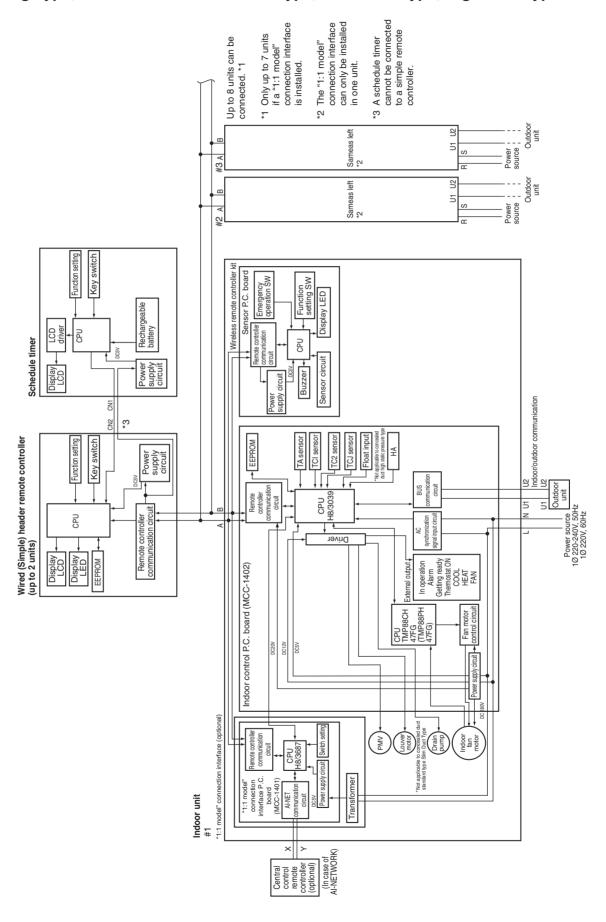


6-1-3. When Both Main (Sub) Remote Controller and Wireless Remote Controller Kit Connected

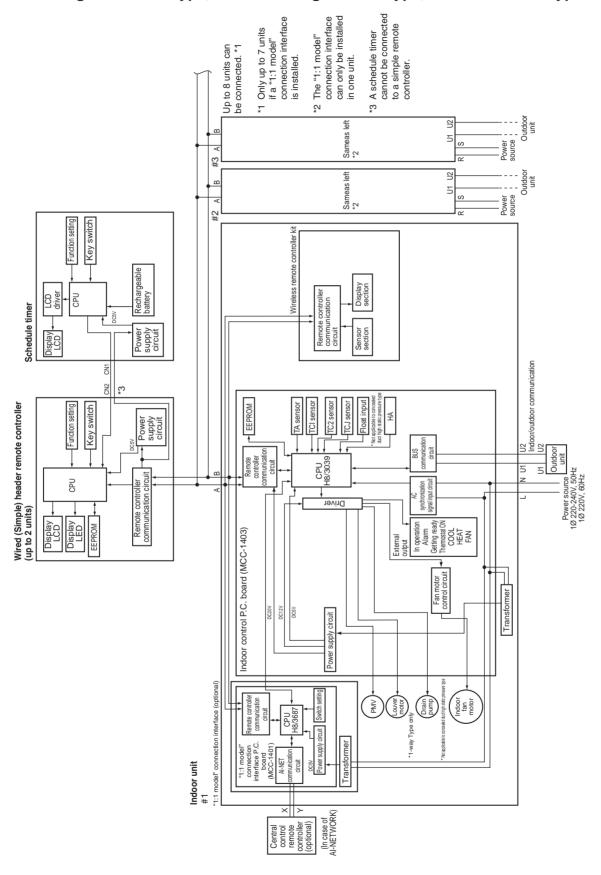
<New 4-way Cassette Type> (MMU-AP*** 2H)



<Compact 4-way Cassette Type, 1-way Cassette (SH) Type, 2-way Cassette Type, Ceiling Type, Concealed Duct Standard Type, Slim Duct Type, High Wall Type>

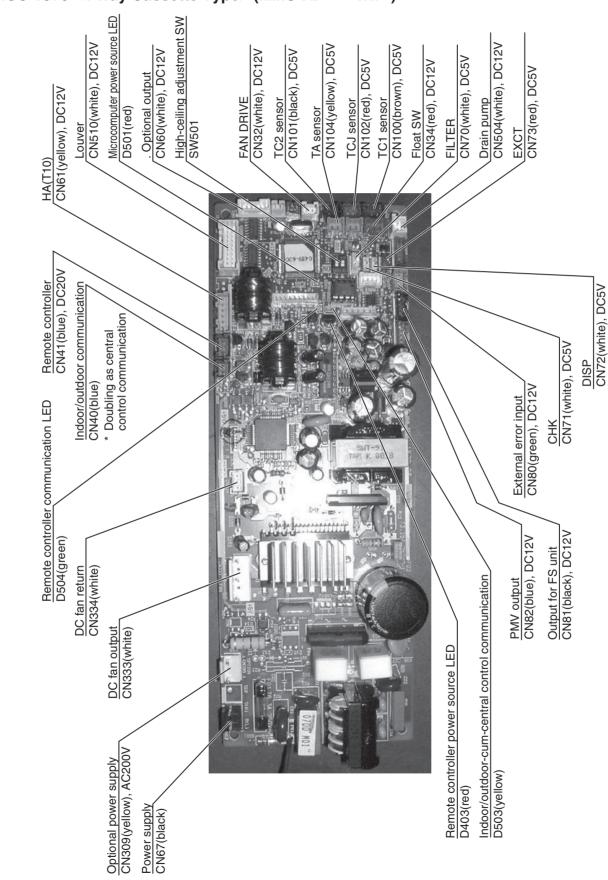


<1-way Cassette (YH) Type, Floor Standing Type, Concealed Duct High Static Pressure Type, Floor Standing Concealed Type, Floor Standing Cabinet Type, Fresh Air Intake Type>

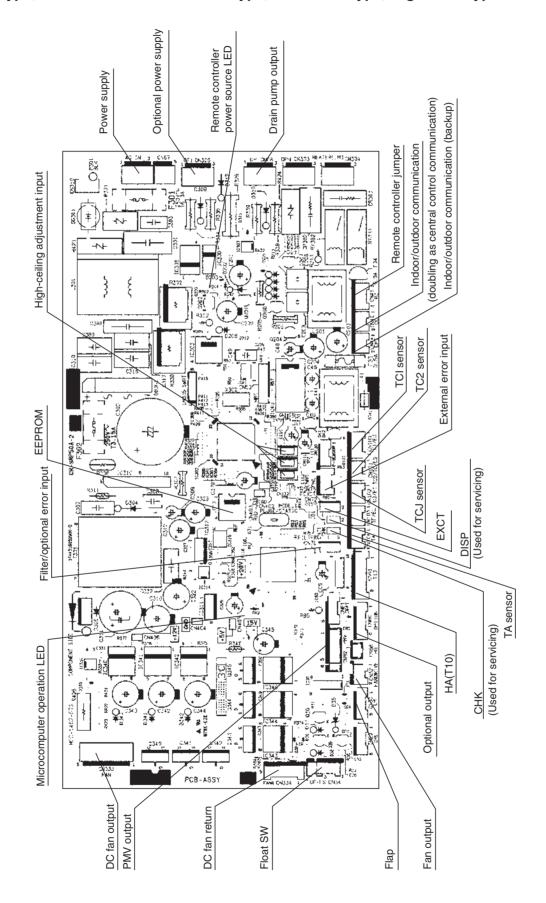


6-2. Indoor Printed Circuit Board

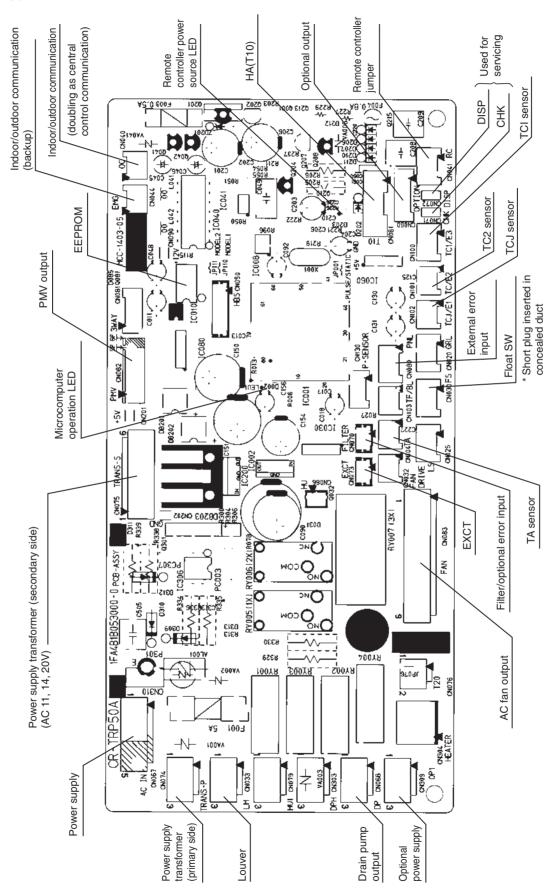
MCC-1570 <4-way Cassette Type> (MMU-AP*** 4HP*)



MCC-1402 <Compact 4-way Cassette Type, 1-way Cassette (SH) Type, 2-way Cassette Type, Ceiling Type, Concealed Duct Standard Type, Slim Duct Type, High Wall Type>



MCC-1403 <1-way Cassette (YH) Type, Floor Standing Type, Concealed Duct High Static Pressure Type, Floor Standing Concealed Type, Floor Standing Cabinet Type, Fresh Air Intake Type>



6-3. Optional Connector Specifications of Indoor P.C. Board

Function	Connector No.	Pin No.	Specification	Remarks
Fan output	CN32	-	DC12V	Factory default setting: ON when indoor unit in operation and OFF when indoor unit at rest
		2	Output	* Fan can be operated on its own by pressing FAN button on remote controller (DN = 31)
НА	CN61	-	Start/stop input	Start/stop input for HA (J01: In place/Removed = Pulse input (factory default)/Step input)
		2	OV(COM)	
		က	Remote controller disabling input	Enables/disables start/stop control via remote controller
		4	In-operation output	ON during operation (HA answerback signal)
		2	DC12V(COM)	
		9	Alarm output	ON while alarm ON
Optional output	CN60	-	DC12V(COM)	
		2	Defrosting output	ON while outdoor unit defrosted
		က	Thermostat ON output	ON while real thermostat ON (compressor ON)
		4	Cooling output	ON while air conditioner in cooling or related operation (COOL, DRY or cooling under AUTO mode)
		2	Heating output	ON while air conditioner in heating operation (HEAT or heating under AUTO mode)
		9	Fan output	ON while indoor fan ON (air cleaner in use or via interlock wiring)
External	CN80	-	DC12V(COM)	Generates test code L30 and automatically shuts down air conditioner (only if condition persists
error input		0	DC12V(COM)	for 1 minute)
		3	External error input	
FILTER	CN70	-	"FILTER/optional/humidifier setting" input	Factory default setting to be humidifier (evaporative + drain pump OFF) Used for control of optional error input (display of action of protective device for equipment connected externally)
Optiolial ellol		2	Λ0	* "Optional error input" setting to be performed via the remote controller (DN = 24)
OHK	CN71	-	Check mode input	Used for indoor operation check (prescribed operational status output, such as indoor fan "H" or
Operation check		7	00	drain pump ON, to be generated without communication with outdoor unit or remote controller)
DISP	CN72	1	Display mode input	Product display mode - Communication just between indoor unit and remote controller enabled (upon turning on of power)
Display mode		2	0V	Timer short-circuited out (always)
EXCT	CN73	-	Demand input	Imposes thermostat OFF on indoor unit
Demand		2	0V	

6-4. Test Operation of Indoor Unit

▼ Check function for operation of indoor unit (Functions at indoor unit side)

This function is provided to check the operation of the indoor unit singly without communication with the remote controller or the outdoor unit. This function can be used regardless of operation or stop of the system. However, if using this function for a long time, a trouble of the equipment may be caused. Limit using this function within several minutes.

[How to operate]

1) Short-circuit CHK pin (CN71 on the indoor P.C. board).

The operation mode differs according to the indoor unit status in that time.

Normal time: Both float SW and fan motor are normal.

Abnormal time: Either one of float SW or fan motor is abnormal.

2) Restricted to the normal time, if short-circuiting DISP pin (CN72 on the indoor P.C. board) in addition to short-circuit of CHK pin (CN71 on the indoor P.C. board), the minimum opening degree (30pls) can be set to the indoor PMV only.

When open DISP pin, the maximum opening degree (1500pls) can be obtained again.

[How to clear]

Open CHK pin. While the system is operating, it stops once but automatically returns to operation after several minutes.

		Short-circuit of CHK pin	
	Norma	al time	A la sa a susa a l Atima a
	DISP pin open	DISP pin short circuit	Abnormal time
Fan motor	(H)	(H)	Stop
Indoor PMV (*)	Max. opening degree (1500pls)	Min. opening degree (30pls)	Min. opening degree (30pls)
Louver	Horizontal	Horizontal	Immediate stop
Drain pump	ON	ON	ON
Communication	All ignored	All ignored	All ignored
P.C. board LED	Lights	Lights	Flashes

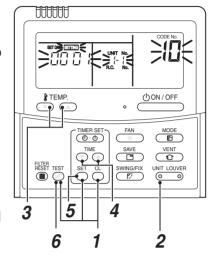
- To exchange the indoor PMV coil, set the indoor PMV to Max. opening degree.
- For the detailed positions of CHK pin (CN71 on indoor P.C. board) and DISP pin (CN72 on indoor P.C. board), refer to the indoor P.C. board MCC-1570.

6-5. Method to Set Indoor Unit Function DN Code

(When performing this task, be sure to use a wired remote controller.)

<Pre><Procedure> To be performed only when system at rest

- 1 Push the ⊘ + ⊖ + ⇔ buttons simultaneously and hold for at least 4 seconds.
 - The unit No. displayed first is the address of the header indoor unit in group control.
 - Then the fan and louver of the selected indoor unit move.
- 2 Each time the "Select unit" side of the object to button is pressed, one of the indoor unit Nos. under group control is displayed in turn. Then the fan and louver of the selected indoor unit move.
- 3 Use the ♣TEMP. button to select the CODE No. (DN code) of the desired function.
- **4** Use the **▼** △ button to select the desired SET DATA associated with the selected function.
- **5** Push the button. (The display changes from flashing to steady.)
 - To change the selected indoor unit, go back to step 2.
 - To change the selected function, go back to step 3.
- **6** When the button is pushed, the system returns to normal off state.



Function CODE No. (DN Code) Table (Includes All Functions Needed to Perform Applied Control on Site)

| DN | Item | | Desc | ription | At shipment |
|----|---|--|------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| 01 | Filter display delay timer | 0000: None
0002: 2500H
0004: 10000H | | 0001: 150H
0003: 5000H | According to type |
| 02 | Dirty state of filter | 0000: Standard
0001: High degree of o | dirt (Half of sta | ndard time) | 0000: Standard |
| 03 | Central control address | 0001: No.1 unit
0099: Unfixed | to | 0064: No.64 unit | 0099: Unfixed |
| 04 | Specific indoor unit priority | 0000: No priority | | 0001: Priority | 0000: No priority |
| 06 | Heating temp shift | 0000: No shift
0002: +2°C | to | 0001: +1°C
0010: +10°C
(Up to +6 recommended) | 0002: +2°C
(Floor type 0000: 0°C) |
| 0d | Existence of [AUTO] mode | 0000: Provided
0001: Not provided (Au | utomatic selec | tion from connected outdoor unit) | 0001: Not provided |
| 0F | Cooling only | 0000: Heat pump
0001: Cooling only (No | o display of [Al | JTO] [HEAT]) | 0000: Heat pump |
| 10 | Туре | 0001: 4-way Cassette | | | Depending on model type |
| 11 | Indoor unit capacity | 0000: Unfixed | | 0001 to 0034 | According to capacity type |
| 12 | Line address | 0001: No.1 unit | to | 0030: No.30 unit | 0099: Unfixed |
| 13 | Indoor unit address | 0001: No.1 unit | to | 0064: No.64 unit | 0099: Unfixed |
| 14 | Group address | 0000: Individual
0002: Follower unit of | group | 0001: Header unit of group | 0099: Unfixed |
| 19 | Louver type
(Air direction
adjustment) | 0000: No louver
0002: (1-way Cassette
0003: (2-way Cassette
0004: (4-way Cassette | type) | 0001: Swing only
type) | According to type |
| 1E | Temp difference of [AUTO] mode selection COOL → HEAT, HEAT → COOL | 0000: 0 deg
(For setup temperature | to
e, reversal of C | 0010: 10 deg
COOL/HEAT by ± (Data value)/2) | 0003: 3 deg
(Ts±1.5) |
| 28 | Automatic restart of power failure | 0000: None | | 0001: Restart | 0000: None |
| 2A | Selection of option/error input (CN70) | 0000: Filter input
0002: None | | 0001: Alarm input (Air washer, etc.) | 0002: None |
| 2E | HA terminal (CN61) select | 0000: Usual
0002: Fire alarm input | | 0001: Leaving-ON prevention control | 0000: Usual
(HA terminal) |
| 31 | Ventilating fan control | 0000: Unavailable | | 0001: Available | 0000: Unavailable |
| 32 | TA sensor selection | 0000: Body TA sensor | | 0001: Remote controller sensor | 0000: Body TA sensor |
| 33 | Temperature unit select | 0000: °C (at factory sh | ipment) | 0001: °F | 0000: °C |
| F0 | Swing mode | 0001: Standard
0003: Cycle swing | | 0002: Dual swing | 0001: Standard |
| F1 | Louver fixed position (Louver No.1) | 0000: Release
0005: Downward disch | narge position | 0001: Horizontal discharge position | 0000: Not fixed |
| F2 | Louver fixed position (Louver No.2) | 0000: Release
0005: Downward disch | narge position | 0001: Horizontal discharge position | 0000: Not fixed |
| F3 | Louver fixed position (Louver No.3) | 0000: Release
0005: Downward disch | narge position | 0001: Horizontal discharge position | 0000: Not fixed |
| F4 | Louver fixed position (Louver No.4) | 0000: Release
0005: Downward disch | narge position | 0001: Horizontal discharge position | 0000: Not fixed |

| DN | Item | Description | | | | | | | At shipment | |
|----|---|---|--|----------------|---|----------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|
| | High-ceiling adjustment | 1-way cassette (SH) | | | | | | | | 0000: Standard |
| | (Air flow selection) | Value | Туре | 1 | AF | 015, AP01 | 8 | AP02 | 4 | |
| | | 0000 | Standard (facto | ry default) | 3. | 5 m or less | 5 | 3.8 m or | less | |
| | | 0001 | High-ceilir | ng (1) | 4. | 0 m or less | 5 | 4.0 m or | less | |
| | | 0003 | 0003 High-ceiling (3) 4.2 m or less 4.2 m or less | | | | | | less | |
| | | 2-way cassette | | | | | | | | |
| | | Value | Туре | | | 007~AP03 | 80 | AP036~AP056 | | |
| | | 0000 | Standard (facto | ry default) | 2 | 2.7 m or less | | 2.7 m or | less | |
| | | 0001 | High-ceilir | ng (1) | 3.2 | m or less | (*) | 3.0 m or | less | |
| | | 0003 | High-ceilir | ng (3) | 3.8 | m or less | (*) | 3.5 m or | less | |
| | | * The high-ceiling installation of model AP007 to AP012 can only be undertaken when the combined capacity of the indoor units connected is 100% or less than the capacity of the outdoor unit. Do not proceed with high-ceiling installation if this limit is exceeded. 4-way cassette | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Туре | Δ | P009~AP0 | 10 | ΔΙ | P015~AP0 | 10 | |
| | | Value | Air flow at outlet | 4 directions | 3 directions | 2 directions | 4 directions | 3 directions | 2 directions | |
| | | 0000 | Standard (factory default) | 2.7 m | 2.8 m | 3.0 m | 2.8 m | 3.2 m | 3.5 m | |
| | | 0001 | High-ceiling (1) | - | - | - | 3.2 m | 3.5 m | 3.8 m | |
| | | 0003 | High-ceiling (3) | - | _ | - | 3.5 m | 3.8 m | - | |
| | | Value | Туре | AP024~A | | 30 | AP036~AP056 | | 56 | |
| 5d | | | Air flow at outlet | 4 directions | 3 directions | 2 directions | 4 directions | 3 directions | 2 directions | |
| | | 0000 | Standard
(factory default) | 3.0 m | 3.3 m | 3.6 m | 3.0 m | 3.3 m | 3.6 m | |
| | | 0001 | High-ceiling (1) | 3.3 m | 3.5 m | 3.8 m | 3.3 m | 3.5 m | 3.8 m | |
| | | 0003 | High-ceiling (3) | 3.6 m | 3.8 m | - | 3.6 m | 3.8 m | - | |
| | | Ceiling | | | | | | | | |
| | | Value Type AP0 | | | | | AP015~AP | 056 | | |
| | | 0000 | 0000 Standard (factory default) 3.5 m or less | | | | | | | |
| | | 0001 | High-ceilir | ng (1) | | | 4.0 m or le | ess | | |
| | Built-in filter | 2-way cassette 0000: Standard filter (factory default) 0001: Super long-life filter 4-way cassette 0000: Standard filter (factory default) Ceiling 0000: Standard filter (factory default) Concealed duct standard 0000: Standard filter (factory default) 0001: High-performance filter (65%, 90%) | | | | | | | | |
| | Static pressure selection | 0000: S
0001: H
0003: H | aled duct stand
Standard (facto
High static pres
High static pres
Low static press | t) 0
0
0 | Slim Duct
0000: Standard (factory default)
0001: High static pressure 1
0003: High static pressure 2
0006: High static pressure 3 | | | | | |
| 60 | Timer setting (wired remote controller) | 0000: A | Available (can b | e perfor | , i | 001: Una
erformed | | (cannot b | e e | 0000: Available |

Type DN code "10"

| Value | Туре | Model |
|--------|--|--------------|
| 0000 | 1-way Cassette | MMU-AP***SH |
| 0001*1 | 4-way Cassette | MMU-AP***H |
| 0002 | 2-way Cassette | MMU-AP***WH |
| 0003 | 1-way Cassette (Compact) | MMU-AP***YH |
| 0004 | Concealed Duct Standard | MMD-AP***BH |
| 0005 | Slim Duct | MMD-AP***SPH |
| 0006 | Concealed Duct High Static Pressure | MMD-AP***H |
| 0007 | Ceiling | MMC-AP***H |
| 0008 | High Wall | MMK-AP***H |
| 0010 | Floor Standing Cabinet | MML-AP***H |
| 0011 | Floor Standing Concealed | MML-AP***BH |
| 0013 | Floor Standing | MMF-AP***H |
| | Compact 4-way Cassette | MMU-AP***MH |
| 0016 | Fresh Air Intake indoor unit (Duct type) | MMD-AP***HFE |

^{*1} Default value stored in EEPROM mounted on service P.C. board

Indoor Unit Capacity DN code "11"

| Value | Capacity |
|-------|----------|
| 0000* | Invalid |
| 0001 | 007 type |
| 0003 | 009 type |
| 0005 | 012 type |
| 0007 | 015 type |
| 0009 | 018 type |
| 0011 | 024 type |
| 0012 | 027 type |
| 0013 | 030 type |
| 0015 | 036 type |
| 0017 | 048 type |
| 0018 | 056 type |
| 0021 | 072 type |
| 0023 | 096 type |
| ~ | _ |

^{*1} Default value stored in EEPROM mounted on service P.C. board

6-6. Applied Control of Indoor Unit

Control system using remote control interface (TCB-IFCB-4E2) Wiring and setting

• In the case of group control, the control system functions as long as it is connected to one of the indoor units (control P.C. board) in the group. If it is desired to access the operation and error statuses of other units, relevant signals must be brought to it from those units individually.

▼ Control items

(1) Start/Stop input signal Start/stop of unit

(2) In-operation signal Output present while unit in normal operation

(3) Error signal Output present while alarm (e.g. serial communication error or operation of protective

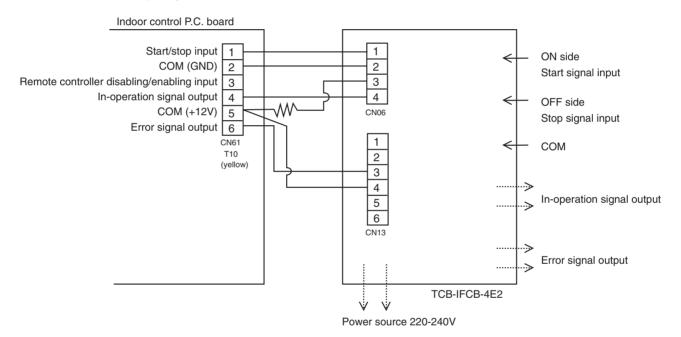
device for indoor/outdoor unit) being activated

▼ Wiring diagram of control system using remote control interface (TCB-IFCB-4E2)

Input IFCB-4E2: No-voltage ON/OFF serial signal

Output No-voltage contact (in-operation and error indication)

Contact capacity: Max. AC 240V, 0.5A



▼ Ventilating fan control from remote controller

[Function]

- The start/stop operation can be operated from the wired remote controller when air to air heat exchanger or ventilating fan is installed in the system.
- The fan can be operated even if the indoor unit is not operating.
- Use a fan which can receive the no-voltage A contact as an outside input signal.
- In a group control, the units are collectively operated and they can not be individually operated.

1. Operation

Handle a wired remote controller in the following procedure.

- * Use the wired remote controller during stop of the system.
- * Be sure to set up the wired remote controller to the header unit. (Same in group control)
- * In a group control, if the wired remote controller is set up to the header unit, both header and follower units are simultaneously operable.
- 1 Push concurrently ^{SET} + ^a→ + ^{TEST} buttons for 4 seconds or more.

The unit No. displayed firstly indicates the header indoor unit address in the group control. In this time, the fan of the selected indoor unit turns on.

2 Every pushing (left side button) button, the indoor unit numbers in group control are displayed successively.

In this time, the fan of the selected indoor unit only turns on.

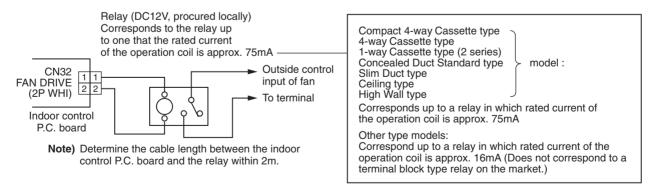
- **3** Using the setup temp \checkmark or \checkmark button, specify the CODE No. 31.
- 4 Using the timer time ▼ or ▲ button, select the SET DATA. (At shipment: [[[[[[[]]]]]])

 The setup data are as follows:

| SET DATA | Handling of operation of air to air heat exchanger or ventilating fan | | | | | | | |
|----------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 0000 | Unavailable (At shipment) | | | | | | | |
| 000 1 | Available | | | | | | | |

- **5** Push [≤] button. (OK if display goes on.)
 - To change the selected indoor unit, go to the procedure 2).
 - To change the item to be set up, go to the procedure 3).
- **6** Pushing returns the status to the usual stop status.

2. Wiring



▼ Leaving-ON prevention control

[Function]

- This function controls the indoor units individually. It is connected with cable to the control P.C. board of the indoor unit.
- In a group control, it is connected with cable to the indoor unit (Control P.C. board), and the CODE No. 2E is set to the connected indoor unit.
- It is used when the start operation from outside if unnecessary but the stop operation is necessary.
- Using a card switch box, card lock, etc, the forgotten-OFF of the indoor unit can be protected.
- When inserting a card, start/stop operation from the remote controller is allowed.
- When taking out a card, the system stops if the indoor unit is operating and start/stop operation from the remote controller is forbidden.

1. Control items

1) Outside contact ON: The start/stop operation from the remote controller is allowed.

(Status that card is inserted in the card switch box)

2) Outside contact OFF: If the indoor unit is operating, it is stopped forcedly.

(Start/Stop prohibited to remote controller)

(Status that card is taken out from the card switch box)

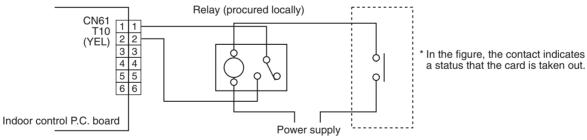
* When the card switch box does not perform the above contact operation, convert it using a relay with b contact.

2. Operation

Handle the wired remote controller switch in the following procedure.

- * Use the wired remote controller switch during stop of the system.
- 1 Push concurrently $\stackrel{\text{set}}{\frown}$ + $\stackrel{\alpha}{\frown}$ + $\stackrel{\text{TEST}}{\triangleright}$ buttons for 4 seconds or more.
- **2** Using the setup temp \bigcirc or \bigcirc button, specify the CODE No. \bigcirc .
- 3 Using the timer time ▼ or ▲ button, set 🗓 🖟 to the SET DATA.
- **4** Push [™] button.
- **5** Push button. (The status returns to the usual stop status.)

3. Wiring

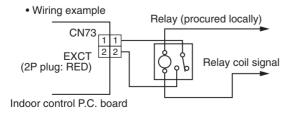


Outside contact (Card switch box, etc: Procured locally)

Note) Determine the cable length between the indoor control P.C. board and the relay within 2m.

▼ Power peak-cut from indoor unit

When the relay is turned on, a forced thermostat-OFF operation starts.



Note) Determine the cable length between the indoor or outdoor control P.C. board and the relay within 2m.

6-7. Applied control for Outdoor Unit

The outdoor fan high static pressure support and priority operation mode setting (cooling / heating / number of units / or priority indoor unit) functions are made available by setting relevant switches provided on the interface P.C. board of the outdoor unit.

6-7-1. Outdoor Fan High Static Pressure Shift

Purpose/characteristics

This function is used when connecting a duct to the discharge port of an outdoor unit (as part of, for example, unit installation on the floor by floor installation.)

Setup

Turn ON the DIP switch [SW10, Bit 2] provided on the interface P.C. board of the outdoor unit.

This function must be enabled with every discharge duct connected outdoor unit for both of the header and follower units.

Specification

Increase the speed of the propeller fan units on the outdoor fan to allow the installation of a duct with a maximum external static pressure not greater than specified in the table below. If a discharge duct with a resistance greater than 15 Pa (1.5 mmAq) is to be used, enable this function. The maximum external static pressures of base units are shown below (Table 1). In the case of combined use of multiple outdoor units, set all the units to the same maximum external static pressure as the one with the lowest maximum external static pressure (see table2).

Table 1: Maximum External Static Pressures of Base Outdoor Units

| Model | MMY- | MAP0804* | MAP1004* | MAP1204* | MAP1404* | MAP1604* |
|----------------------------------|--------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Maximum external static pressure | (Pa) | 60 | 60 | 50 | 40 | 40 |
| (*) Outdoor unit air flow | (m3/h) | 9900 | 10500 | 11600 | 12000 | 13000 |

^(*) Calculate duct resistance from outdoor unit air flow.

Table 2: Maximum External Static Pressures for Combined Use of Base Units (1) Standard models

| Combined | Model | | Maximum external | | | |
|-------------------|----------|----------|------------------|----------|----------|----------------------|
| horsepower output | MMY- | Unit 1 | Unit 2 | Unit 3 | Unit 4 | static pressure (Pa) |
| 8 | MAP0804* | MAP0804* | | | | 60 |
| 10 | MAP1004* | MAP1004* | | | | 60 |
| 12 | MAP1204* | MAP1204* | | | | 50 |
| 14 | MAP1404* | MAP1404* | | | | 40 |
| 16 | AP1614* | MAP0804* | MAP0804* | | | 60 |
| 18 | AP1814* | MAP1004* | MAP0804* | | | 60 |
| 20 | AP2014* | MAP1004* | MAP1004* | | | 60 |
| 22 | AP2214* | MAP1204* | MAP1004* | | | 50 |
| 24 | AP2414* | MAP0804* | MAP0804* | MAP0804* | | 60 |
| 26 | AP2614* | MAP1004* | MAP0804* | MAP0804* | | 60 |
| 28 | AP2814* | MAP1004* | MAP1004* | MAP0804* | | 60 |
| 30 | AP3014* | MAP1004* | MAP1004* | MAP1004* | | 60 |
| 32 | AP3214* | MAP0804* | MAP0804* | MAP0804* | MAP0804* | 60 |
| 34 | AP3414* | MAP1004* | MAP0804* | MAP0804* | MAP0804* | 60 |
| 36 | AP3614* | MAP1004* | MAP1004* | MAP0804* | MAP0804* | 60 |
| 38 | AP3814* | MAP1004* | MAP1004* | MAP1004* | MAP0804* | 60 |
| 40 | AP4014* | MAP1004* | MAP1004* | MAP1004* | MAP1004* | 60 |
| 42 | AP4214* | MAP1204* | MAP1004* | MAP1004* | MAP1004* | 50 |
| 44 | AP4414* | MAP1204* | MAP1204* | MAP1004* | MAP1004* | 50 |
| 46 | AP4614* | MAP1204* | MAP1204* | MAP1204* | MAP1004* | 50 |
| 48 | AP4814* | MAP1204* | MAP1204* | MAP1204* | MAP1204* | 50 |

(2) High efficiency type

| Combined | Model | Con | Maximum external | | | |
|-------------------|-------------|----------|------------------|----------|-------------------------|--|
| horsepower output | MMY- | Unit 1 | Unit 2 | Unit 3 | static pressure
(Pa) | |
| 16 | 16 MAP1604* | | | | 40 | |
| 24 | AP2424* | MAP1204* | MAP1204* | | 50 | |
| 26 | AP2624* | MAP1604* | MAP1004* | | 40 | |
| 28 | AP2824* | MAP1604* | MAP1204* | | 40 | |
| 30 | AP3024* | MAP1604* | MAP1404* | | 40 | |
| 32 | AP3224* | MAP1604* | MAP1604* | | 40 | |
| 34 | AP3424* | MAP1204* | MAP1204* | MAP1004* | 50 | |
| 36 | AP3624* | MAP1204* | MAP1204* | MAP1204* | 50 | |
| 38 | AP3824* | MAP1604* | MAP1204* | MAP1004* | 40 | |
| 40 | AP4024* | MAP1604* | MAP1204* | MAP1204* | 40 | |
| 42 | AP4224* | MAP1604* | MAP1404* | MAP1204* | 40 | |
| 44 | AP4424* | MAP1604* | MAP1604* | MAP1204* | 40 | |
| 46 | AP4624* | MAP1604* | MAP1604* | MAP1404* | 40 | |
| 48 | AP4824* | MAP1604* | MAP1604* | MAP1604* | 40 | |

6-7-2. Priority Operation Mode Setting

Purpose/characteristics

This function allows switching between priority cooling and priority heating.

Four patterns of priority operation mode setting are available as shown in the table below. Select a suitable priority mode according to the needs of the customer.

Setup



In the case of the priority indoor unit mode, it is necessary to set up the specific indoor unit chosen for priority operation (a single unit only).

(1) Outdoor unit setup method (header unit)

| SW | /11 | Operation | | | | |
|-------|-------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Bit 1 | Bit 2 | Ореганоп | | | | |
| OFF | OFF | Priority heating (factory default) | | | | |
| ON | OFF | Priority cooling | | | | |
| OFF | ON | Priority operation based on No. of units in operation (priority given to the operation mode with the largest share of units in operation) | | | | |
| ON | ON | Priority indoor unit (priority given to the operation mode of the specific indoor unit set up for priority operation) | | | | |

(2) Indoor unit setup method for priority indoor unit mode

The setting can be changed only when the system is at rest. (Be sure to turn off the system prior to this operation.)

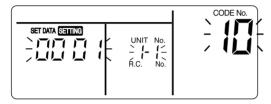
Push the $\overset{\text{TEST}}{\triangleright}$ + $\overset{\text{SET}}{\bigcirc}$ + $\overset{\text{Q}}{\bigcirc}$ buttons simultaneously and hold for at least 4 seconds. The display window will start flashing in a little while.

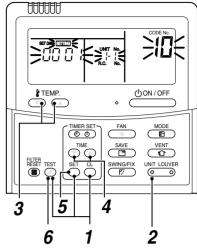
Verify that the displayed CODE No. is 10.

• If the displayed CODE No. is not 10, press the button to erase the display and repeat the procedure from the beginning.

(Note that the system does not respond to remote controller operation for about 1 minute after the button is pushed.)

(In the case of group control, the indoor unit No. displayed first indicates the header unit.)





2 Each time the button is pushed, one of the indoor unit Nos. under group control is displayed in turn. Select the indoor unit whose setting is to be changed.

The fan and flap of the selected indoor unit then come on, so that the position of this unit can be confirmed.

- Use the tree button to select the CODE No. 04.
- **4** Use the $\stackrel{\text{TME}}{(\bullet)}$ button to select the SET DATA 0001.

Priority set 0001 No priority set 0000

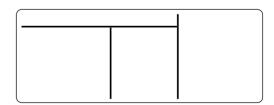
5 Push the $\stackrel{\text{\tiny SET}}{\bigcirc}$ button.

The setup is finished when the display changes from flashing to steady.

Upon finishing the setup, push the 💆 button. (This finalizes the setting.)

When the button is pushed, the display goes blank, and the system returns to normal off state.

(Note that the system does not respond to remote controller operation for about 1 minute after the button is pushed.)



SET DAȚA SETUNG

NOTE

Priority can be given to only one indoor unit. If more than one indoor unit is accidentally set to priority, an error code (L5 or L6: Duplicated indoor unit priority setting) will be displayed.

All units displaying L5 have been set to 0001 (priority). Keep the unit to which priority should be given as it is, and change the value back to 0000 (no priority) for all the rest.

| Error code | Description |
|------------|--|
| 15 | Duplicated indoor unit priority setting (The unit is set to 0001.) |
| 16 | Duplicated indoor unit priority setting (The unit is set to 0000.) |

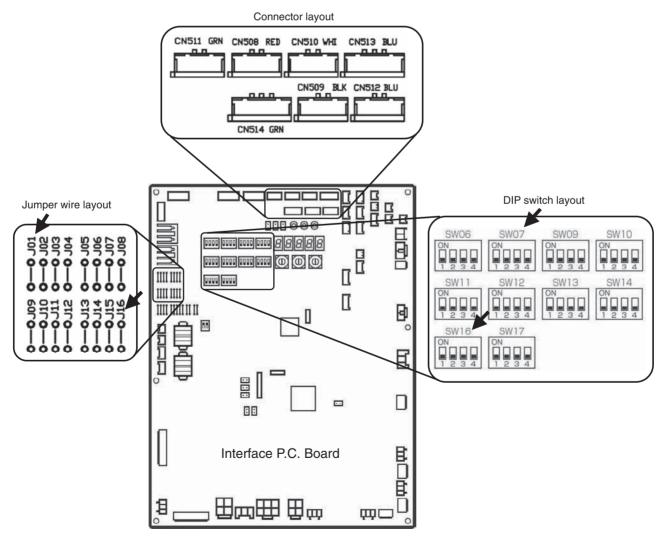
6-8. Applied Control of Outdoor Unit

Optional control P.C. boards provide access to a range of functions as listed below.

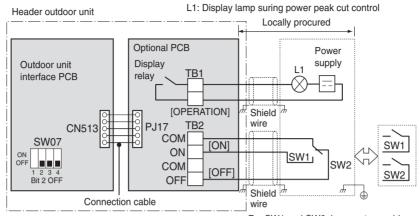
| | | Outdoor unit | Control F | C. board to | be used | Outdoor unit interface P.C. board setting* | | | | |
|-----|--|---|-----------|-------------|---------|--|------------|-------------|----------------------|--|
| No. | Function | for control
P.C. board
connection | PCDM4E | PCMO4E | PCIN4E | Connector No. | DIP SW No. | Bit | Jumper to be removed | |
| | Power peak-cut Control (Standard) | Header unit | 1 | - | _ | CN513(blue) | SW07 | 1 1 | - | |
| 1 | Power peak-cut Control (For one input function) | Header unit | 1 | - | - | CN513(blue) | SW07 |
 1
 | J16 | |
| 2 | Power peak-cut Control (Enhanced Functions) | Header unit | 1 | - | - | CN513(blue) | SW07 | 1.2 | _ | |
| 3 | Snowfall Fan Control | Header unit | - | 1 | _ | CN509(black) | _ | i – | - | |
| 4 | External master ON/OFF Control | Header unit | - | 1 | - | CN512(blue) | _ | - | - | |
| 5 | Night operation (sound reduction)
Control | Header unit | - | 1 | - | CN508(red) | - |
 - | _ | |
| | Operation Mode Selection Control | Header unit | - | 1 | _ | CN510(white) | _ | i – | - | |
| 6 | Operation Mode Selection Control (forced choice) | Header unit | - | 1 | - | CN510(white) | - |
 –
 | J01 | |
| 7 | Error/Operation output | Header unit | - | - | 1 | CN511(green) | _ | ! – | - | |
| 8 | Compressor Operation Output | Individual outdoor unit | - | - | 1 | CN514(green) | _ | i _ | _ | |
| 9 | Operating Rate Output | Header unit | - | - | 1 | CN514(green) | SW16 | 1 1 | _ | |

Layout of Outdoor Unit Interface P.C. Board

* DIP switch settings and jumper wire statuses vary from function to function.



6-8-1. Power peak-cut Control (Standard)



For SW1 and SW2, be sure to provide novoltage contacts for each terminal. The input signals of SW1 and SW2 may be pulse input (100 msec or more) or continuous make.

Operation

An external power peak-cut control signal limits the peak capacity of the outdoor unit.

L1: Power peak-cut control indication lamp

SW1: Power peak-cut control ON switch (ON as long as target power peak-cut control has been reached or exceeded, normally OFF)*1

SW2: Power peak-cut control OFF switch (OFF as long as target power peak-cut control has not been reached or exceeded, normally ON)*1

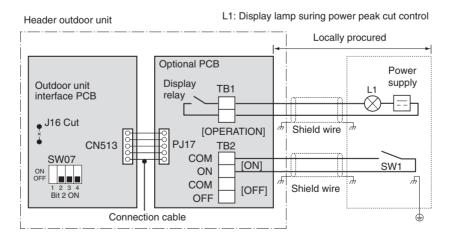
- *1 The inputs of SW1 and SW2 can be either pulse (100 msec or wider) or step signals.
- Do not turn on SW1 and SW2 simultaneously.
- * Be sure to provide a contact for each terminal.

Power peak-cut control settings

| Power peak-cut control P.C. | SW1 SW2 | | L1 | Interface P.C. board of header outdoor unit | |
|--|---------|------|-----|---|--------------------------------------|
| board | 3001 | 3002 | | SW07 Bit 1 OFF | SW07 Bit 1 ON |
| Power peak-cut control ON signal received | ON | OFF | ON | 0% (forced stop) | 60% capacity (upper limit regulated) |
| Power peak-cut control OFF signal received | OFF | ON | OFF | 100% (normal operation) | 100% (normal operation) |

Two-core cable support <only available with SMMS-i (4 series)>

SMMS-i models allows ON/OFF power peak-cut control to be implemented using a power peak-cut control ON input (SW1) alone, provided that the J16 jumper wire on the interface P.C. board of the header outdoor unit has been removed.



<SW07 Bit 2 OFF (two-step control)>

Power peak-cut control is enabled as long as SW1, as shown on the wiring diagram, is ON (continuously).

| Jumper wire Input | | SWO | Indicator relay | |
|-------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|------|
| J16 | SW1 | Bit 1 OFF | Bit 1 ON | (L1) |
| Cut | Cut OFF 0% (forced stop) | | 60% capacity (upper limit regulated) | OFF |
| ON | | 100% (normal operation) | 100% (normal operation) | ON |

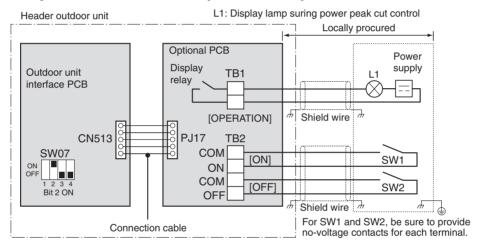
Note 1: Specifications of display relay contact

• The terminal for display output ([Operation] terminal) must satisfy the following electrical rating.

<Electrical Rating>
220 to 240 VAC, 10 mA or more, 1 A or less
24 VAC, 10 mA or more, 1 A or less (non-conductive load)

When connecting a conductive load (e.g. relay coil) to the display relay load, insert a surge killer CR (for an AC power supply) or a diode for preventing back electromotive force (for a DC power supply) on the bypass circuit. The optional P.C. board should be connected to the header outdoor unit (U1).

6-8-2. Power peak-cut Control (Extended)



Operation

An external power peak-cut control signal limits the peak capacity of the outdoor unit.

L1: Power peak-cut control indication lamp

SW1: Power peak-cut control ON switch*1

SW2: Power peak-cut control OFF switch*1

- *1 The inputs of SW1 and SW2 can be either pulse (100 msec or wider) or step signals.
- * Be sure to provide a contact for each terminal.

Extended power peak-cut control settings

Specifications of display relay contact

| Indication lamp | amp External power peak-cut control signals | | Peak capacity | | | | |
|-----------------|---|-----|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|--|
| indication lamp | | | I/F SW07 Bit 1 | | | | |
| L1 | SW1 SW2 | | OFF | ON | | | |
| OFF | OFF | OFF | 100% (normal operation) | 100% (normal operation) | | | |
| ON | ON | OFF | 80% (upper limit regulated) | 85% (upper limit regulated) | | | |
| ON | OFF | ON | 60% (upper limit regulated) | 75% (upper limit regulated) | | | |
| ON | ON | ON | 0% (forced stop) | 60% (upper limit regulated) | | | |

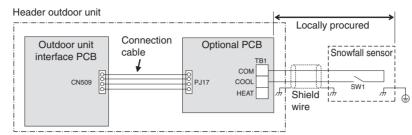
Note 1: Specifications of display relay contact

• The terminal for display output ([Operation] terminal) must satisfy the following electrical rating.

<Electrical Rating> 220 to 240 VAC, 10 mA or more, 1 A or less 24 VAC, 10 mA or more, 1 A or less (non-conductive load)

When connecting a conductive load (e.g. relay coil) to the display relay load, insert a surge killer CR (for an AC power supply) or a diode for preventing back electromotive force (for a DC power supply) on the bypass circuit. The optional P.C. board should be connected to the header outdoor unit (U1).

6-8-3. Snowfall Fan Control



SW1: Snowfall detection switch (snowfall sensor)

Operation

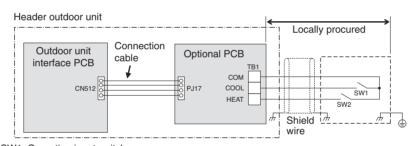
An external snowfall signal turns on the outdoor unit fan.

| Terminal | Input signal | Operation |
|----------|--------------|--|
| COOL | ON OFF | Snowfall fan control
(Turns on outdoor
unit fan) |
| (SW1) | ON OFF | Normal operation (Cancels control) |

The input signal is recognized during its rising/falling phase.

(After reaching the top/bottom of the rising/falling edge, the signal must remain there for at least 100 ms.) The optional P.C. board should be connected to the header outdoor unit (U1).

6-8-4. External master ON/OFF Control



SW1: Operation input switch SW2: Stop input switch

Operation

The system is started/stopped from the outdoor unit.

| Terminal | Input signal | Operation |
|---------------|--------------|----------------------------|
| COOL
(SW1) | ON OFF | Turns on all indoor units |
| HEAT
(SW2) | ON OFF | Turns off all indoor units |

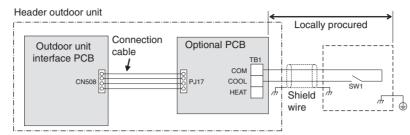
The input signal is recognized during its falling phase. (After reaching the bottom of the falling edge, the signal must remain there for at least 100 ms.)

CAUTION

- (1) Do not turn on the COOL (SW1) and HEAT (SW2) terminals simultaneously.
- (2) Be sure to provide a contact for each terminal. External signal: No-voltage pulse contact

The optional P.C. board should be connected to the header outdoor unit (U1).

6-8-5. Night operation (sound reduction) Control



SW1: Night time signal switch

Operation

This function decreases noise at night or other times as necessary.

| Terminal | Input signal | Operation |
|----------|--------------|--------------------|
| | ON _ | Night time control |
| COOL | off J | |
| (SW1) | ON | Normal operation |
| | OFF L | |

The input signal is recognized during its rising/falling phase.

(After reaching the top/bottom of the rising/falling edge, the signal must remain there for at least 100 ms.) The optional P.C. board should be connected to the header outdoor unit (U1).

The system's capacity is reduced during low-noise operation.

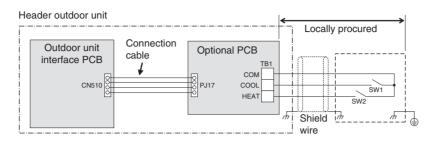
The table below provides a rough guide to this capacity reduction.

| Outdoor unit | During low-noise mode* | Capacity | | |
|--------------|------------------------|-------------|-------------|--|
| (base unit) | dB(A) | Cooling | Heating | |
| Model 0804* | 50 | approx. 85% | approx. 80% | |
| Model 1004* | 50 | approx. 70% | approx. 65% | |
| Model 1204* | 50 | approx. 60% | approx. 55% | |
| Model 1404* | 53 | approx. 80% | approx. 80% | |
| Model 1604* | 53 | approx. 70% | approx. 70% | |

Relative to maximum capacity

^{*} Position of noise measuring device: 1 m from the front face of the set and 1.5 m above ground (anechoic sound)

6-8-6. Operation Mode Selection Control



SW1: Cooling mode specified input switch SW2: Heating mode specified input switch

NOTE

SW1: COOL mode selection switch SW2: HEAT mode selection switch

| Input | signal | Operation | Remarks | |
|------------|------------|--------------------------------|---------|--|
| COOL (SW1) | HEAT (SW2) | Operation | nemarks | |
| ON | OFF | Only cooling operation allowed | * | |
| OFF | ON | Only heating operation allowed | * | |
| OFF | OFF | Normal operation | | |

^{*} The display " (Operation mode selection control in progress)" appears on the remote controller

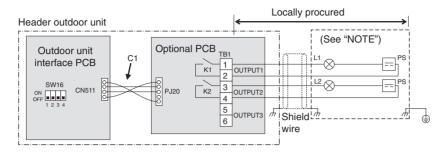
Indoor unit operation intervention function [only supported by SMMS-i (4 series)]

The statuses of indoor units operating in a mode different from the selected operation mode can be changed by changing the status of a jumper wire (J01) provided on the interface P.C. board of the header outdoor unit.

| Jumper wire | | Description of intervention | | | | | |
|-------------------|-----|---|--|---|------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| | bed | All indoor units operating in a mode different from the selected operation mode (prohibited-mobecome non-priority units (thermostat OFF). Prohibited-mode indoor units | | | | | |
| J01 connected | | Operation mode | Operation status | | | Remote controller display | |
| (factory default) | | COOL | Fan operation | on at air flow rate set via remote contr | oller | "Ѿ" operation ready | |
| | | HEAT | Fan operation | on at extremely low air flow rate | | | |
| | | FAN | Fan operation at air flow rate set via remote controller as normal | | | | |
| | Th | e selected operatio | n mode is im | posed on all indoor units operating in | a different | mode. | |
| | | Mode selected at | ected at P.C. board Remote controller operation / display | | | | |
| J01 cut | | Normal | | All modes (COOL, DRY, HEAT and FAN) available | | | |
| JOT Cut | | COOL | - | Only COOL, DRY and FAN available | e "🜓 operation mode control" | | |
| | | HEAT | | OHIV HEAT AND FAIN AVAIIADIE \ | | on during remote
r operation) | |

The optional P.C. board should be connected to the header outdoor unit (U1).

6-8-7. Error/Operation Output



Operation

In-operation output: An in-operation indication signal is output as long as at least one indoor unit is in operation in the line.

Error output: An error indication signal is output if an error occurs in at least one indoor/outdoor unit in the line.

Note 1: Output Relay (K1, K2, K3) Contact Specifications

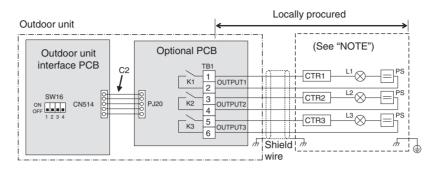
- Output terminals (OUTPUT1, 2, 3) must satisfy the following electrical rating.
- When connecting a conductive load (e.g. relay coil) to loads K1, K2 and K3, insert a surge killer CR (for an AC power supply) or a diode for preventing back electromotive force (for a DC power supply) on the bypass circuit.

<Electrical Rating>
220-240 VAC, 10 mA or more, 1A or less
24 VAC, 10 mA or more, 1 A or less (non-conductive load)

| C1 | Connector cable 1 | | | |
|---------|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| CN511 | Connector on Interface side (green) | | | |
| K1,K2 | Relays | | | |
| L1 | Error indication Lamp | | | |
| L2 | Operation indication Lamp | | | |
| OUTPUT1 | Error output | | | |
| OUTPUT2 | Operation output | | | |
| PJ20 | Connector on optional PCB side | | | |
| TB1 | Terminal block | | | |

The optional P.C. board should be connected to the header outdoor unit (U1).

6-8-8. Compressor Operation Output



Operation

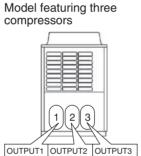
When a compressor is in operation, a relay connected to the output terminal assigned to it is turned on (closed). When it is at rest, the relay is turned off (open).

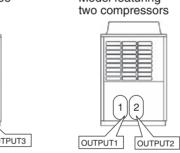
The output terminals are named OUTPUT1, OUTPUT2 and OUTPUT3 from left to right when facing the front of the outdoor unit, as shown in the diagram.

Note 1: Output Relay (K1, K2, K3) Contact Specifications

- Output terminals (OUTPUT1, 2, 3) must satisfy the following electrical rating.
- When connecting a conductive load (e.g. relay coil) to loads K1, K2 and K3, insert a surge killer CR (for an AC power supply) or a diode for preventing back electromotive force (for a DC power supply) on the bypass circuit.

<Electrical Rating> 220-240 VAC, 10 mA or more, 1A or less 24 VAC, 10 mA or more, 1 A or less (non-conductive load)

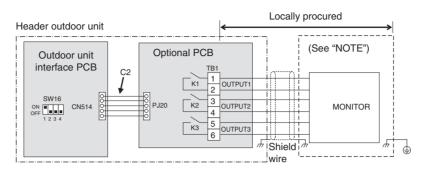




Model featuring

| C2 | Connection cable 2 | | | | | |
|----------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| CN514 | Interface-side connector (green) | | | | | |
| CTR1 | Elapsed operation counter 1 | | | | | |
| CTR2 | Elapsed operation counter 2 | | | | | |
| CTR3 | Elapsed operation counter 3 | | | | | |
| K1,K2,K3 | Relay | | | | | |
| L1,L2,L3 | Operation indication lamp | | | | | |
| OUTPUT1 | Compressor 1 in-operation output terminal | | | | | |
| OUTPUT2 | Compressor 2 in-operation output terminal | | | | | |
| OUTPUT3 | Compressor 3 in-operation output terminal | | | | | |
| PJ20 | Optional P.C. board-side connector | | | | | |
| PS | Power supply unit | | | | | |
| TB1 | Terminal block | | | | | |

6-8-9. Operating Rate Output



Operation

At the output terminals, a signal is present (relay closed) or absent (relay open) in various combinations according to the system operation factor, as shown in the diagram.

The operation rate (FA) is the percentage ratio of the current output of the system to the maximum output (100%).

| Function | SW16 | OUTPUT1 | OUTPUT2 | OUTPUT3 | Operation factor (FA) |
|------------------|--|---------|---------|---------|------------------------------|
| System operation | ON OFF | off | off | off | FA=0% |
| rate output | tput OFF 12.34 Bit 1: ON Bit 2: OFF | on | off | off | 0% <fa<20%< td=""></fa<20%<> |
| | | off | on | off | 20%≦FA<35% |
| | | on | on | off | 35%≦FA<50% |
| | | off | off | on | 50%≦FA<65% |
| | | on | off | on | 65%≦FA<80% |
| | | off | on | on | 80%≦FA<95% |
| | | on | on | on | 95%≦FA |

off = Relay open on = Relay closed

| C2 | Connection cable 2 |
|---------|-----------------------------------|
| CN514 | Interface-side connector (green) |
| MONITOR | Monitoring device |
| OUTPUT1 | Output terminal for each function |
| OUTPUT2 | Output terminal for each function |
| OUTPUT3 | Output terminal for each function |
| PJ20 | Connector on optional PCB side |
| TB1 | Terminal block |

^{*} Connect the optional P.C. board to the header outdoor unit.

Note 1: Output Relay (K1, K2, K3) Contact Specifications

• Output terminals (OUTPUT1, 2, 3) must satisfy the following electrical rating.

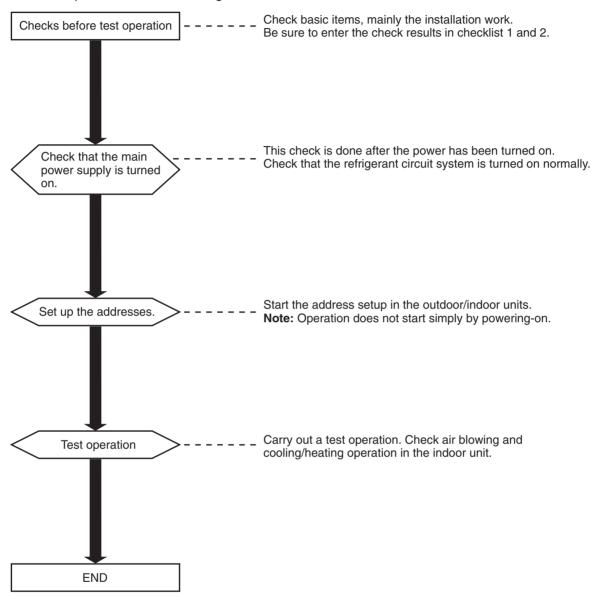
• When connecting a conductive load (e.g. relay coil) to loads K1, K2 and K3, insert a surge killer CR (for an AC power supply) or a diode for preventing back electromotive force (for a DC power supply) on the bypass circuit.

<Electrical Rating>
220-240 VAC, 10 mA or more, 1A or less
24 VAC, 10 mA or more, 1 A or less (non-conductive load)

7 TEST OPERATION

7-1. Procedure and Summary of Test Operation

A test operation is executed with the following procedure. When problems or an error occurs at any step, remove the causes of the problem or error referring to "8 TROUBLESHOOTING."



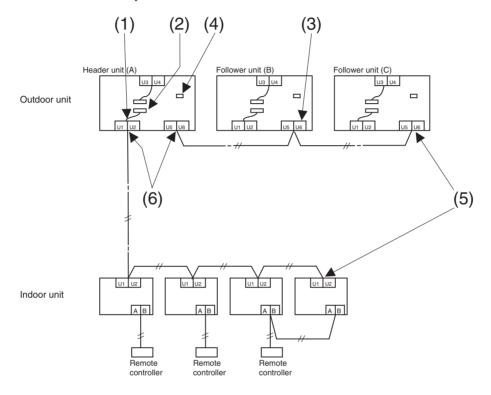
7-2. Check Items before Test Operation (before powering-on)

Prior to the test operation, check the following items to verify there are no problems with the installation work.

Main check items for electric wiring

The communication system differs from that of R22 or R407 refrigerant "Modular Multi system" air conditioners. Check wiring points again carefully.

(1) In the case that a central control system is not connected:



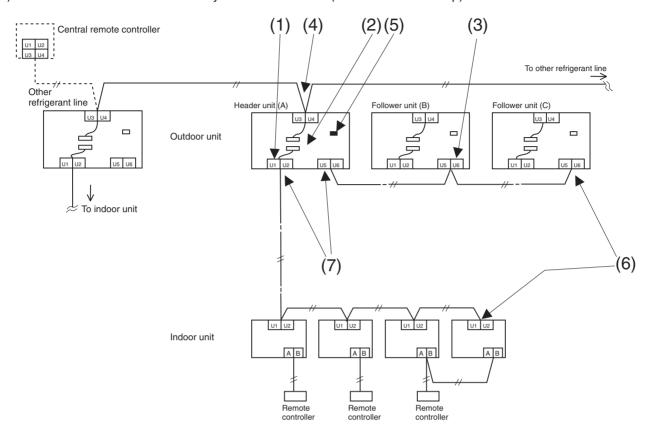
| Main check items | Check |
|---|-------|
| (1) Are the indoor and outdoor communication lines of the header unit connected to the U1/U2 terminals? | |
| (2) Is the relay connector between the U1/U2 terminal and the U3/U4 terminal removed? (Set up at shipment from the factory) | |
| (3) Is the communication line between outdoor units connected to the U5/U6 terminal? | |
| (4) Is the terminal resistance (SW30-bit 2) on the interface PC board of the header unit turned on? (Set up at shipment from the factory) | |
| (5) Is the end terminal of the shield wire open? | |
| (6) Is the end terminal of the shield wire earthed at the header unit side? | |

NOTE

The figure above does not show all the electric wires.

For details, refer to the installation manuals for the outdoor unit, indoor unit, remote controller, or optional devices.

(2) In the case that a central control system is connected (before address setup)



| Main check items | Check |
|--|-------|
| (1) Are the indoor and outdoor communication lines of the header unit connected to the U1/U2 terminals? | |
| (2) Is the relay connector between the U1/U2 terminal and the U3/U4 terminal removed? (Set up at shipment from the factory) (Keep the relay connector disconnected before address setup.) | |
| (3) Is the communication line between outdoor units connected to the U5/U6 terminal? | |
| (4) Is the communication line of the central control system connected to the header unit U3/U4 terminals of each refrigerant line? (The communication line of the central control system may be connected to the communication lines of the indoor/outdoor communication lines.) | |
| (5) Is the terminal resistance (SW30-bit 2) on the interface PC board of the header unit turned on? (Set up at shipment from the factory) * After address setup and test operation check, turn on the SW30-bit 2 of the header unit for the smallest line address, and turn off SW30-bit 2 of the header unit for other refrigerant lines. (See "7-4-3. Address Setup Procedure") | |
| (6) Is the end terminal of the shield wire open? | |
| (7) Is the end terminal of the shield wire earthed at the header unit side? | |
| (8) When the refrigerant line and the central control system of the DI-SDI series are connected: → Are Network adapter (TCB-PCNT30TLE2) correctly connected? → When the DI-SDI series operates with group, twin, or triple operation, are the adapters connected to the header unit of the indoor unit? | |

NOTE

The figure above does not show all the electric wires.

For details, refer to the installation manuals for the outdoor unit, indoor unit, remote controller, or optional devices.

Checklist 1

• Using Checklist 1, check that there are no problems with the installation work.

| Is the capacity of the | Outdoor total capacity A Header unit (A | A) A Indoor unit A |
|---|---|--|
| circuit breaker (Earth leakage breaker) | Follower unit (B | B) A |
| appropriate? | Follower unit (C | C) A |
| | Follower unit (D | D) A |
| Is the gauge of the | Header unit (A | A) mm ² Indoor unit mm ² |
| power cable correct? | Follower unit (B | 3) mm ² |
| | Follower unit (C | C) mm ² |
| | Follower unit (D |)) mm ² |
| Is the control | Indoor-outdoor connection | n terminals (U1, U2) |
| communication line correct? | Outdoor-outdoor connection | terminals (U5, U6) |
| Corrects | Central control system connection | terminals (U3, U4) |
| Is the power of indoor | units supplied collectively? | |
| Is it grounded to earth | ? | |
| Is the resistance suffic | cient? (10 MΩ or higher) | $M\Omega$ or higher |
| Is the main power volt | age sufficient? (within 380-415 V ±10%) | V |
| Is the diameter of con | necting pipe correct? | |
| Is the branch kit corre | ct? | |
| Is the water drain of th | ne indoor unit arranged so that it flows without accumu | llation? |
| Is the heat insulation of | of pipes sufficient? (connecting pipes, branch kit) | |
| Is there no short circuit | it of discharge air in the indoor/outdoor units? | |
| After an airtightness to | est of the pipes, are vacuuming and adding of refrigera | ant executed? |
| Are the valves of all th | e outdoor units fully opened? | |
| | | Gas side Liquid side Balance side |
| | Header unit (A | A) |
| | Follower unit (B | 3) |
| | Follower unit (C | |
| | Follower unit (D | 0) |
| | <u> </u> | |

· Check the additional amount of refrigerant.

Checklist 2

Calculate the additional amount of refrigerant from the additional amount of refrigerant (A) by the pipe diameter on the liquid side, the pipe length to be connected, and the corrective amount of refrigerant (C) according to system horsepower.

| Additional amount of refrigerant | Actual liquid pipe length × Additional amount of refrigerant per 1 m of liquid pipe | + | Corrective amount of refrigerant according to system horsepower |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---|
| | (A) | | (C) |

First, enter the total length for each liquid pipe diameter in the following table, and then calculate the additional amount of refrigerant by pipe length.

<Additional amount of refrigerant by pipe length>

| Pipe diameter on the liquid side | Standard amount of refrigerant kg/m | Total pipe length on each liquid side
m | Additional amount of refrigerant pipe diameter on each liquid side kg |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---|
| Ø6.4 | 0.025 × | = | kg |
| Ø9.5 | 0.055 × | = | kg |
| Ø12.7 | 0.105 × | = | kg |
| Ø15.9 | 0.160 × | = | kg |
| Ø19.0 | 0.250 × | = | kg |
| Ø22.2 | 0.350 × | = | kg |
| | | Additional amount of refrigerant by pipe length (A) | kg |

Next, refer to the following table for the corrective amount of refrigerant (C) according to system horsepower.

<Corrective amount of refrigerant according to system horsepower>

| | Combined HP (HP) | | Combined out | door units (HP) | C (Corrective amount of refrigerant) (kg | | |
|----------------------|------------------|------|--------------|-----------------|--|------|--|
| | 8 | 8HP | - | - | _ | 1.5 | |
| | 10 | 10HP | | - | _ | 2.5 | |
| | 12 | 12HP | | - | _ | 3.5 | |
| | 14 | 14HP | _ | - | _ | 8.5 | |
| | 16 | 16HP | - | - | - | 10.5 | |
| | 18 | 10HP | 8HP | - | _ | 0.0 | |
| | 20 | 10HP | 10HP | - | _ | 3.0 | |
| | 22 | 12HP | 10HP | - | _ | 5.0 | |
| | 24 | 12HP | 12HP | - | _ | 7.5 | |
| | 26 | 16HP | 10HP | - | - | 8.5 | |
| Standard type | 28 | 16HP | 12HP | - | _ | 9.5 | |
| | 30 | 16HP | 14HP | - | _ | 11.5 | |
| | 32 | 16HP | 16HP | - | _ | 12.5 | |
| | 34 | 12HP | 12HP | 10HP | - | 3.0 | |
| | 36 | 12HP | 12HP | 12HP | - | 4.0 | |
| | 38 | 16HP | 12HP | 10HP | - | 6.0 | |
| | 40 | 16HP | 12HP | 12HP | - | 7.0 | |
| | 42 | 16HP | 14HP | 12HP | _ | 8.0 | |
| | 44 | 16HP | 16HP | 12HP | _ | 10.0 | |
| | 46 | 16HP | 16HP | 14HP | _ | 12.0 | |
| | 48 | 16HP | 16HP | 16HP | _ | 14.0 | |
| | 16 | 8HP | 8HP | - | - | 0.0 | |
| | 24 | 8HP | 8HP | 8HP | _ | -4.0 | |
| | 26 | 10HP | 8HP | 8HP | _ | -4.0 | |
| | 28 | 10HP | 10HP | 8HP | _ | -2.0 | |
| | 30 | 10HP | 10HP | 10HP | - | 0.0 | |
| | 32 | 8HP | 8HP | 8HP | 8HP | -6.0 | |
| High Efficiency type | 34 | 10HP | 8HP | 8HP | 8HP | -6.0 | |
| High Efficiency type | 36 | 10HP | 10HP | 8HP | 8HP | -6.0 | |
| | 38 | 10HP | 10HP | 10HP | 8HP | -6.0 | |
| | 40 | 10HP | 10HP | 10HP | 10HP | -5.0 | |
| | 42 | 12HP | 10HP | 10HP | 10HP | -4.0 | |
| | 44 | 12HP | 12HP | 10HP | 10HP | -2.0 | |
| | 46 | 12HP | 12HP | 12HP | 10HP | 0.0 | |
| | 48 | 12HP | 12HP | 12HP | 12HP | 2.0 | |

Lastly, add the additional amount of refrigerant by pipe length (A) to the corrective amount of refrigerant by combined horsepower (C). This is the final additional amount of refrigerant.

If a minus sign is indicated as the result, do not add the refrigerant (= 0 kg).

<Additional amount of refrigerant>

| Additional amount of refrigerant by pipe length (A) | kg |
|---|----|
| Corrective amount of refrigerant according to combined horsepower (C) | kg |
| Additional amount of refrigerant | kg |

7-3. Check at Main Power-on

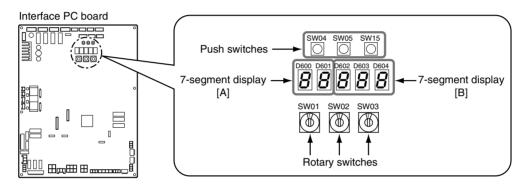
After turning on the main power of the indoor units and outdoor unit in the refrigerant line to conduct a test operation, check the following items in each outdoor and indoor unit.

(After turning on the main power, be sure to check in order: indoor unit → outdoor unit.)

<Check on the outdoor unit>

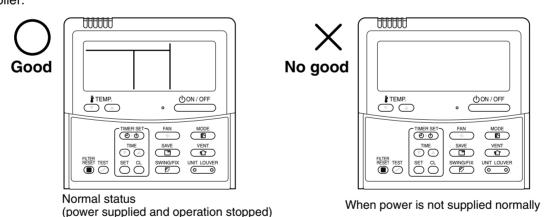
- (1) Check that all the rotary switches, SW01, SW02, and SW03, on the interface PC board of the header unit are set to "1."
- (2) If another check code is displayed on the 7-segment display [B], remove the cause of the problem referring to Section. "8 TROUBLESHOOTING".
- (3) Check that "L08" is displayed on the 7-segment display [B] on the interface PC board of the header unit. (L08: Indoor address not set up)

(If the address setup operation has already been completed during servicing, etc., the above check code is not displayed, and only "U1" is displayed on the 7-segment display [A].)



<Check on the indoor unit>

(1) Display check on the remote controller (in the case of a wired remote controller) Check that a frame, as shown in the following figure at left, is displayed on the LC display section of the remote controller.



If no frame is displayed, as shown in the above figure at right, the remote controller does not have a normal supply of power; check the following items.

- Check the power supply of the indoor unit.
- Check the cabling between the indoor unit and the remote controller.
- Check whether there is a cutoff of wire around the indoor control PC board or not, and check for connection failures of the connectors.
- · Check for failure of the transformer for the indoor electrical control box.
- Check for failure of the indoor control PC board.

7-4. Address Setup

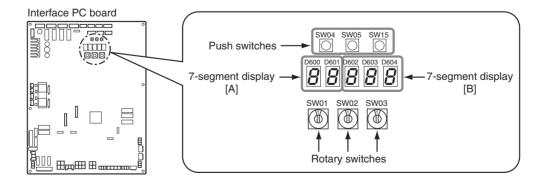
This product requires address setup before operation. Follow this procedure for address setup.

7-4-1. Precautions

- (1) Address setup is not performed simply by turning on the power supply.
- (2) For indoor units, address setup can be done either by manual address setup or by automatic address setup: Automatic address setup: Setup from SW15 on the interface PC board of the header unit Manual address setup: Setup from the wired remote controller. (For details, refer to "7-4-3. Address Setup Procedure.")
- (3) Automatic setup usually takes about 5 minutes per line. In some cases, however, it may take up to 10 minutes.
- (4) It is unnecessary to operate the air conditioner to achieve address setup.

7-4-2. Address Setup and Check Procedure

| Procedure | Item | | | Opera | tion an | d chec | k contents | | | | |
|-----------|---|--|---|-----------|----------|--------|-----------------------------|--------------|---------|--|--|
| 1 | Indoor unit power-on | Turn or | urn on the power of the indoor unit for the refrigerant line for which the address is to be set up. | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Outdoor unit power-on | Turn or set up. | Furn on the power of all the outdoor units for the refrigerant line for which the address is to be | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 7-segment display check | | Check that "L08" is displayed on the 7-segment display [B] on the interface PC board of the header unit in the system where the address is to be set up. | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | Address setup start | to the constraint (Be can system Note: | Confirm the items in "7-4-3. Address Setup Procedure," and then set up the address according to the operation procedure. (Be careful to note that the setup operation may differ in group control and central control systems.) Note: The address cannot be set up if switches are not operated. | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Display check after setup | • For fo | After address setup, "U1" " " is displayed on the 7-segment display. For follower outdoor units, "U2" to "U4" are displayed on the 7-segment display [A]. If an error code is displayed on the 7-segment display [B], remove the cause of the problem referring to "8 TROUBLESHOOTING." | | | | | | | | |
| | System information check after setup Using the 7-segment display function, check the system information of the schedule (This check is executed on the interface PC board of the header unit.) | | | | | | | | system. | | |
| | | | | Rotar | y switch | setup | 7-segment | display | | | |
| | | | | SW01 | SW02 | SW03 | [A] | [B] | | | |
| 6 | | | System capacity | 1 | 2 | 3 | [Number of horsepower] | [H P] | | | |
| | | | Number of connected outdoor units | 1 | 3 | 3 | [Number of units] | [P] | | | |
| | | | Number of connected indoor units | 1 | 4 | 3 | [Number of connected units] | | | | |
| | | After th | e above checks, retu | rn rotary | y switch | es SW0 | 1, SW02, and SW | 03 to 1/1/1. | - | | |



7-4-3. Address Setup Procedure

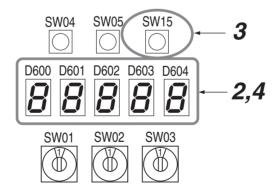
No central control: go to Address setting procedure 1
Central control of 2 or more refrigerant lines: go to Address setting procedure 2

| (Example) | When controlling a single refrigerant line centrally | When controlling 2 or more refrigerant lines centrally | | | | |
|---------------------------|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| Address setting procedure | To procedure 1 | To procedure 2 | | | | |
| System wiring
diagram | Outdoor Central remote controller Indoor Indoor Indoor Indoor Remote controller Remote controller Remote controller Controller | Outdoor Central remote controller Indoor Indoor Indoor Indoor Remote controller Controller Remote controller | | | | |

◆ Address setting procedure 1

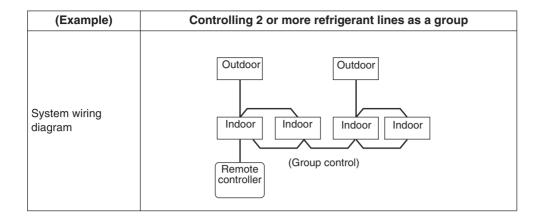
- 1 Turn on indoor units first, and then turn on outdoor units.
- About one minute after turning the power on, confirm that the 7-segment display on the interface P.C. board of the header outdoor unit indicates U. 1. L08 (U. 1. flash).
- Press SW 15 to start the automatic address setting.
 (It may take up to 10 minutes (normally about 5 minutes) to complete one line's setting.)
- 4 The 7-segment display indicates Auto $1 \rightarrow \text{Auto } 2 \rightarrow \text{Auto } 3$. After the indication, U. 1. --- (U. 1. flash) starts flashing on the display. When the flashing stops and U. 1. --- (U. 1. light) remain lit on the display, the setting is complete.

Interface P.C. board on the header outdoor unit



REQUIREMENT

- When 2 or more refrigerant lines are controlled as a group, be sure to turn on all the indoor units in the group before setting addresses.
- If you set the unit addresses of each line separately, each line's header indoor unit is set separately. In that case, the CODE No. "L03" (Indoor header unit overlap) is indicated as running starts. Change the group address to make one unit the header unit using wired remote controller.



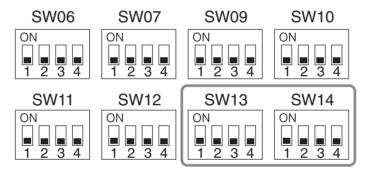
♦ Address setting procedure 2

1 Set a system address for each system using SW 13 and 14 on the interface P.C. board on the header outdoor unit of each system. (Factory default: Address 1)

NOTE

Be sure to set a unique address on each system. Do not use a same address as another system (refrigerant line) or a custom side.

Interface P.C. board on the header outdoor unit

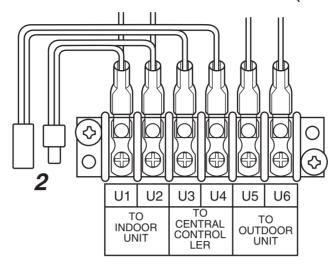


Line address switches on the outdoor interface PC board (O: switch on, X: switch off)

| Line | | SW | /13 | | | SW14 Line SW13 SW14 | | | | | | SW13 | | | 14 | | | |
|---------|---|----|-----|---|---|---------------------|---|---|--|---------|---|------|---|---|----|---|---|---|
| address | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | | address | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | | | | × | × | × | × | × | | 15 | | | | × | × | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | | | | × | 0 | × | × | × | | 16 | | | | × | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | | | | × | × | 0 | × | × | | 17 | | | | 0 | × | × | × | × |
| 4 | | | | × | 0 | 0 | × | × | | 18 | | | | 0 | 0 | × | × | × |
| 5 | | | | × | × | × | 0 | × | | 19 | | | | 0 | × | 0 | × | × |
| 6 | | | | × | 0 | × | 0 | × | | 20 | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | × | × |
| 7 | | | | × | × | 0 | 0 | × | | 21 | | | | 0 | × | × | 0 | × |
| 8 | | | | × | 0 | 0 | 0 | × | | 22 | | | | 0 | 0 | × | 0 | × |
| 9 | | | | × | × | × | × | 0 | | 23 | | | | 0 | × | 0 | 0 | × |
| 10 | | | | × | 0 | × | × | 0 | | 24 | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | × |
| 11 | | | | × | × | 0 | × | 0 | | 25 | | | | 0 | × | × | × | 0 |
| 12 | | | | × | 0 | 0 | × | 0 | | 26 | | | | 0 | 0 | × | × | 0 |
| 13 | | | | × | × | × | 0 | 0 | | 27 | | | | 0 | × | 0 | × | 0 |
| 14 | | | | × | 0 | × | 0 | 0 | | 28 | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | × | 0 |

Not used for setup of line address (do not change setup.)

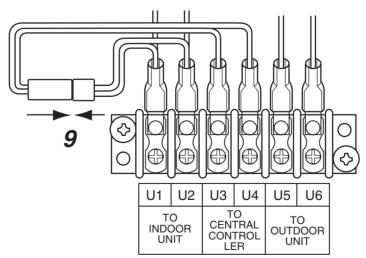
2 Be sure to disconnect the relay connectors between the [U1U2] and [U3U4] terminals on all the header outdoor units that will be connected to the central control. (Factory default: disconnected)



- 3 Turn on indoor units first, and then turn on outdoor units.
- 4 About 1 minute after turning the power on, confirm that the 7-segment display on the interface P.C. board of the header outdoor unit indicates U. 1. L08 (U. 1. flash).
- Press SW 15 to start the automatic address setting.
 (It may take up to 10 minutes (normally about 5 minutes) to complete one line's setting.)
- 6 The 7-segment display indicates Auto 1 → Auto 2 → Auto 3.
 After the indication, U. 1. --- (U. 1. flash) starts flashing on the display.
 When the flashing stops and U. 1. --- (U. 1. light), remains lit on the display, the setting is complete.
- 7 Repeat steps 4 to 6 for other refrigerant lines.
- 8 After completing address setting of all systems, turn off dip switch 2 of SW30 on the interface P.C. boards of all the header outdoor units connected to the same central control, except the unit that has the lowest address.

(For unifying the termination of the wiring for the central control of indoor and outdoor units)

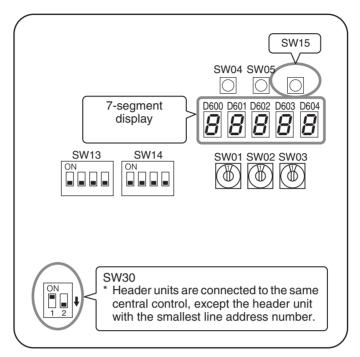
9 Connect the relay connectors between the [U1, U2] and [U3, U4] terminals of the header outdoor unit of each refrigerant line.



10 Set the central control address.

(For the setting of the central control address, refer to the installation manuals of the central control devices.)

Header unit interface P.C. board



Switch setting (setting example when controlling 2 or more refrigerant lines centrally) Outdoor units (setting manually)

*The items in bold font must be set manually.

| Outdoor unit's interface P.C. board | Header unit | Follower unit | Header unit | Follower unit | Header unit | Factory default | | |
|--|--|---------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|---|-----------------|--|--|
| SW13, 14
(Line (system) address) | 1 | (No setting required) | | | 1 | | | |
| Dip switch 2 of SW30
(Terminator of indoor/
outdoor communication
line and central control
line) | ON | (No setting required) | Set to OFF
after setting
addresses. | (No setting required) | Set to OFF
after setting
addresses. | ON | | |
| Relay connector | Connect after setting addresses. | Open | Connect after setting addresses. | Open | Connect after setting addresses. | Open | | |
| Relay connector Indoor units (automatic setting) | U5U6 U1U2 ## WHITE Remote controller Individual | U4
U5 U6
Relaconne | U3U4 U1U2 U5U6 Remote controller Group | Follower unit U3 U4 U1 U2 U5 U6 | U1IU2 A Ren contri | note | | |
| Line (system) address | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 3 | | | |
| Indoor unit address | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | | | |
| | 0 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 0 | | | |

<u>^</u>CAUTION

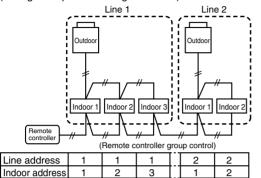
Relay connector connection

Never connect relay connectors between the [U1, U2] and [U3, U4] terminals before completing address setting of all the refrigerant lines. Otherwise, the addresses cannot be set correctly.

Manual address setup from the remote controller

With indoor wiring work completed and outdoor wiring work not done—in cases where indoor unit addresses are decided in advance from the wired remote controller, or in cases where addresses are change after address setup.

(Wiring example for 2 refrigerant lines)

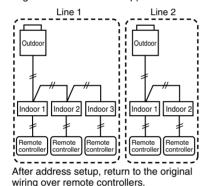


In the above example, where remote controllers are not yet wired, set the address manually after individually connecting the wired remote controller.

Follo

(Wiring during manual address setup)

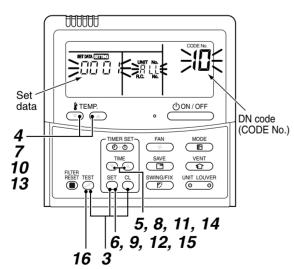
Group address



Group address

Individual: 0000

Header unit: 0001 In cases of remote controller Follower unit: 0002 group control



- 1 Arrange one indoor unit and one remote controller set to 1 by 1.
- 2 Turn on the power.
- Push the ^{SET} + ^C + ^{EST} buttons simultaneously for 4 seconds or more.
 LCD begins blinking.

▼ (Refrigerant line address)

- 4 Using the buttons, set the DN code to 12.
- Using the buttons, set up the line address (match it with the line address on the interface PC board of the header unit on the same refrigerant line).
- **6** Push the $\stackrel{\text{\tiny SET}}{\bigcirc}$ button (OK when the display goes on).

▼ (Indoor address)

- 7 Using the DN code to 13.
- 8 Using the ♥ ♠ buttons, set up the indoor address. (0001~0048)
- **9** Push the $\stackrel{\text{\tiny SET}}{\bigcirc}$ button (OK when the display goes on).

▼ (Group address)

- 10 Using the DN code to 14.
- 11 Using the ♥ ♠ buttons, set Individual = 0000, Header unit = 0001, Follower unit = 0002.
- **12** Push the $\stackrel{\text{\tiny SET}}{\bigcirc}$ button (OK when the display goes on).

▼ (Central control address)

- 13 Using the buttons, set DN code to 03.
- 14 Using the
 → buttons, set up the central control address. (0001~0064)
- **15** Push ^{SET} button. (OK when display goes on).
- **16** Push the \bigcirc button.

Setup is finished ("Setting up" blinks; when "Setting up" goes off, operation is possible).

17 Return to the original wiring over remote controllers.

NOTE

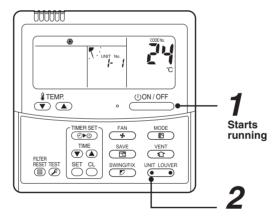
- (1) When setting the line address from the remote controller, do not use addresses 29 and 30. Addresses 29 and 30 cannot be set up on the outdoor unit. If they are incorrectly used, the code "E04" (indoor/outdoor communication circuit error) is output.
- (2) When manual address setup has been done from a remote controller, and central control over refrigerant lines is to be done, setup the header unit of each line as follows:
 - Using SW13 and SW14 on the interface PC board of the header unit of each line, setup the line address for each line.
 - Except for the line with the smallest line address number, set SW03-bit 2 to "off" for the interface PC board of the header unit of lines connected to the same central control (put the resistance of the end terminals of the central control line, indoors and outdoors, into one).
 - Connect the relay connector between U1/U2 and U3/U4 of the header unit for each refrigerant line.
 - After that, set up the central control address. (For central control address setup, refer to the installation manual of the central control devices.)

■ Confirming the indoor unit addresses and the position of an indoor unit using the remote controller

◆ Confirming the numbers and positions of indoor units

To see the indoor unit address of an indoor unit which you know the position of

▼ When the unit is individual (the indoor unit is paired with a wired remote controller one-to-one), or it is a group-controlled one.



(Execute it while the units are running.)

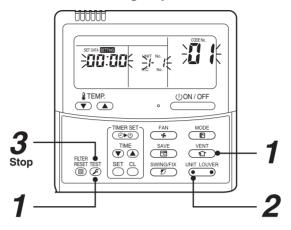
- 1 Push the OON/OFF button if the units stop.
- **2** Push the button (left side of the button).

A unit numbers /-/ is indicated on the LCD (it will disappear after a few seconds). The indicated number shows the system address and indoor unit address of the unit.

When 2 or more indoor units are connected to the remote controller (group-controlled units), a number of other connected units appears each time you push the button (left side of the button).

To find an indoor unit's position from its address

▼ When checking unit numbers controlled as a group



(Execute it while the units are stopped.)

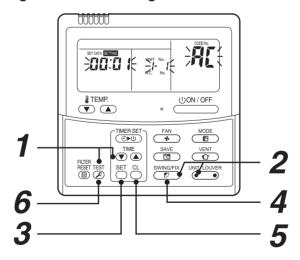
The indoor unit numbers in a group are indicated one after another. The fan and louvers of the indicated units are activated.

- 1 Push and hold the (PAT) and (PAT) buttons at the same time for more than 4 seconds.
 - ALL appears on UNIT No. on the LCD display.
 - The fans and louvers of all the indoor units in the group are activated.
- 2 Push the button (left side of the button). Each time you push the button, the indoor unit numbers are indicated one after another.
 - The first-indicated unit number is the address of the header unit.
 - Only the fan and louvers of the indicated indoor unit are activated.
- **3** Push the button to finish the procedure.

All the indoor units in the group stop.

▼ To check all the indoor unit addresses using an arbitrary wired remote controller.

(When communication wirings of 2 or more refrigerant lines are interconnected for central control)



(Execute it while the units are stopped.)

You can check indoor unit addresses and positions of the indoor units in a single refrigerant line.

When an outdoor unit is selected, the indoor unit numbers of the refrigerant line of the selected unit are indicated one after another and the fan and louvers of the indicated indoor units are activated.

- 1 Push and hold the TIME ▼ and ♣ buttons at the same time for more than 4 seconds. At first, the line 1 and CODE No. ฅሮ (Address Change) are indicated on the LCD display. (Select an outdoor unit.)
- **2** Push the UNIT LOUVER (left side of the button) and buttons repeatedly to select a system address.
- **3** Push the $\stackrel{\text{\tiny SET}}{\frown}$ button to confirm the system address selection.
 - The address of an indoor unit connected to the selected refrigerant line is indicated on the LCD display and its fan and louvers are activated.
- 4 Push the button (left side of the button). Each time you push the button, the indoor unit numbers of the selected refrigerant line are indicated one after another.
 - Only the fan and louvers of the indicated indoor unit are activated.

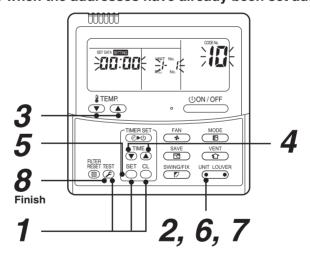
◆ To select another system address

- **5** Push the $\stackrel{\text{cl}}{\sim}$ button to return to step 2.
 - After returning to step 2, select another system address and check the indoor unit addresses of the line.
- **6** Push the \triangleright button to finish the procedure.

■ Changing the indoor unit address using a remote controller

To change an indoor unit address using a wired remote controller.

▼ The method to change the address of an individual indoor unit (the indoor unit is paired with a wired remote controller one-to-one), or an indoor unit in a group.
(The method is available when the addresses have already been set automatically.)



(Execute it while the units are stopped.)

- **1** Push and hold the $\stackrel{\text{set}}{\bigcirc}$, $\stackrel{\alpha}{\bigcirc}$, and $\stackrel{\text{res}}{\nearrow}$ buttons at the same time for more than 4 seconds. (If 2 or more indoor units are controlled in a group, the first indicated UNIT No. is that of the head unit.)
- 2 Push the button (left side of the button) repeatedly to select an indoor unit number to change if 2 or more units are controlled in a group. (The fan and louvers of the selected indoor unit are activated.)

(The fan of the selected indoor unit is turned on.)

3 Push the TEMP. ▼ / ▲ buttons repeatedly to select / ∃ for CODE No..

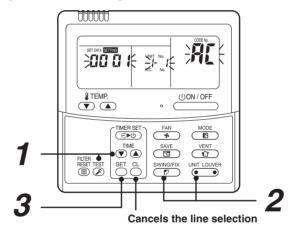
- 4 Push the TIME 🔻 / 🗻 buttons repeatedly to change the value indicated in the SET DATA section to that you want.
- **5** Push the $\stackrel{\text{\tiny SET}}{\frown}$ button.
- **6** Push the button (left side of the button) repeatedly to select another indoor UNIT No. to change.
 - Repeat steps 4 to 6 to change the indoor unit addresses so as to make each of them unique.
- 7 Push the button (left side of the button) to check the changed addresses.
- **8** If the addresses have been changed correctly, push the $\stackrel{\text{\tiny TEST}}{\sim}$ button to finish the procedure.
- ▼ To change all the indoor unit addresses using an arbitrary wired remote controller. (The method is available when the addresses have already been set automatically.)

(When communication wirings of 2 or more refrigerant lines are interconnected for central control)

NOTE

You can change the addresses of indoor units in each refrigerant line using an arbitrary wired remote controller.

* Enter the address check/change mode and change the addresses.



If no number appears on UNIT No., no outdoor unit exists on the line. Push $\overset{\alpha}{\bigcirc}$ button and select another line following step 2.

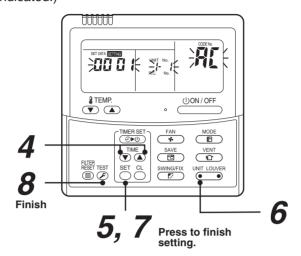
(Execute it while the units are stopped.)

- 1 Push and hold the TIME and buttons at the same time for more than 4 seconds.

 At first, the line 1 and CODE No. [[]] (Address Change) are indicated on the LCD display.
- **2** Push (left side of the button) and buttons repeatedly to select a system address.

3 Push the $\stackrel{\text{\tiny SET}}{\frown}$ button.

The address of one of the indoor units connected to the selected refrigerant line is indicated on the LCD display and the fan and louvers of the unit are activated.
 At first, the current indoor unit address is displayed in SET DATA.
 (No system address is indicated.)



- 4 Push the TIME ▼ / ▲ buttons repeatedly to change the value of the indoor unit address in SET DATA.
 - Change the value in SET DATA to that of a new address.
- **5** Push the $\stackrel{\text{\tiny SET}}{\frown}$ button to confirm the new address on SET DATA.
- Push the button (left side of the button) repeatedly to select another address to change. Each time you push the button, the indoor unit numbers in a refrigerant line are indicated one after another. Only the fan and louvers of the selected indoor unit are activated.

 Repeat steps 4 to 6 to change the indoor unit addresses so as to make each of them unique.
- riepeat steps 4 to 6 to change the indoor unit addresses so as to make each of them di
- Push the button.(All the segments on the LCD display light up.)
- **8** Push the $\stackrel{\text{\tiny TEST}}{\triangleright}$ button to finish the procedure.

■ Resetting the address (Resetting to the factory default (address undecided))

Method 1

Clearing each address separately using a wired remote controller.

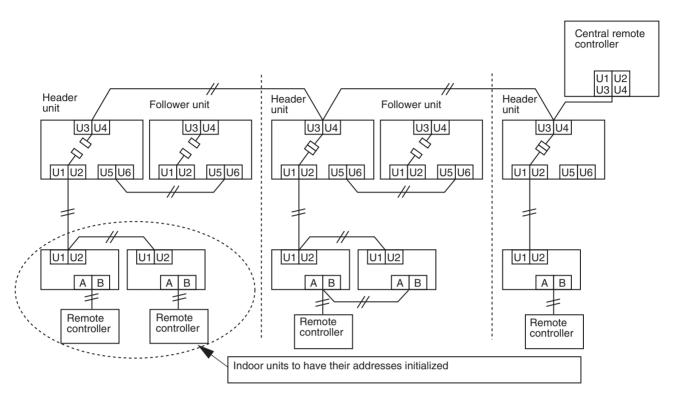
Set the system address, indoor unit address and group address to "0099" using a wired remote controller. (For the setting procedure, refer to the address setting procedures using the wired remote controller on the previous pages.)

Method 2

Clearing all the indoor unit addresses on a refrigerate line at once from the outdoor unit.

- 1 Turn off the refrigerant line to reset to the factory default and set the header outdoor unit of the line as below.
 - 1) Disconnect the relay connectors between the [U1, U2] and [U3, U4] terminals. (Leave them as they are if they have already been disconnected.)

2) Turn on dip switch 2 of SW30 on the interface P.C. board of the header outdoor unit if the switch is OFF. (Leave it as it is if it has already been set to ON.)



2 Turn on the indoor and outdoor units of the refrigerant line for which you want to initialize the addresses. About one minute after turning on the power, confirm that the 7-segment display on the header outdoor unit indicates "U.1. - - -" and operate the interface P.C. board on the header outdoor unit of the refrigerant line as follows.

| SW01 | SW02 | SW03 | SW04 | Clearable addresses | |
|------|------|------|---|----------------------------------|--|
| 2 | 1 | 2 | Confirm that the 7-segment display indicates "A.d.buS" and turn SW04 ON for more than five seconds. | System/indoor unit/group address | |
| 2 | 2 | 2 | Confirm that the 7-segment display indicates
"A.d.nEt" and turn SW04 ON for more than five
seconds. | Central control address | |

- 3 Confirm that the 7-segment display indicates "A.d. c.L." and set SW01, SW02 and SW03 to 1, 1, 1 respectively.
- 4 After a time "U.1.L08" appears on the 7-segment display if the address clearing has been completed successfully.
 If the 7-segment display indicates "A.d. n.G.", the outdoor unit may still connected with other refrigerant lines. Check the connection of the relay connectors between [U1, U2] and [U3, U4].

NOTE

Take care to carry out the procedure above correctly; otherwise, addresses in other refrigerate lines may also be cleared.

5 Set the addresses again after finishing the clearance.

■ In the case of an increase in address-undefined indoor units (extension, etc.)

To set up the indoor address of a unit with an address that is undefined due to the extension of indoor units or replacement of PC board, etc., follow the methods below.

Method 1

Set up an address individually from a wired remote controller.

(Line address, Indoor address, Group address, Central address)

For the setup method, refer to "Manual address setup from the remote controller." above.

Method 2

Set up an address from the outdoor unit.

* Leave the addresses of the units for which addresses have already been set up as they are. Set up an address only for the unit where the address is undefined.

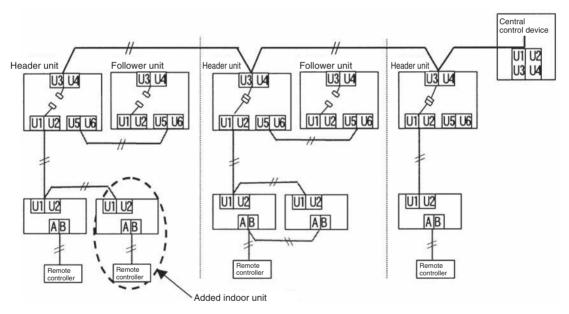
Addresses are allocated from lower numbers.

Setup procedure

Set up the outdoor header units in the refrigerant line to which indoor units have been added, as follows.

- 1 Remove the relay connector between U1/U2 and U3/U4.
- If it is off, turn on SW30-bit 2 on the interface PC board at outdoor header unit side.

 *Turn off the power, and then execute the operation.



- **3** Turn on the indoor/outdoor power for the refrigerant line for which an address is to be set up. After approximately 1 minute, check that "U.1. - -" is displayed on the 7-segment display.
- 4 Execute the following operation on the interface PC board of the header unit.

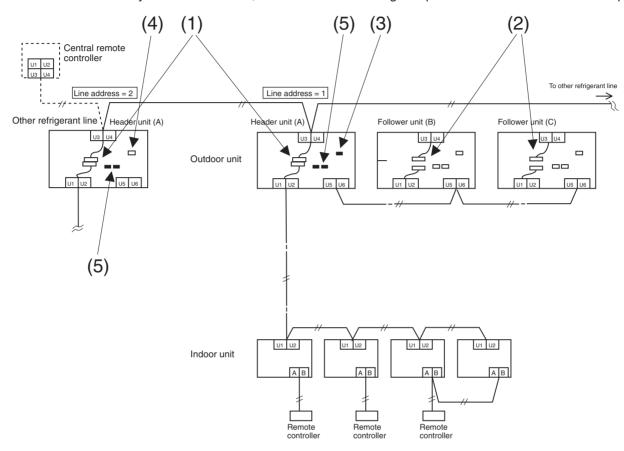
| SW01 | SW02 | SW03 | SW04 | |
|------|------|------|---|--|
| 2 | 14 | 2 | After checking that "In.At" is displayed on the 7-segment display, push SW04 for 5 seconds or more. | |

"AUTO1" \rightarrow "AUTO2" \rightarrow "AUTO3" \rightarrow ... \rightarrow "AUTO9" ... is counted and displayed on the 7-segment display.

- **5** When "U.1. - -" is displayed on the 7-segment display, the setup operation finished. Turn off the indoor/outdoor power.
- 6 Return to the following setup as before.
 - Relay connector
 - SW30-bit 2
 - SW01, SW02, SW03

7-4-4. Check after Address Setup when Central Control System Is Connected

When the central control system is connected, check that the following setup has finished after address setup.



| | Main check items | Check |
|---------------------|---|-------|
| Relay | (1) Is the relay connector of the header unit connected after address setup? | |
| connector | (2) Is the relay connector of the follower unit removed? | |
| Terminal resistance | (3) Is the end resistance (SW30-bit 2) of the header unit with the smallest line address number in the central control turned on? (Setup is unnecessary for follower units.) | |
| | (4) Is the terminal resistance (SW30-bit 2) of the header units, except for the line with the smallest central control line address, turned off? (Setup is unnecessary for follower units.) | |
| Line address | (5) Are addresses in the line address (SW13, SW14) not duplicated in each refrigerant line? | |

NOTE

The figure above does not show all the electric wires.

For details, refer to the installation manuals for the outdoor unit, indoor unit, remote controller, or optional devices.

7-5. Troubleshooting in Test Operation

If there are phenomena such as the output of a check code or the remote controller is not accepted when poweredon after wiring work or during address setup operation, the following causes are considered.

7-5-1. A Check Code is Displayed on the Remote Controller

| Check the code
displayed on the
indoor remote
controller | Header
unit 7-
segment
display | Cause | Countermeasures |
|---|---|--|---|
| | - | When outdoor power is off | Check that the header outdoor unit power is on |
| | L08 | Address setup error Only line addresses of the connected indoor units are undefined. The outdoor line address and the line addresses of all the indoor units do not match. The indoor addresses are duplicated. (Units except those displaying E04 are duplicated.) A header unit is not set up in group control (except groups displaying E04). | Set up the address again. |
| E04 | E08 ⇔ -XX
Alternate
blinking | Duplication of indoor addresses (address number in the subcode of the check code are duplicated). | Set up the address again. |
| E04 | E07 | There is no outdoor terminal resistance, or there are two or more resistances. (After address setup, when terminal resistance setup is changed after poweringon) | Check SW30 bit 2 of the header unit. No connection between multiple refrigerant lines: SW30 bit 2 is on. Connection between multiple refrigerant lines: SW30 bit 2 of the connected header unit is turned on only for one line. |
| | | Transmission circuit error at the interface side (PC board failure) | Replace the interface PC board. |
| | E06 | After address setup, communication from all the indoor units is interrupted under the condition that a normal operation can be performed. | Check and correct disconnection of the indoor/
outdoor communication line (the communication line
between the header unit and the leading indoor
unit).
Check for the influence of communication noise. |
| E16 | E16 ⇔ -XX
Alternate
blinking | Exceeded the number or capacity of connected indoor units | Adjust the number or capacity of connected indoor units. |
| E23 | E23 | Communication between outdoor units has stopped. | Check the number of connected outdoor units. Check that outdoor unit power is on. |
| E25 | E25 | Duplication of outdoor addresses (only when an outdoor address was manually set up) | Do not use manual setup for outdoor addresses. |
| E26 | E26 ⇔ -XX
Alternate
blinking | Number of connected outdoor units has decreased. • When installing an outdoor backup • The power of a follower unit is not turned on. | Correction of the cause of error occurrence If it occurs when installing a backup, clear the error after setup finishes. If the power of a follower unit is not turned on, turn on the power. |
| L04 | L04 | Duplication of outdoor line addresses Line address setup error (occurred after connection between U1/U2 and U3/U4 connectors) | Modify the line address setup of the header unit between lines. (Set up SW13 and SW14 on the interface PC board.) |
| L05(*) | L06 | Duplication of indoor units with priority | Set up priority only for one indoor unit. |
| L06(*) | | There are two or more indoor units set up with priority. | Among indoor units indicating "L05," set one unit with priority. |
| L08 | L08 | Address setup error Only indoor addresses of all the connected indoor units are undefined. | Set up the addresses again.
Modify the setup. |

^{* &}quot;L05": Displayed on the indoor unit set up with priority

[&]quot;L06": Displayed on the indoor units except the one set up with priority

7-5-2. Operation from the indoor remote controller is not accepted, and a check code is displayed on the 7-segment display of the interface PC board of the header unit.

| Indoor remote controller status | Header unit
7-segment
display | Cause | Countermeasures |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---|
| | L08 | Line addresses and indoor addresses of all the connected indoor units are not set. | Set up addresses. |
| | | There is no header unit of group control. | Set up a group address. |
| | | Indoor unit power is not turned on. | Turn on the power again. (In the order: indoor → outdoor) |
| | E19 ⇔ -00
Alternate
blinking | Indoor/outdoor communication line is not correctly connected to the U1/U2 terminal of the header unit (Fig. 1). (Indoor/outdoor cannot communicate before address setup.) | Correct wiring |
| No response | | There is no of outdoor terminal resistance, or there are two or more resistances (before address setup). | Check SW30 bit 2 of the header unit. No connection between multiple refrigerant lines: SW30 bit 2 is on. Connection between multiple refrigerant lines: SW30 bit 2 of the connected header unit is turned on only for one line. |
| | E19 ⇔ -02
Alternate
blinking | When connecting an indoor/outdoor communication line between outdoor units under the condition of a connected communication line between outdoor units (Fig. 2). | Correct wiring |
| | | SW08 setup error | Turn all SW08 switches to "off." |
| | E20 ⇔ -01
Alternate
blinking | Address setup is performed with connecting an indoor/outdoor communication line between outdoor units (Fig. 3). | Correct wiring |
| | | Address setup is performed under the condition of connecting multiple refrigerant lines (Fig. 3). | Correct wiring |

7-5-3. There is no display of a check code on the 7-segment display on the interface PC board of the header unit, although there is indoor unit that is not accepting operation from the indoor remote controller.

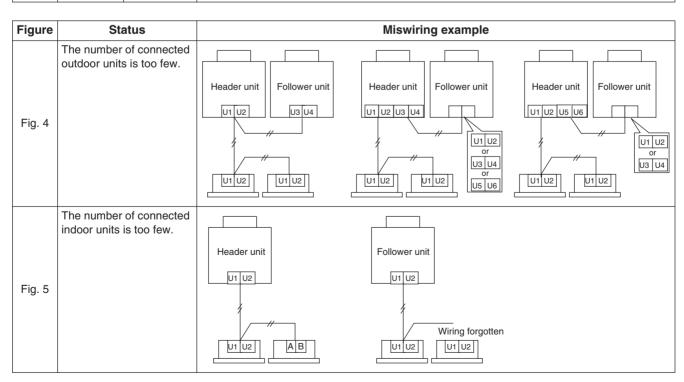
| Indoor remote controller status | Header unit
7-segment
display | Cause | Countermeasures |
|---|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| | None | The communication line is not connected between indoor and outdoor (the unit that does not respond to the indoor remote controller). | Modify the wiring. |
| | | Line address and indoor address are not set (the unit that does not respond to the indoor remote controller). | Set up the address. |
| No response | | The power of the header unit of the group is not turned on in indoor group control (the unit that does not respond to the indoor remote controller). | Turn on the power. |
| | | Group address is set to the follower unit for individual control (the unit that does not respond to the indoor remote controller). | Set the group address to "0" in the case of individual control. |
| | None | The power is not turned on (the unit that is not displayed on the indoor remote controller). | Turn on the power. |
| Nie Perlementie | | The indoor remote controller is not connected with a wire (the unit that is not displayed on the indoor remote controller). | Modify the wiring. |
| No display on the indoor remote controller (no line | | Miswiring of the indoor remote controller (the unit that is not displayed on the indoor remote controller) | Modify the wiring. |
| is output.) | | Indoor remote controller communication circuit error (the unit that is not displayed on the indoor remote controller) If 220-240 V is incorrectly applied to the indoor remote controller terminal, the remote controller communication circuit fails. | Remove the fast-on terminal connected to indoor remote controller terminals A/B, and check the voltage. If voltage is not applied (normally 15 to 18 V), replace the PC board. |

7-5-4. In checking the number of connected outdoor units and connected indoor units after address setup, a lower number of connected units is displayed. (There are outdoor/indoor units that do not operate in a test operation.)

| Status | Cause | Countermeasures |
|--|--|---|
| The number of connected outdoor units is too few. | Miswiring of communication lines between outdoor units or an unconnected wire (Fig. 4). (Address setup operation finished without recognizing a miswired follower unit.) | After modification of wiring, set up the addresses again and check the number of connected outdoor units. |
| The number of connected indoor units is too few. | Miswiring of communication lines between indoor units or an unconnected wire (Fig. 5). (Address setup operation finished without recognizing a miswired indoor unit.) | After modification of wiring, set up the addresses again and check the number of connected indoor units. |
| The number of outdoor units connected to a group is too few in group operation from an indoor remote controller. | The indoor remote controller is not connected with wire. Miswiring of the indoor remote controller | Using the main indoor remote controller connected to a group, start a test operation, specify the unit that is not operating (the unit not connected to the group), and then check the wiring. |
| | Indoor remote controller communication circuit error If 220-240 V is incorrectly applied to the remote controller terminal, the remote controller communication circuit fails. | Using the main indoor remote controller connected to a group, start a test operation and then specify the unit that is not operating (the unit not connected to the group). Remove the fast-on terminal connected to remote controller terminals A/B, and check the voltage. If voltage is not applied (normally 15 to 18 V), replace the PC board. |

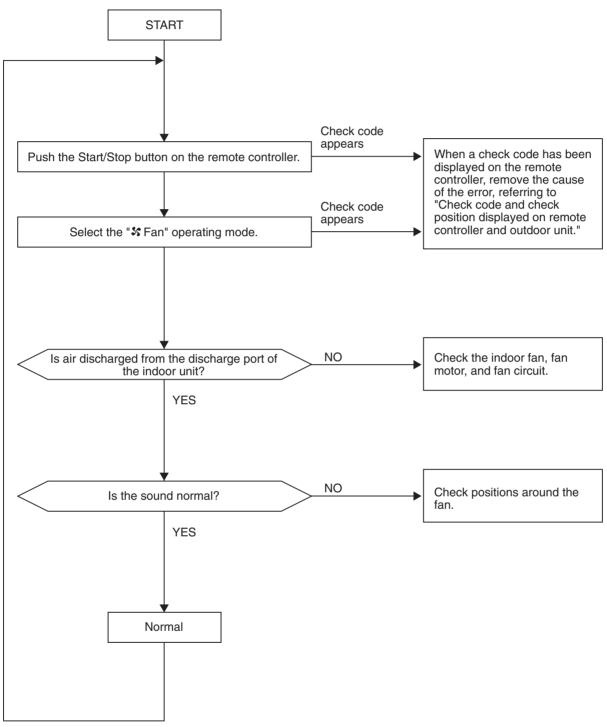
Miswiring example

| Figure | Remote controller status | Header unit
7-segment
display | Miswiring example |
|--------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Fig. 1 | No
response | E19-00 | Header unit U3 U4 U5 U6 |
| Fig. 2 | No
response | E19-02 | Header unit |
| Fig. 3 | No
response | E20-01 | Header unit Follower unit [Line 1] Follower unit [Line 2] U1 U2 U1 U1 U2 U1 U1 U2 U1 U1 U2 U1 U1 U2 U1 U1 U2 U1 U1 U2 U1 U1 U2 U1 U1 U2 U1 U1 U2 U1 U1 U2 U1 U1 U1 U1 U1 U1 U1 U1 U1 U1 U1 U1 U1 |



7-6. Test Operation Check

7-6-1. Fan Check



Check every indoor unit in turn.

7-6-2. Single cooling/Single heating Test Operation Check

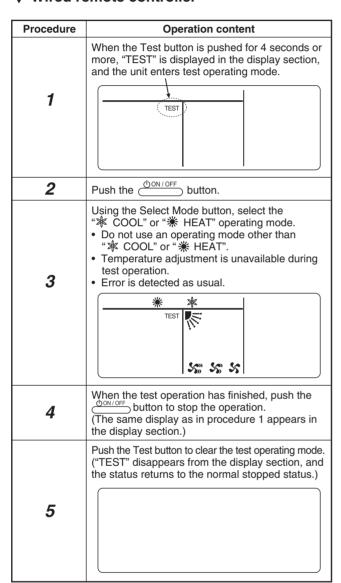
The Single cooling/Single heating test operation check can be performed on both the indoor remote controller and the outdoor header unit interface PC board.

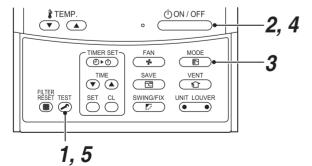
(1) Test operation start/stop operation

Test operation from the indoor remote controller

- Wired remote controller: Refer to the items below in "Test operation" of the wired remote controller.
- Wireless remote controller: Refer to the items below in "Test operation" of the wireless remote controller.
- Lite-Vision plus remote controller: Refer to the installation manual of RBC-AMS51E

▼ Wired remote controller





▼ Wireless remote controller (Except the 4way Cassette type and the Ceiling type)

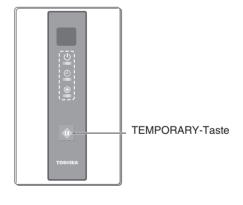
Test run (Forced cooling operation)

Requirement:

 Finish the forced cooling operation in a short time because it applies excessive strength to the air conditioner.

How to perform forced cooling operation

- 1. When TEMPORARY button is pushed for 10 seconds or more, "Pi!" sound is heard and the operation changes to a forced cooling operation. After approx. 3 minutes, a cooling operation starts forcedly.
 - Check cool air starts blowing. If the operation does not start, check wiring again.
- 2. To stop a test operation, push TEMPORARY button once again (Approx. 1 second).
 - Check wiring / piping of the indoor and outdoor units in forced cooling operation.



▼ Wireless remote controller (4-way Cassette type)

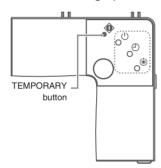
Test run (Forced cooling operation)

Requirement:

 Finish the forced cooling operation in a short time because it applies excessive strength to the air conditioner.

How to perform forced cooling operation

- 1. When TEMPORARY button is pushed for 10 seconds or more, "Pi!" sound is heard and the operation changes to a forced cooling operation. After approx. 3 minutes, a cooling operation starts forcedly.
 - Check cool air starts blowing. If the operation does not start, check wiring again.
- 2. To stop a test operation, push TEMPORARY button once again (Approx. 1 second).
 - Check wiring / piping of the indoor and outdoor units in forced cooling operation.



▼ Wireless remote controller (Ceiling type)

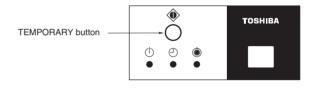
Test run (Forced cooling operation)

Requirement:

 Finish the forced cooling operation in a short time because it applies excessive strength to the air conditioner.

How to perform forced cooling operation

- 1. When TEMPORARY button is pushed for 10 seconds or more, "Pi!" sound is heard and the operation changes to a forced cooling operation. After approx. 3 minutes, a cooling operation starts forcedly.
 - Check cool air starts blowing. If the operation does not start, check wiring again.
- 2. To stop a test operation, push TEMPORARY button once again (Approx. 1 second).
 - Check wiring / piping of the indoor and outdoor units in forced cooling operation.

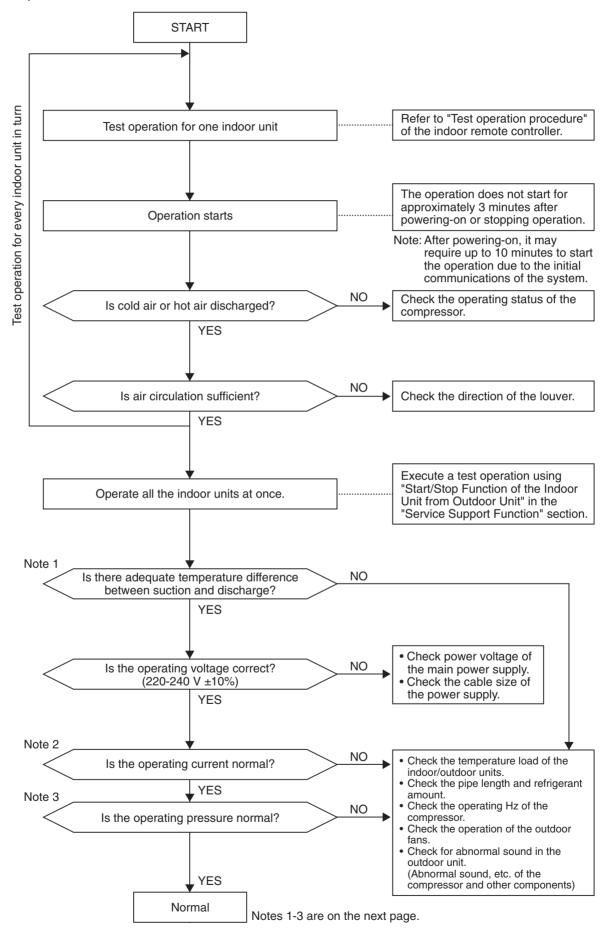


Test operation from the outdoor unit

• Refer to "7-7-2. Function to Start/Stop (ON/OFF) Indoor Unit from Outdoor Unit" in "7-7. Service Support Function."

Note: The test operation returns to normal operating mode after 60 minutes.

(2) Test operation



Note 1: Criteria for the difference between suction and discharge temperatures

(1) Cooling operation

After operating for a minimum of 30 minutes in "COOL" mode, if the ΔT dry bulb temperature difference between suction and discharge air of the indoor unit is 8°C or more, it is normal.

(2) Heating operation

After operating for a minimum of 30 minutes in "HEAT" mode, if the ΔT dry bulb temperature difference between suction and discharge air of the indoor unit is 15°C or more, it is normal.

- * If demand from the indoor unit on the outdoor unit is low because the difference between the temperature set by the remote controller and the temperature of the room is small, then the ΔT temperature difference is small.
- * Consider that ΔT temperature difference may diminish in cases of a system in which the connected indoor unit capacity exceeds the outdoor unit capacity, the pipe length is long, or a large difference exists among outdoor units.

Note 2: Criteria for operating power current

The table below shows the maximum current for each outdoor unit. Under standard conditions, operating current is about 80% of the value shown in the table below.

| Outdoor unit | MMY-MAP | 0804* | 1004* | 1204* | 1404* | 1604* | |
|---------------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| Current value | (A) | 23.5 | 25.5 | 28.5 | 33.2 | 36.5 | |

Note 3: Criteria for cycle status

(1) These data are based on operating a 4-way Air Discharge Cassette type air conditioner of 100% connection with standard piping length.

Data may vary depending on temperature conditions, installed pipe length, and room shape combinations, or indoor unit connection capacity.

For pressure criteria in different temperature conditions, refer to (2).

| Outdoor
unit | Operating mode | Pressure
(MPa) | | | Pipe surface temperature (°C) | | | | Number | rotations | Indoor | Air temperature
condition
(DB/WB) (°C) | | |
|-----------------|----------------|-------------------|-----|-----------|-------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|------------|------------|------------|--|---------|---------|
| MMY-
MAP | | D.1 | D- | Discharge | O (TO) | Indoor heat | Outdoor heat | Liquid | Compressor | Compressor | Compressor | fan | Indoor | 0.44 |
| | | Pd | Ps | (TD) | Suction (TS) | exchanger
(TC) | exchanger
(TE) | temperature
(TL) | 1 | 2 | 3 | | IIIdooi | Outdoor |
| 0804* | Cooling | 2.9 | 0.9 | 85 | 15 | 10 | 40 | 40 | 50 | 50 | - | High | 27/19 | 35/- |
| 0004* | Heating | 3.0 | 0.7 | 85 | 5 | 35 | 3 | 30 | 50 | 50 | - | High | 20/- | 7/6 |
| 1004. | Cooling | 3.0 | 0.8 | 85 | 15 | 8 | 40 | 40 | 65 | 65 | - | High | 27/19 | 35/- |
| 1004* | Heating | 3.1 | 0.7 | 85 | 4 | 35 | 2 | 30 | 65 | 65 | - | High | 20/- | 7/6 |
| 1204* | Cooling | 3.1 | 0.8 | 85 | 17 | 8 | 40 | 40 | 70 | 70 | - | High | 27/19 | 35/- |
| 1204* | Heating | 3.1 | 0.7 | 90 | 2 | 35 | 2 | 30 | 75 | 75 | - | High | 20/- | 7/6 |
| 1404* | Cooling | 3.0 | 0.8 | 85 | 15 | 10 | 40 | 40 | 60 | 60 | 60 | High | 27/19 | 35/- |
| 1404* | Heating | 3.1 | 0.7 | 85 | 4 | 35 | 3 | 30 | 60 | 60 | 60 | High | 20/- | 7/6 |
| 1604* | Cooling | 3.1 | 0.8 | 90 | 15 | 10 | 40 | 40 | 65 | 65 | 65 | High | 27/19 | 35/- |
| 1004* | Heating | 3.1 | 0.7 | 90 | 2 | 35 | 2 | 30 | 65 | 65 | 65 | High | 20/- | 7/6 |

^{*} This compressor is driven with a 4-pole motor. The value of the compressor frequency (rps) measured with a clamp meter at the compressor lead line is two times the rotation count (rps) of the compressor.

(2) Criteria for operating pressure

| Operating m | ode | Cooling | Heating | | |
|--------------|---------------------|-------------|---------|--|--|
| Indoor tempe | erature (°C) | 18~32 15~32 | | | |
| Outdoor tem | perature (°C) | 25~35 | 5~35 | | |
| _ | High pressure (MPa) | 2.0~3.3 | 2.5~3.3 | | |
| Pressure | Low pressure (MPa) | 0.5~0.9 | 0.5~0.7 | | |

^{*} Criteria after 15 minutes or more has passed since operating started

(3) On rotations of outdoor fans

Outdoor fans may rotate slowly to control pressure when cooling with low outer air temperature or heating with excessive load. For control content, also refer to items in Section 5, "Control Outline: Outdoor Unit, Outdoor Fan Control."

^{*} Each compressor may have a different frequency as a measure against resonance.

^{*} The temperature of the indoor heat exchanger (TC) indicates TCJ sensor temperature when cooling, and TC2 sensor temperature when heating, respectively.

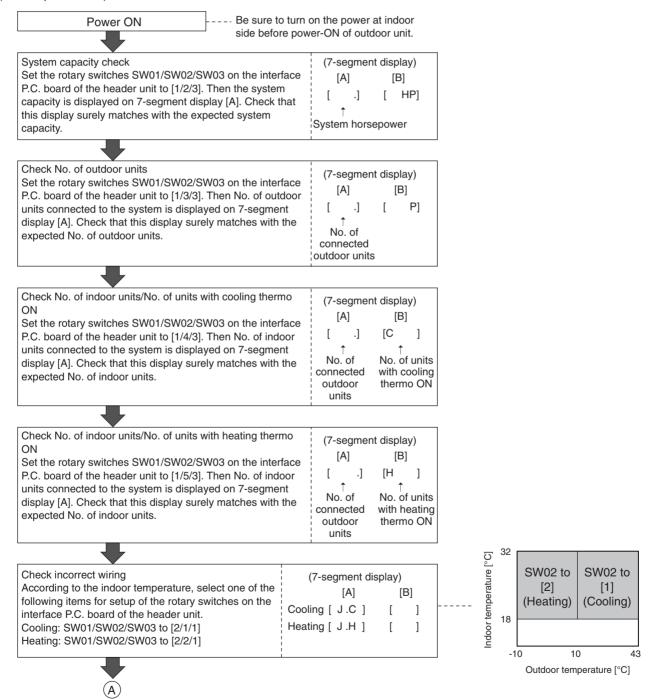
7-7. Service Support Function

7-7-1. Check Function for Connecting of Refrigerant and Control Lines

This function is provided to check misconnection of the refrigerant pipes and the control transmission line (Wiring over lines) between indoor unit and outdoor unit by using the switch on the interface P.C. board of the header unit. However, be sure to check the following items prior to executing this check function.

- 1 This check function does not work when a group operation by remote controller is performed and it is used over outdoor units.
- When using this check system, be sure to check for each 1 line in the unit of outdoor unit. If checking the multiple lines at the same time, misjudgment may be caused.

(Check procedure)





Operation start

Press the push-switch SW04 on the interface P.C. board of the header unit for 2 seconds or more. The operation starts.

Check that 7-segment display [B] shows [CC] for cooling and [HH] for heating.

(7-segment display)

[A] [B] Cooling [C] [CC]

Heating [H] [HH]

----- Operation



Confirmation of check results (1)

Check that No. of misconnected indoor units is displayed on 7-segment display [B] after 15 minutes. (If there is no misconnection, [00P] is displayed.)

(7-segment display)

[A] [B]

[] [##P]

↑

C or H No. of misconnected indoor units

This check operation requires 15 minutes even if there is no misconnection or there is any misconnection.



Confirmation of check results (2)

Press the push-switch SW05 on the interface P.C. board of the header unit for 2 seconds or more. The indoor address in which error is being detected is displayed on 7-segment display [B]. If there are multiple indoor address in which error is being detected, they are successively exchanged and displayed.

(When SW05 is turned on again, the display returns to display of No. of units.)

(7-segment display)

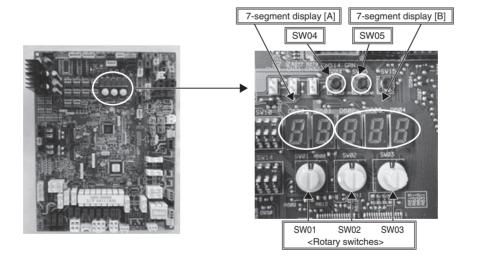
C or H Address display of misconnected indoor unit



After check, return the rotary switches SW01/SW02/SW03 on the interface P.C. board of the header unit to [1/1/1].

(7-segment display)

[A] [B] [U1]

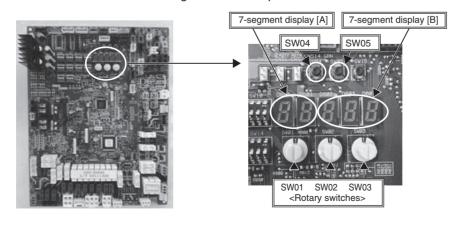


7-7-2. Function to Start/Stop (ON/OFF) Indoor Unit from Outdoor Unit

The following functions of the indoor unit can start or stop by the switches on the interface P.C. board of the header unit.

| No | Function | Outline | Setup/Release | 7-segment display | | |
|----|---------------------------------|---|---|---|--|--|
| 1 | Cooling test operation | Changes the mode of all the connected indoor units collectively to cooling test operation. Note) Control operation same as usual test operation from remote control is performed. | [Setup] Set SW01/SW02/SW03 to [2/5/1], and press SW04 for 2 seconds or more. [Release] Return SW01/SW02/SW03 to [1/1/1]. | Section A Section B [C.] [-C] | | |
| 2 | Heating test operation | Changes the mode of all the connected indoor units collectively to heating test operation. Note) Control operation same as usual test operation from remote control is performed. | [Setup] Set SW01/SW02/SW03 to [2/6/1], and press SW04 for 2 seconds or more. [Release] Return SW01/SW02/SW03 to [1/1/1]. | Section A Section B [H.] [-H] | | |
| 3 | Batch start | Starts all the connected indoor units collectively. Note) The contents follow to the setup of remote controller. | [Setup] Set SW01/SW02/SW03 to [2/7/1], and press SW04 for 2 seconds or more. [Release] Return SW01/SW02/SW03 to [1]. | Section A Section B [C.H] [11] [00] is displayed on Section B for 5 seconds. | | |
| 3 | Batch stop | Stops all the connected indoor units collectively. | [Setup] Set SW01/SW02/SW03 to [2/7/1], and press SW05 for 2 seconds or more. [Release] Return SW01/SW02/SW03 to [1]. | Section A Section B [C.H] [00] [00] is displayed on Section B for 5 seconds. | | |
| | Individual
start | Starts the specified indoor unit. Notes) • The contents follow to the setup of remote controller. • The other indoor units keep the status as they are. | [Setup] Set SW01 to [16], set SW02 and SW03 to address No. (1 to 64) to be started, and press SW04 for 2 seconds or more. [Release] Return SW01/SW02/SW03 to [1/1/1]. | Section A Section B [] [] Section A: Displays the corresponding indoor address. Section B: Displays [11] for 5 seconds from operation-ON. | | |
| 4 | Individual
stop | Stops the specified indoor unit. Note) The other indoor units keep the status as they are. | [Setup] Set SW01 to [16], set SW02 and SW03 to address No. (1 to 64) to be stopped, and press SW05 for 2 seconds or more. [Release] Return SW01/SW02/SW03 to [1/1/1]. | Section A Section B [] [] Section A: Displays the corresponding indoor address. Section B: Displays [00] for 5 seconds from operation-OFF. | | |
| | Individual
test
operation | Operates the specified indoor unit. Note) The other indoor units keep the status as they are. | [Setup] Set SW01 to [16], set SW02 and SW03 to address No. to be operated, and press SW04 for 10 seconds or more. [Release] Return SW01/SW02/SW03 to [1/1/1]. | Section A Section B [] [] Section A: Displays the corresponding indoor address. Section B: Displays [FF] for 5 seconds from test operation-ON. | | |

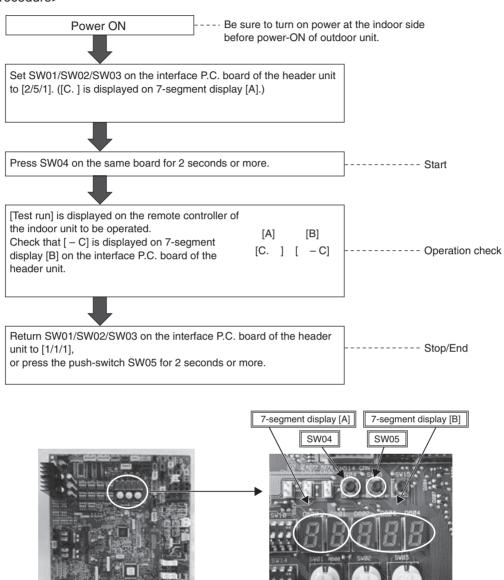
NOTE 1) This start/stop function only sends the signals from the outdoor unit to the indoor unit, such as start, stop, operation mode, etc. It does not resend the signals even if the indoor unit does not follow the sent signals.NOTE 2) The above controls are not used during abnormal stop.



(1) Cooling test operation function

This function is provided to change collectively the mode of all the indoor units connected to the same system for the cooling test operation mode, by using switches on the interface board of the header unit.

<Operation procedure>



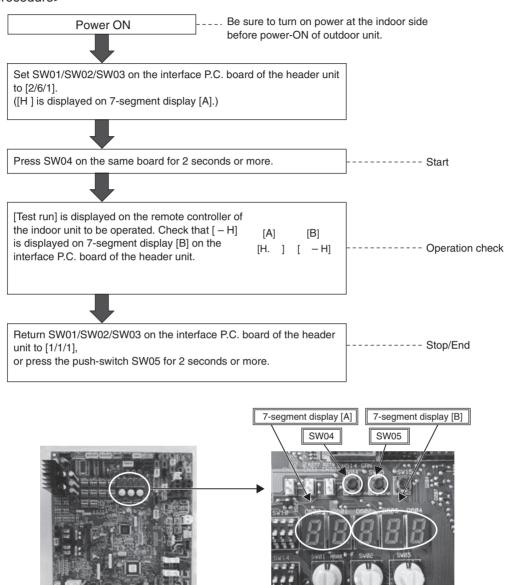
NOTE) The test operation returns to the normal operation after 60 minutes.

<Rotary switches>

(2) Heating test operation function

This function is provided to change collectively the mode of all the indoor units connected to the same system for the heating test operation mode, by using switches on the interface board of the header unit.

<Operation procedure>



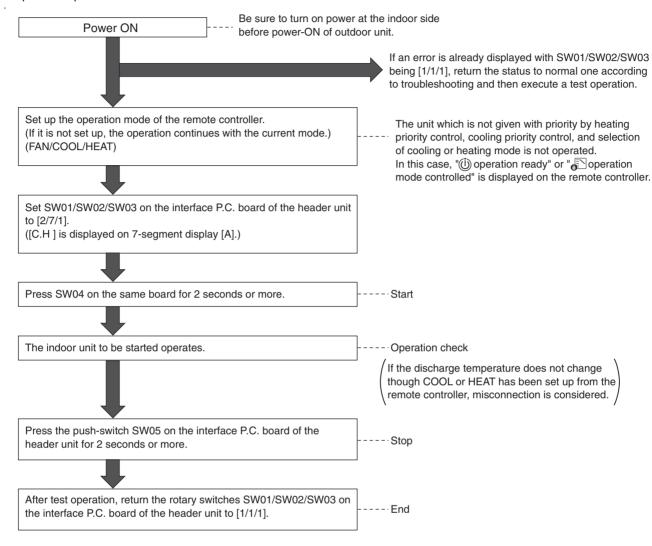
NOTE) The test operation returns to the normal operation after 60 minutes.

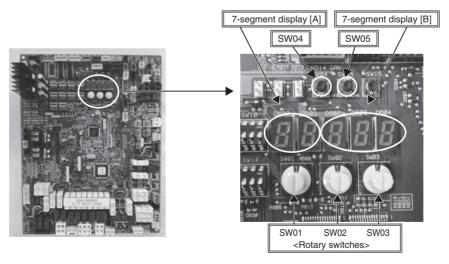
SW02

(3) Batch start/stop (ON/OFF) function

This function is provided to start/stop collectively all the indoor units connected to the same system by using switches on the interface board of the header unit.

<Operation procedure>





(4) Individual start/stop (ON/OFF) individual test operation function

This function is provided to start/stop (ON/OFF) individually each indoor unit connected to the same system by using switches on the interface board of the header unit.

Set SW01 [16] and set SW02, SW03 to indoor address No. (1 to 64) to be started (Refer to the following table*) - only the setup indoor unit starts operation.

(In the rotary switches of the indoor unit which operates in a group by the remote controller, the follower unit cannot be individually started or stopped. In this case, [- -] is displayed on 7-segment display [B] on the interface P.C. board of the header unit.)

<Operation procedure> Be sure to turn on power at the indoor side Power ON before power-ON of outdoor unit. If an error is already displayed with SW01/SW02/SW03 being [1/1/1], return the status to normal one according to troubleshooting and then execute a test operation. The unit which is not given with priority by heating priority control, cooling priority control, and selection Set up the operation mode of the remote controller. of cooling or heating mode is not operated. (If it is not set up, the operation continues with the In this case, "(i) operation ready" or " operation current mode.) mode controlled" is displayed on the remote controller. 7-segment display [A] 7-segment display [B] Match the rotary (7-segment display) switches on the [A] interface P.C. board of the Address display [00] is displayed header unit to the of corresponding for 5 seconds after following table* indoor unit operation-ON. SW01 SW02 SV <Rotary switches> Press the push-switch SW04 on the same board for 2 (7-segment display) seconds or more. [A] (If pressed continuously for 10 seconds or more, the --Start operation changes to the individual test operation.) Address display [11] is displayed for 5 seconds after operation-ON. of corresponding (For individual test operation, [FF] is displayed.) indoor unit The indoor unit to be started operates. Operation check If the discharge temperature does not change though COOL or HEAT has been set up from the remote controller, misconnection is considered. SW01 SW02 SW03 (7-segment display) Units to be operated Press the push-switch SW05 on the interface P.C. board of Address 1 to the header unit for 2 seconds 16 1~16 Address 16 } [1 1 -- In individual or more. individually start/stop [00] is displayed Address display Address 17 to of corresponding for 5 seconds after operation-ON. 16 1~16 2 Address 32 } individually Address 33 to Address 48 } 16 1~16 3 After test operation, return the display select switches individually SW01/SW02/SW03 on the interface P.C. board of the --- Fnd

NOTE) The individual test operation returns to the normal operation after 60 minutes.

header unit to [1/1/1].

16

1~16

4

Address 49 to

Address 64 } individually

7-7-3. Error Clearing Function

(1) Clearing from the main remote controller

▼ Error clearing in outdoor unit

Error of the outdoor unit currently detected is cleared by the unit of one refrigerant circuit system to which the indoor units operated by the remote controller is connected. (Error of the indoor unit is not cleared.)

For clearing errors, the service monitor function of the remote controller is used.

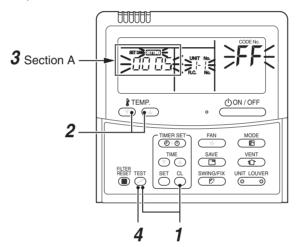
<Method>

- 1 Change the mode to service monitor mode by pushing $\overset{\alpha}{\bigcirc}$ + $\overset{\text{TEST}}{\triangleright}$ buttons simultaneously for 4 seconds or more.
- 2 Using trape buttons, set CODE No. to "FF".
- **3** The display in Section A in the following figure is counted with interval of 5 seconds as "0005" --> "0004" --> "0003" --> "0002" --> "0000".

When the count arrives "0000", the error is cleared.

*However, counting from "0005" is repeated on the display.

4 When button is pushed, the status returns to the normal status.



▼ Error clearing in indoor unit

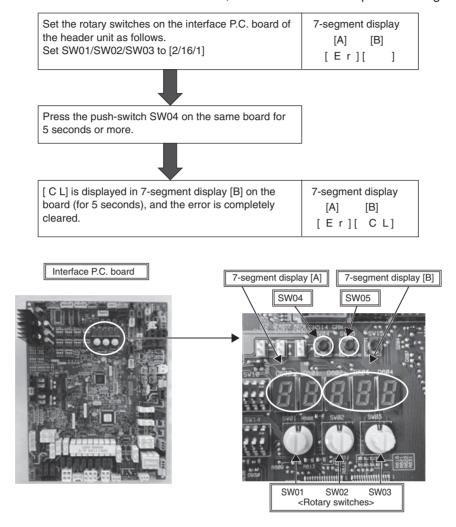
Error in the indoor unit is cleared by button on the remote controller.

(Only error of the indoor unit connected with operating remote controller is cleared.)

(2) Clearing error by using switches on the interface board of the header unit

Using the switches on the interface P.C. board of the header unit, this function is to clear the currently detected error for each refrigerant circuit system without resetting the power supply.

Errors in both outdoor and indoor units are once cleared, and error detection is performed again.



(3) Clearing error by resetting power

This function is provided to clear error in a system by resetting the power of all the outdoor and the indoor units. As same as the clearing method by the interface P.C. board, errors of both the outdoor and the indoor units are once cleared, and error detection is performed again.

<Method>

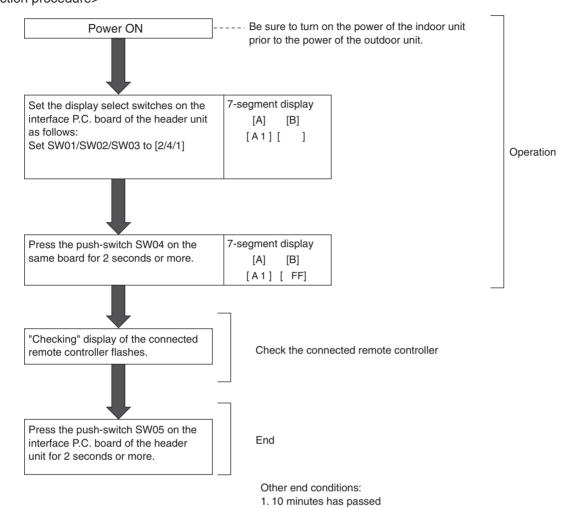
- (1) Be sure to reset power of both the outdoor and the indoor units.
- (2) Turn on the power of the indoor unit prior to the power of the outdoor unit.

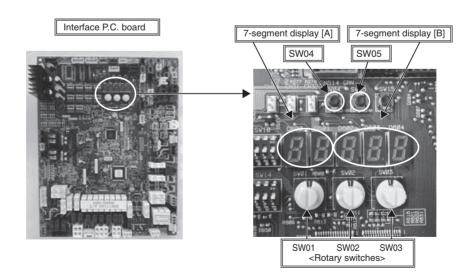
 (If the power is turned on in reverse order, a check code [E19] (No. of header unit error) is output.)

NOTE) After power reset, it requires usually 3 minutes to power-on due to the initial communication of the system. In some cases, it requires max. 10 minutes.

7-7-4. Remote Controller Distinction Function

This function is provided to distinguish the remote controller connected to the indoor unit from the outdoor unit for a refrigerant circuit system by using switches on the interface P.C. board of the header unit. <Distinction procedure>





2. SW01, SW02, or SW03 changed to other position.

7-7-5. Pulse Motor Valve (PMV) Forced Open/Close Function in Indoor Unit

This function is provided to open or close forcedly PMV for 2 minutes in all the indoor units by the switch operation on the interface P.C. board of the header unit.

This function is also used to open PMV fully when turning off the power and executing an operation.

<Operation>

[Open fully]

Set the switches SW01/SW02/SW03 on the interface P.C. board of the header unit to [2/3/1], and press SW04 for 2 seconds or more.

(Display appears on 7-segment display for 2 minutes as follows.) [P] [FF]

[Close fully]

Set the switches SW01/SW02/SW03 on the interface P.C. board of the header unit to [2/3/1], and press SW05 for 2 seconds or more.

(Display appears on 7-segment display for one minute as follows.) [P][00]

[Clear]

After 2 minutes (1 minutes for "Close fully") after setting up, the opening automatically returns to the normal opening.

7-7-6. Pulse Motor Valve (PMV) Forced Open Fully/Close fully Function in Outdoor Unit

This function is provided to forcedly open or close fully P.M.V. (PMV1/PMV2, PMV4) used in the outdoor unit for 2 minutes.

[PMV1/PMV2 Open fully]

On the interface board of the outdoor unit, set the dip switch [SW12-bit1] to [OFF], [SW12-bit2] to [OFF], and short-circuit CN30.

[PMV1/PMV2 Close fully]

On the interface board of the outdoor unit, set the dip switch [SW12-bit1] to [OFF], [SW12-bit2] to [OFF], and short-circuit CN31.

[PMV4 Open fully]

On the interface board of the outdoor unit, set the dip switch [SW12·bit1] to [OFF], [SW12·bit2] to [ON], and short-circuit CN30.

[PMV4 Close fully]

On the interface board of the outdoor unit, set the dip switch [SW12·bit1] to [OFF], [SW12·bit2] to [ON], and short-circuit CN31.

[Clear]

For both open fully and close fully, after 2 minutes, the opening returns to the normal opening. Be sure to remove the cord used for short-circuit after confirmation, and set the dip switch [SW12·bit1] to [OFF] and [SW12·bit2] to [OFF].

7-7-7. Solenoid Valve Forced Open/Close Function in Outdoor Unit

This function is provided to forcedly open each solenoid valve mounted in the outdoor unit by the switch operation on the interface P.C. board in the outdoor unit. Use this function to check there is no refrigerant clogging with ON/ OFF operation of the solenoid valve.

[Operation]

- (1) Set the switches SW01/SW02/SW03 on the interface P.C. board of the outdoor unit to [2/1/3].
- (2) When [H. r] is displayed in 7-segment display [A], keep pressing the switch SW04 for 2 seconds or more.
- (3) From when [2] is displayed in 7-segment display [B], SV2 is turned on.
- (4) After then, ON and OFF of each solenoid valve are exchanged by changing the setup number of the switch SW02.
 - (ON/OFF output pattern of each solenoid valve is as shown below.)
- **NOTE 1)** Display in 7-segment display [B] is exchanged just when the number of SW02 has been changed; on the other hand, the solenoid valve output is exchanged when SW02 has been kept with the same number for 5 seconds or more.
- NOTE 2) The mark [O] in the table indicates that the corresponding solenoid valve is forcedly turned on.
- **NOTE 3)** The mark [-] in the table indicates that ON/OFF of the solenoid valve is controlled based upon the specifications of the air conditioner.
- **NOTE 4)** The mark [x] in the table indicates that the corresponding solenoid valve is forcedly turned off with this operation.
- NOTE 5) The case heater output is for both the compressor and accumulator heaters.

| SW02 | 7-segment | | | | Оре | eration | pattern | of sole | enoid va | alve | | | | Case heater | |
|-------|-------------|-------|-----|------|------|---------|---------|---------|----------|------|------|------|------|--------------|--|
| 3002 | display [B] | SV2 | SV5 | SV41 | SV42 | SV43 | SV3A | SV3B | SV3C | SV3D | SV3E | SV3F | SV61 | output relay | |
| 1 | [2] | [2] O | | - | - | - | - | 0 | - | - | 0 | | | | |
| 2 | [5] | - | 0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 | - | - | 0 | |
| 3 | [41] | - | - | 0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 | - | - | 0 | |
| 4 | [42] | - | - | - | 0 | - | - | - | - | - | 0 | - | - | 0 | |
| 5 | [43] | - | - | - | - | 0 | - | - | - | - | 0 | - | - | 0 | |
| 6 | [3A] | - | - | - | - | - | 0 - | | - | - | 0 | - | - | 0 | |
| 7 | [3b] | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 | - | - | 0 | - | - | 0 | |
| 8 | [3C] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 | × | 0 | 0 | - | 0 | |
| 9 | [3d] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 | × | 0 | - | 0 | |
| 10 | [3–] | - | - | - | - | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | × | 0 | × | - | 0 | |
| 11 | [61] | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 | - | 0 | 0 | |
| 12~15 | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0 | - | - | 0 | |
| 16 | ALL | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

^{*} If the outdoor unit has no valve, then 7-segment display [B] shows [--].

[Clear]

Return switches SW01/SW02/SW03 on the interface P.C. board to [1/1/1].

NOTE) As this function is not based on the specified general control, be sure to release this mode after checking.

7-7-8. Fan Operation Check in Outdoor Unit

This function is provided to check the fan operation of the outdoor unit by using switches on the interface P.C. board in the outdoor unit. The frequency of the fan speed can be controlled by setting of the switches. Use this function to check the operation or abnormal sound in the fan system. And, use this function while the system is stopped.

NOTE) Do not use this function during operation of the compressor. It may damage the compressor.

[Operation]

- (1) Set the switches SW01/SW02/SW03 on the interface P.C. board of the outdoor unit to [2/1/4].
- (2) When [F. d] is displayed in 7-segment display [A], keep pressing the switch SW04 for 2 seconds or more.
- (3) When [63] is displayed in 7-segment display [B], the fan starts operation. (Max. mode operation)
- (4) After that, by changing the setup number of the switches SW02 and SW03, 7-segment display [B] and the fan mode are changed.

(Mode output pattern of the fan is as follows.)

| SW02 | SW03 | 7-segment display [B] | Fan mode |
|------|------|-----------------------|----------|
| 1 | | [63] | 63 |
| 2 | | [62] | 62 |
| 3 | | [61] | 61 |
| 4 | | [60] | 60 |
| 5 | | [59] | 59 |
| 6 | | [58] | 58 |
| 7 | | [57] | 57 |
| 8 | 4 | [56] | 56 |
| 9 | 4 | [55] | 55 |
| 10 | | [54] | 54 |
| 11 | | [53] | 53 |
| 12 | | [52] | 52 |
| 13 | | [51] | 51 |
| 14 | | [50] | 50 |
| 15 | | [49] | 49 |
| 16 | | [48] | 48 |
| 1 | | [47] | 47 |
| 2 | | [46] | 46 |
| 3 | | [45] | 45 |
| 4 | | [44] | 44 |
| 5 | | [43] | 43 |
| 6 | | [42] | 42 |
| 7 | | [41] | 41 |
| 8 | 5 | [40] | 40 |
| 9 |) | [39] | 39 |
| 10 | | [38] | 38 |
| 11 | | [37] | 37 |
| 12 | | [36] | 36 |
| 13 | | [35] | 35 |
| 14 | | [34] | 34 |
| 15 | | [33] | 33 |
| 16 | | [32] | 32 |

| SW02 | SW03 | 7-segment display [B] | Fan mode |
|------|------|-----------------------|----------|
| 1 | | [31] | 31 |
| 2 | | [30] | 30 |
| 3 | | [29] | 29 |
| 4 | | [28] | 28 |
| 5 | | [27] | 27 |
| 6 | | [26] | 26 |
| 7 | | [25] | 25 |
| 8 | 6 | [24] | 24 |
| 9 | 0 | [23] | 23 |
| 10 | | [22] | 22 |
| 11 | | [21] | 21 |
| 12 | | [20] | 20 |
| 13 | | [19] | 19 |
| 14 | | [18] | 18 |
| 15 | | [17] | 17 |
| 16 | | [16] | 16 |
| 1 | | [15] | 15 |
| 2 | | [14] | 14 |
| 3 | | [13] | 13 |
| 4 | | [12] | 12 |
| 5 | | [11] | 11 |
| 6 | | [10] | 10 |
| 7 | | [9] | 9 |
| 8 | 7 | [8] | 8 |
| 9 | , | [7] | 7 |
| 10 | | [6] | 6 |
| 11 | | [5] | 5 |
| 12 | | [4] | 4 |
| 13 | | [3] | 3 |
| 14 | | [2] | 2 |
| 15 | | [1] | 1 |
| 16 | | [0] | 0 |

[Clear]

This function is cleared by one of the following operations.

- (1) When SW01 setting number was changed to other number.
- (2) Press-switch SW05 was pressed for 2 seconds or more.

7-7-9. Abnormal Outdoor Unit Discrimination Method By Fan Operating Function

This function is provided to forcedly operate the fan of the outdoor unit in which an error occurred or the fan of the normal outdoor unit by the switch operation on the interface P.C. board in the header unit.

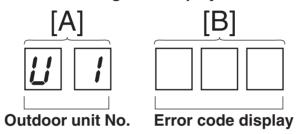
To specify which one of the follower units connected to the system was faulty, use this function for the system stop due to a follower unit fault (Check code [E28]).

[Operation]

<In case to operate the fan in the erroneous outdoor unit only>

(1) Check that the switches SW01/SW02/SW03 on the interface P.C. board in the header unit are set to [1/1/1].

7-segment display



- (2) Press the push-switch SW04 for 2 seconds or more.
- (3) [E 1] is displayed on 7-segment display [A].
- (4) The fan of the outdoor unit in which error occurred starts operation within approx. 10 seconds after [E 1] was displayed.

< In case to operate the fans in all the normal outdoor units>

- (1) Check that the switches SW01/SW02/SW03 on the interface P.C. board in the header unit are set to [1/1/1].
- (2) Press the push-switches SW04 and SW05 at the same time for 2 seconds or more.
- (3) [E 0] is displayed on 7-segment display [A].
- (4) The fans of all the normal outdoor units start operation with the Max. fan speed within approx. 10 seconds after [E 0] was displayed.

[Release]

Press the push-switch SW05 on the interface P.C. board in the header unit for 2 seconds or more.

The outdoor fan which was operated stops.

* Check that [U. 1] is displayed on 7-segment display [A], and then finish the work.

7-7-10. Manual Adjustment Function of Outside Temperature (TO) Sensor

This function is provided to fix TO sensor value manually by the switch operation on the interface P.C. board in the outdoor unit. When the unit stops abnormally due to TO sensor failure, etc, an emergent operation is available by setting up the value manually to position near the current outside temperature.

[Operation]

- (1) Set the rotary switches on the interface P.C. board to numbers as follows:
 - SW01/SW02/SW03 to [2/1/15]
 - 7-segment display: [t o]
- (2) Keep pressing the push-switch SW04 on the interface P.C. board for 1 second or more. The mode changes to the TO sensor value fix manual mode.
- (3) As shown in the following table, TO sensor value can be fixed by setting the rotary switch SW02 on the interface P.C. board.

[Clear]

Return SW01/SW02/SW03 on the interface P.C. board in the outdoor unit to [1/1/1].

| SW02 | 7-segment display [B] | TO sensor value |
|------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| 1 | [10] | 10°C |
| 2 | [15] | 15°C |
| 3 | [20] | 20°C |
| 4 | [25] | 25°C |
| 5 | [30] | 30°C |
| 6 | [35] | 35°C |
| 7 | [40] | 40°C |
| 8 | [43] | 43°C |
| 9 | [45] | 45°C |
| 10 | [–15] | -15°C |
| 11 | [-10] | -10°C |
| 12 | [-5] | -5°C |
| 13 | [0] | 0°C |
| 14 | [2] | 2°C |
| 15 | [5] | 5°C |
| 16 | [7] | 7°C |

NOTE) If operated with TO sensor fixed by this function, the system control operation of the air conditioner may not be based on the specification of the product. Therefore an emergent operation should be restricted to a day or so.

<Service support function list>

| SW01 | SW02 | SW03 | 7-segment display [A] | Function contents | | | |
|------|------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|---|--|--|--|
| | 1 | | [J . C] | Refrigerant circuit and co operation) | ntrol communication line check function (Cooling | | |
| | 2 | 2 [J.H]
3 [P.]
4 1 [A.1] | | Refrigerant circuit and control communication line check function (Heating operation) | | | |
| | 3 | | | Indoor PMV forced full op | pen function | | |
| 2 | 4 | | | Indoor remote controller discriminating function | | | |
| | 5 | [C.] | | Cooling test operation fur | nction | | |
| | 6 | 6 [H.] | | Heating test operation function | | | |
| | 7 | | [C . H] | Indoor collective start/sto | p (ON/OFF) function | | |
| | 11 | | [r . d] | Outdoor refrigerant recov | rery operation function (Pump down function) | | |
| | 16 | | [E . r] | Error clear function | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | 3 | [H . r] | Solenoid valve forced ope | en/close function | | |
| 2 | 1~16 | 4~7 | [F . d] | Fan forced operation function | | | |
| 2 | | 15 | [t . o] | Outside temperature sens | sor manual adjustment function | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | 1 | [0 1]~[1 6] | Indoor No. 1 to 16 unit | Indoor individual start/stop (ON/OFF) function | | |
| 16 | 1~16 | 2 | [1 7]~[3 2] | Indoor No. 17 to 32 unit | | | |
| 10 | 1~10 | 3 [3 3]~[4 8] Indoo | | Indoor No. 33 to 48 unit | | | |
| | | 4 | [4 9]~[6 4] | Indoor No. 49 to 64 unit | | | |

| SW01 | SW02 | SW03 | 7-segment display [A/B] | Function contents |
|------|------|------|-------------------------|---|
| 1 | 1 | 1 | [U 1] [E28] | Follower unit error / Corresponding unit fan operation function |

7-7-11. Monitor Function of Remote Controller Switch

When using a remote controller with the model name RBC-AMT32E, the following monitor functions can be used.

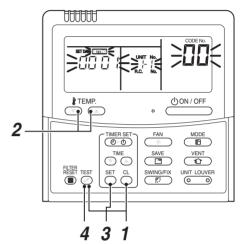
Calling of display screen

<Content>

The sensor temperature or operation status of the remote controller, indoor unit, or the outdoor unit can be known by calling up the service monitor mode from the remote controller.

[Procedure]

- Push buttons simultaneously for 4 seconds or more to call up the service monitor mode.
 - The service monitor goes on, and temperature of the CODE No. 00 is firstly displayed.
- **2** Push the temperature setup 🔭 🗘 buttons to select the CODE No. to be monitored.
 - For displayed codes, refer to the table next page.
- **3** Push button to determine the item to be monitored. Then monitor the sensor temperature or operation status of indoor unit and the outdoor unit in the corresponding refrigerant line.
- **4** Pushing [™] button returns the display to the normal display.



| | CODE No. | Data name | Display format | Unit | Remote controller display example |
|---------|----------|--|----------------|------|-----------------------------------|
| | 00 | Room temperature (During control) | ×1 | °C | |
| ۲
۲ | 01 | Room temperature (Remote controller) | ×1 | °C | |
| data * | 02 | Indoor suction temperature (TA) | ×1 | °C | |
| | 03 | Indoor coil temperature (TCJ) | ×1 | °C | [0024]=24°C |
| or unit | 04 | Indoor coil temperature (TC2) | ×1 | °C | |
| Indoor | 05 | Indoor coil temperature (TC1) | ×1 | °C | |
| | 06 | Indoor discharge temperature (TF) *1 | ×1 | °C | |
| | 08 | Indoor PMV opening | ×1/10 | pls | [0150]=1500pls |
| data | 0A | No. of connected indoor units | ×1 | unit | [0048]=48 units |
| | 0B | Total horsepower of connected indoor units | ×10 | HP | [0415]=41.5HP |
| System | 0C | No. of connected outdoor units | ×1 | unit | [0004]=4 units |
| S | 0D | Total horsepower of outdoor units | ×10 | HP | [0420]=42HP |

| | CODE No. | | | Data name | Display format | Unit | Remote controller display example | |
|------------|----------|----|----|-----------|--|------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| | U1 | U2 | U3 | U4 | Data Haille | Display Iolillat | Oilit | nemote controller display example |
| | 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | High-pressure sensor detention pressure (Pd) | ×100 | MPa | [0123]=1.23MPa |
| | 11 | 21 | 31 | 41 | Low-pressure sensor detention pressure (Ps) | ×100 | MPa | [0123]=1.23WF a |
| | 12 | 22 | 32 | 42 | Compressor 1 discharge temperature (Td1) | ×1 | °C | |
| | 13 | 23 | 33 | 43 | Compressor 2 discharge temperature (Td2) | ×1 | °C | |
| 1 *3 | 14 | 24 | 34 | - | Compressor 3 discharge temperature (Td3) | ×1 | °C | |
| data | 15 | 25 | 35 | 45 | Suction temperature (TS) | ×1 | °C | [0024]=24°C |
| | 16 | 26 | 36 | 46 | Outdoor coil temperature 1 (TE1) | ×1 | °C | 10024]=24 0 |
| individual | 17 | 27 | 37 | - | Outdoor coil temperature 2 (TE2) | ×1 | °C | |
| t ind | 18 | 28 | 38 | 48 | Temperature at liquid side (TL) | ×1 | °C | |
| unit | 19 | 29 | 39 | 49 | Outside ambient temperature (TO) | ×1 | °C | |
| Outdoor | 1A | 2A | ЗА | 4A | PMV1 + 2 opening | ×1 | pls | [0500]=500pls |
| Out | 1B | 2B | ЗВ | - | PMV4 opening | ×1 | pls | [0000]=000pis |
| | 1C | 2C | ЗС | 4C | Compressor 1 current (I1) | ×10 | Α | |
| | 1D | 2D | 3D | 4D | Compressor 2 current (I2) | ×10 | Α | [0135]=13.5A |
| | 1E | 2E | 3E | - | Compressor 3 current (I3) | ×10 | Α | [0100]=10.0A |
| | 1F | 2F | 3F | 4F | Outdoor fan current (IFan) | ×10 | Α | |

| | CODE No. | | | | Data name | Display format | Unit | Remote controller display example | | |
|------------|----------|---|----|-------------------|---|---|-------|--|--|--|
| | U1 | U2 | U3 | U4 | Data name | Display lorillat | Oiiit | nemote controller display example | | |
| | 50 | 60 | 70 | 80 | Compressor 1 revolutions | ×10 | rps | | | |
| | 51 | 61 | 71 | 81 | Compressor 2 revolutions | ×10 | rps | [0642]=64.2rps | | |
| | 52 | 62 | 72 | - | Compressor 3 revolutions | ×10 | rps | | | |
| 4 | 53 | 63 | 73 | 83 | Outdoor fan mode | ×1 | mode | [0058]= 58 mode | | |
| N | 54 | 64 | 74 | 84 | Compressor IPDU 1 heat sink temperature | ×1 | °C | | | |
| data | 55 | 65 | 75 | 85 | Compressor IPDU 2 heat sink temperature | ×1 | °C | [0024]=24°C | | |
| dua | 56 | 66 | 76 | - | Compressor IPDU 3 heat sink temperature | ×1 °C ×1 °C | | [0024]=24 0 | | |
| individual | 57 | 67 | 77 | 87 | Outdoor fan IPDU heat sink temperature | | | | | |
| nnit | 58 | - | - | - | Heating/cooling recovery controlled *5 | 0: Normal
1: Recovery controlled | | [0010]=Heating recovery controlled
[0001]=Cooling recovery controlled | | |
| Outdoor | 59 | - | - | - | Pressure release *5 | | | [0010]=Pressure release controlled | | |
| Out | 5A | - | - | - | Discharge temperature release *5 | 0: Normal | | [0001]=Discharge temperature release controlled | | |
| | 5B | Follower unit release (U2/U2/U4 outdoor units) *5 | | 1: Release contro | olled | [0100]=U2 outdoor unit release controlled
[0010]=U3 outdoor unit release controlled
[0001]=U4 outdoor unit release controlled | | | | |
| | 5F | 6F | 7F | 8F | Outdoor unit horsepower | ×1 | HP | [0016]=16HP | | |

^{*1} Only a part of indoor unit types is installed with the discharge temperature sensor. This temperature is not displayed for other types.

*2 When the units are connected to a group, data of the header indoor unit only can be displayed.

*3 The first digit of an CODE No. indicates the outdoor unit number.

*4 The upper digit of an CODE No. -4 indicates the outdoor unit number.

1*, 5* ... U1 outdoor unit (Header unit)

^{2*, 6* ...} U2 outdoor unit (Follower unit 1)
3*, 7* ... U3 outdoor unit (Follower unit 2)
4*, 8* ... U4 outdoor unit (Follower unit 3)
5 Only the CODE No. 5 of U1 outdoor unit (Header unit) is displayed.

8 TROUBLESHOOTING

8-1. Overview

- (1) Before engaging in troubleshooting
 - (a) Applicable models

All Super Module Multi (SMMS-i) models.

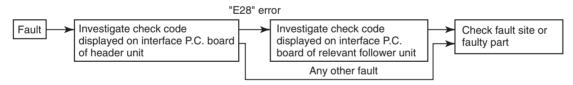
(Indoor units: MMO-APOOO, Outdoor units: MMY-MAPOOO4*)

- (b) Tools and measuring devices required
 - Screwdrivers (Philips, flat head), spanners, long-nose pliers, nipper, pin to push reset switch, etc.
 - Multimeter, thermometer, pressure gauge, etc.
- (c) Things to check prior to troubleshooting (behaviors listed below are normal)

| NO. | Behavior | Possible cause |
|-----|--|--|
| 1 | A compressor would not start | Could it just be the 3-minute delay period (3 minutes after compressor shutdown)? Could it just be the air conditioner having gone thermo OFF? Could it just be the air conditioner operating in fan mode or put on the timer? Could it just be the system going through initial communication? |
| 2 | An indoor fan would not start | Could it just be cold air discharge prevention control, which is part of heating? |
| 3 | An outdoor fan would not start or would change speed for no reason | Could it just be cooling operation under low outside temperature conditions? Could it just be defrosting operation? |
| 4 | An indoor fan would not stop | Could it just be the elimination of residual heat being performed as part of
the air conditioner shutdown process after heating operation? |
| 5 | The air conditioner would not respond to a start/stop command from a remote controller | Could it just be the air conditioner operation under external or remote control? |

(2) Troubleshooting procedure

When a fault occurs, proceed with troubleshooting in accordance with the procedure shown below.



NOTE

Rather than a genuine fault (see the List of Check Codes below), the problem could have been caused by a microprocessor malfunction attributable to a poor quality of the power source or an external noise. Check for possible noise sources, and shield the remote controller wiring and signal wires as necessary.

Troubleshooting Method 8-2.

The remote controllers (main remote controller and central control remote controller) and the interface P.C. board of an outdoor unit are provided with an LCD display (remote controller) or a 7-segment display (outdoor interface P.C. board) to display operational status. Using this self-diagnosis feature, the fault site/faulty part may be identified in the event of a fault by following the method described below.

The list below summarizes check codes detected by various devices. Analyze the check code according to where it is displayed and work out the nature of the fault in consultation with the list.

- When investigating a fault on the basis of a display provided on the indoor remote controller or TCC-LINK central control remote controller -See the "TCC-LINK remote control or main remote controller display" section of the list.
- When investigating a fault on the basis of a display provided on an outdoor unit See the "Outdoor 7-segment display" section of the list.
- When investigating a fault on the basis of a wireless remote controller-controlled indoor unit See the "Light sensor indicator light block" section of the list.

List of Check Codes (Indoor Unit)

(Error detected by indoor unit)

IPDU: Intelligent Power Drive Unit (Inverter P.C. board)

○: Lighting, ⊚: Flashing, ●: Goes off
ALT.: Flashing is alternately when there are two flashing LED SIM: Simultaneous flashing when there are two flashing LED

| Ch | eck co | ode | Display | of re | ceiving | g unit | | | |
|---|--------|---------------------------|---------------|---------|---------|--------|---|---|--|
| TCC-LINK central | Outo | loor 7-segment display | Indica | ator li | ght blo | ock | Typical fault site | Description of error | |
| control or main
remote controller
display | | Sub-code | Operation (1) | Timer | Ready | Flash | Typical fault site | Description of error | |
| E03 | - | _ | 0 | • | • | | Indoor-remote controller periodic communication error | Communication from remote controller or network adaptor has been lost (so has central control communication). | |
| E04 | - | - | • | • | 0 | | Indoor-outdoor periodic communication error | Signals are not being received from outdoor unit. | |
| E08 | E08 | Duplicated indoor address | 0 | • | • | | Duplicated indoor address | Indoor unit detects address identical to its own. | |
| E10 | - | - | 0 | • | • | | Indoor inter-MCU communication error | MCU communication between main controller and motor microcontroller is faulty. | |
| E18 | - | - | 0 | • | • | | Error in periodic communication
between indoor header and
follower unit | Periodic communication between indoor header and follower units cannot be maintained. | |
| F01 | - | - | 0 | 0 | • | ALT | Indoor heat exchanger
temperature sensor (TCJ) error | Heat exchanger temperature sensor (TCJ) has been open/short-circuited. | |
| F02 | - | - | 0 | 0 | • | ALT | Indoor heat exchanger
temperature sensor (TC2) error | Heat exchanger temperature sensor (TC2) has been open/short-circuited. | |
| F03 | - | - | 0 | 0 | • | ALT | Indoor heat exchanger
temperature sensor (TC1) error | Heat exchanger temperature sensor (TC1) has been open/short-circuited. | |
| F10 | - | - | 0 | 0 | • | ALT | Ambient temperature sensor (TA) error | Ambient temperature sensor (TA) has been open/short-circuited. | |
| F11 | - | - | 0 | 0 | • | ALT | Discharge temperature sensor (TF) error | Discharge temperature sensor (TF) has been open, short-circuited. | |
| F29 | - | - | 0 | 0 | • | SIM | P.C. board or other indoor error | Indoor EEPROM is abnormal (some other error may be detected). | |
| L03 | - | - | 0 | • | 0 | SIM | Duplicated indoor group header unit | There is more than one header unit in group. | |
| L07 | - | - | 0 | • | 0 | SIM | Connection of group control cable to stand-alone indoor unit | There is at least one stand-alone indoor unit to which group control cable is connected. | |
| L08 | L08 | - | 0 | • | 0 | SIM | Indoor group address not set | Address setting has not been performed for one or more indoor units (also detected at outdoor unit end). | |
| L09 | - | - | 0 | • | 0 | SIM | Indoor capacity not set | Capacity setting has not been performed for indoor unit. | |
| L20 | - | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | SIM | Duplicated central control address | There is duplication in central control address setting. | |
| L30 | L30 | Detected indoor unit No. | 0 | 0 | 0 | SIM | Indoor external error input (interlock) | Unit shutdown has been caused by external error input (CN80). | |
| P01 | - | - | • | 0 | 0 | ALT | Indoor AC fan error | Indoor AC fan error is detected (activation of fan motor thermal relay). | |
| P10 | P10 | Detected indoor unit No. | • | 0 | 0 | ALT | Indoor overflow error | Float switch has been activated. | |
| P12 | - | - | • | 0 | 0 | ALT | Indoor DC fan error | Indoor DC fan error (e.g. overcurrent or lock-up) is detected. | |
| P31 | - | - | 0 | • | 0 | ALT | Other indoor unit error | Follower unit cannot be operated due to header unit alarm (E03/L03/L07/L08). | |

(Error detected by main remote controller)

| Che | Check code | | | | ceiving | g unit | | | |
|---------------------------|------------|------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|--------|---|---|--|
| | Outo | loor 7-segment display | Indica | ator l | ight blo | ock | Typical fault site | Description of error | |
| Main remote
controller | | Sub-code | Operation | Timer | Ready | Flash | Typiour launt Site | Description of entor | |
| E01 | - | - | 0 | • | • | | No master remote controller, faulty remote controller communication (reception) | Signals cannot be received from indoor unit; master remote controller has not been set (including two remote controller control). | |
| E02 | - | - | 0 | • | • | | Faulty remote controller communication (transmission) | Signals cannot be transmitted to indoor unit. | |
| E09 | _ | - | 0 | • | • | | Duplicated master remote controller | Both remote controllers have been set as master remote controller in two remote controller control (alarm and shutdown for header unit and continued operation for follower unit) | |

(Error detected by central control device)

| Che | eck co | ode | Display of receiving | ıg unit | | | |
|--------------------------|--------|------------------------|---|---------|---|--|--|
| | Outo | loor 7-segment display | Indicator light b | lock | Typical fault site | Description of error | |
| TCC-LINK central control | | Sub-code | Operation Timer Ready | Flash | | Description of error | |
| C05 | - | - | | | Faulty central control communication (transmission) | Central control device is unable to transmit signal due to duplication of central control device (Al-NET). | |
| C06 | - | - | No indication (whe main remote control also in use) | | Faulty central control communication (reception) | Central control device is unable to receive signal. | |
| - | - | - | , | | Multiple network adapters | Multiple network adapters are connected to remote controller communication line (AI-NET). | |
| C12 | - | - | _ | | Blanket alarm for general-
purpose device control
interface | Device connected to general-purpose device control interface for TCC-LINK/AI-NET is faulty. | |
| P30 | - | - | As per alarm unit (
above) | see | Group control follower unit error | Group follower unit is faulty (unit No. and above detail [***] displayed on main remote controller) | |

Note: The same error, e.g. a communication error, may result in the display of different check codes depending on the device that detects it. Moreover, check codes detected by the main remote controller/central control device do not necessarily have a direct impact on air conditioner operation.

List of Check Codes (Outdoor Unit)
(Errors detected by SMMS-i outdoor interface - typical examples)

IPDU: Intelligent Power Drive Unit (Inverter P.C. board)
○: Lighting, ⊚: Flashing, ●: Goes off
ALT.: Flashing is alternately when there are two flashing LED
SIM: Simultaneous flashing when there are two flashing LED

| | Check code | Display of receiving unit | | | | | | |
|-----|--|---|---------------|----------|---------|-------|---|---|
| | Outdoor 7-segment display | TCC-LINK central control | Indica | ator liç | ght blo | ock | Typical fault site | Description of error |
| | Sub-code | or main remote
controller
display | Operation (1) | Timer | Ready | Flash | Typical fault site | Description of error |
| E06 | Number of indoor units from which signal is received normally | E06 | • | • | 0 | | Dropping out of indoor unit | Indoor unit initially communicating normally fails to return signal (reduction in number of indoor units connected). |
| E07 | - | (E04) | • | • | 0 | | Indoor-outdoor communication circuit error | Signal cannot be transmitted to indoor units (→ indoor units left without communication from outdoor unit). |
| E08 | Duplicated indoor address | (E08) | 0 | • | • | | Duplicated indoor address | More than one indoor unit is assigned same address (also detected at indoor unit end). |
| E12 | 01: Indoor-outdoor communication
02: Outdoor-outdoor
communication | E12 | 0 | • | • | | Automatic address starting error | Indoor automatic address setting is started while automatic address setting for equipment in other refrigerant line is in progress. Outdoor automatic address setting is started while automatic address setting for indoor units is in progress. |
| E15 | - | E15 | • | • | 0 | | Indoor unit not found during automatic address setting | Indoor unit fails to communicate while automatic address setting for indoor units is in progress. |
| E16 | 00: Overloading
01: Number of units connected | E16 | • | • | 0 | | Too many indoor units connected/overloading | Combined capacity of indoor units is too large (more than 135% of combined capacity of outdoor units). |
| E19 | 00: No header unit
02: Two or more header units | E19 | • | • | 0 | | Error in number of outdoor header units | There is no or more than one outdoor header unit in one refrigerant line. |
| E20 | 01: Connection of outdoor unit from other refrigerant line 02: Connection of indoor unit from other refrigerant line | E20 | • | • | 0 | | Connection to other refrigerant line found during automatic address setting | Indoor unit from other refrigerant line is detected while indoor automatic address setting is in progress. |
| E23 | - | E23 | • | • | 0 | | Outdoor-outdoor communication transmission error | Signal cannot be transmitted to other outdoor units. |
| E25 | - | E25 | • | • | 0 | | Duplicated follower outdoor address | There is duplication in outdoor addresses set manually. |
| E26 | Address of outdoor unit from which signal is not received normally | E26 | • | • | 0 | | Dropping out of outdoor unit | Follower outdoor unit initially communicating normally fails to do so (reduction in number of follower outdoor units connected). |
| E28 | Detected outdoor unit No. | E28 | • | • | 0 | | Outdoor follower unit error | Outdoor header unit detects fault relating to follower outdoor unit (detail displayed on follower outdoor unit). |
| E31 | A3-IPDU | E31 | • | • | 0 | | IPDU communication error | There is no communication between IPDUs (P.C. boards) in inverter box. |
| F04 | - | F04 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ALT | Outdoor discharge
temperature sensor (TD1)
error | Outdoor discharge temperature sensor (TD1) has been open/short-circuited. |
| F05 | - | F05 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ALT | Outdoor discharge
temperature sensor (TD2)
error | Outdoor discharge temperature sensor (TD2) has been open/short-circuited. |
| F06 | 01: TE1
02: TE2 | F06 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ALT | Outdoor heat exchanger
temperature sensor (TE1,
TE2) error | Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensors (TE1, TE2) have been open/short-circuited. |
| F07 | _ | F07 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ALT | Outdoor liquid temperature sensor (TL) error | Outdoor liquid temperature sensor (TL) has been open/short-circuited. |
| F08 | - | F08 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ALT | Outdoor outside air
temperature sensor (TO)
error | Outdoor outside air temperature sensor (TO) has been open/short-circuited. |
| F11 | - | F11 | | | | | | |

| | Check code | Display of receiving unit | | | | | | |
|-----|---|--|---------------|---------|---------|-------|---|---|
| | Outdoor 7-segment display | TCC-LINK | Indica | ator li | ght blo | ock | | |
| | Sub-code | central control
or main remote
controller
display | Operation (1) | Timer | Ready | Flash | Typical fault site | Description of error |
| F12 | - | F12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ALT | Outdoor suction
temperature sensor (TS1)
error | Outdoor suction temperature sensor (TS1) has been open/short-circuited. |
| F15 | - | F15 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ALT | Outdoor temperature
sensor (TE1, TL) wiring
error | Wiring error in outdoor temperature sensors (TE1, TL) has been detected. |
| F16 | - | F16 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ALT | Outdoor pressure sensor (Pd, Ps) wiring error | Wiring error in outdoor pressure sensors (Pd, Ps) has been detected. |
| F22 | - | F22 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ALT | Outdoor discharge
temperature sensor (TD3)
error | Outdoor discharge temperature sensor (TD3) has been open/short-circuited. |
| F23 | - | F23 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ALT | Low pressure sensor (Ps) error | Output voltage of low pressure sensor (Ps) is zero. |
| F24 | - | F24 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ALT | High pressure sensor (Pd) error | Output voltage of high pressure sensor (Pd) is zero or provides abnormal readings when compressors have been turned off. |
| F31 | - | F31 | 0 | 0 | 0 | SIM | Outdoor EEPROM error | Outdoor EEPROM is faulty (alarm and shutdown for header unit and continued operation for follower unit) |
| H05 | - | H05 | • | 0 | • | | Outdoor discharge
temperature sensor (TD1)
wiring error | Wiring/installation error or detachment of outdoor discharge temperature sensor (TD1) has been detected. |
| H06 | - | H06 | • | 0 | • | | Activation of low-pressure protection | Low pressure (Ps) sensor detects abnormally low operating pressure. |
| H07 | - | H07 | • | 0 | • | | Low oil level protection | Temperature sensor for oil level detection (TK1-5) detects abnormally low oil level. |
| H08 | 01: TK1 sensor error
02: TK2 sensor error
03: TK3 sensor error
04: TK4 sensor error
05: TK5 sensor error | H08 | • | 0 | • | | Error in temperature
sensor for oil level
detection (TK1-5) | Temperature sensor for oil level detection (TK1-5) has been open/short-circuited. |
| H15 | - | H15 | • | 0 | • | | Outdoor discharge
temperature sensor (TD2)
wiring error | Wiring/installation error or detachment of outdoor discharge temperature sensor (TD2) has been detected. |
| H16 | 01: TK1 oil circuit error 02: TK2 oil circuit error 03: TK3 oil circuit error 04: TK4 oil circuit error 05: TK5 oil circuit error | H16 | • | 0 | • | | Oil level detection circuit error | No temperature change is detected by temperature sensor for oil level detection (TK1-5) despite compressor having been started. |
| H25 | - | H25 | • | 0 | • | | Outdoor discharge
temperature sensor (TD3)
wiring error | Wiring/installation error or detachment of outdoor discharge temperature sensor (TD3) has been detected. |
| L04 | - | L04 | 0 | 0 | 0 | SIM | Duplicated outdoor refrigerant line address | Identical refrigerant line address has been assigned to outdoor units belonging to different refrigerant piping systems. |
| | Number of priority indoor units | L05 | 0 | • | 0 | SIM | Duplicated priority indoor unit (as displayed on priority indoor unit) | More than one indoor unit has been set up as priority indoor unit. |
| L06 | (check code L05 or L06 depending
on individual unit) | L06 | 0 | • | 0 | SIM | Duplicated priority indoor unit (as displayed on indoor unit other than priority indoor unit) | More than one indoor unit has been set up as priority indoor unit. |
| L08 | - | (L08) | 0 | • | 0 | SIM | Indoor group address not set | Address setting has not been performed for one or more indoor units (also detected at indoor end). |
| L10 | - | L10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | SIM | Outdoor capacity not set | Outdoor unit capacity has not been set (after P.C. board replacement). |
| L17 | - | L17 | 0 | 0 | 0 | SIM | Outdoor model incompatibility error | Old model outdoor unit (prior to 3 series) has been connected. |
| L18 | - | L18 | 0 | 0 | 0 | SIM | Cooling/heating selection unit error | Cooling/heating cycle error resulting from piping error is detected. |
| L28 | - | L28 | 0 | 0 | 0 | SIM | Too many outdoor units connected | More than four outdoor units have been connected. |

| | Check code | | Display | of re | ceiving | g unit | | | |
|-----|--|---|-----------|---------|----------|--------|--|--|--|
| | Outdoor 7-segment display | TCC-LINK central control | Indic | ator li | ight blo | ock | Typical fault site | Description of error | |
| | Sub-code | or main remote
controller
display | Operation | Timer | Ready | Flash | Typical laun site | | |
| L29 | A3-IPDU | L29 | © | 0 | 0 | SIM | Error in number of IPDUs | There are insufficient number of IPDUs (P.C. boards) in inverter box. | |
| L30 | Detected indoor unit No. | (L30) | 0 | 0 | 0 | SIM | Indoor external error input (interlock) | Indoor unit has been shut down for external error input in one refrigerant line (detected by indoor unit). | |
| P03 | - | P03 | 0 | • | 0 | ALT | Outdoor discharge (TD1) temperature error | Outdoor discharge temperature sensor (TD1) has detected abnormally high temperature. | |
| | 00: Open phase detected | | | | | | Open phase/power failure | Open phase is detected when power is turned on. | |
| P05 | 01: Compressor 1
02: Compressor 2
03: Compressor 3 | P05 | 0 | • | 0 | ALT | Inverter DC voltage (Vdc)
error
MG-CTT error | Open phase is detected when power is turned on. Inverter DC voltage is too high (overvoltage) or too low (undervoltage). | |
| P07 | 01: Compressor 1
02: Compressor 2
03: Compressor 3 | P07 | 0 | • | 0 | ALT | Heat sink overheating error | Temperature sensor built into IGBT (TH) detects overheating. | |
| P10 | Indoor unit No. detected | (P10) | • | 0 | 0 | ALT | Indoor unit overflow | Indoor unit has been shutdown in one refrigerant line due to detection of overflow (detected by indoor unit). | |
| P13 | - | P13 | • | 0 | 0 | ALT | Outdoor liquid backflow detection error | State of refrigerant cycle circuit indicates liquid backflow operation. | |
| P15 | 01: TS condition
02: TD condition | P15 | 0 | • | 0 | ALT | Gas leak detection | Outdoor suction temperature sensor (TS1) detects sustained and repeated high temperatures that exceed standard value. | |
| P17 | - | P17 | 0 | • | 0 | ALT | Outdoor discharge (TD2) temperature error | Outdoor discharge temperature sensor (TD2) detects abnormally high temperature. | |
| P18 | - | P18 | 0 | • | 0 | ALT | Outdoor discharge (TD3) temperature error | Outdoor discharge temperature sensor (TD3) detects abnormally high temperature. | |
| P19 | Outdoor unit No. detected | P19 | 0 | • | 0 | ALT | 4-way valve reversing error | Abnormality in refrigerating cycle is detected during heating operation. | |
| P20 | - | P20 | 0 | • | 0 | ALT | Activation of high-pressure protection | High pressure (Pd) sensor detects high pressure that exceeds standard value. | |

MG-CTT: Magnet contactor

(Errors detected by IPDU featuring in SMMS-i standard outdoor unit - typical examples)

| | Check code | | Display of receiving unit | | | | | | |
|-----|--|--|---------------------------|---------|--------|-------|---|---|--|
| | Outdoor 7-segment display | TCC-LINK
central control | Indica | ator li | ght bl | ock | Typical fault site | Description of error | |
| | Sub-code | ormain remote
controller
display | Operation | Timer | Ready | Flash | Typical fault site | Boostipilon of onto | |
| F13 | 01: Compressor 1
02: Compressor 2
03: Compressor 3 | F13 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ALT | Error in temperature
sensor built into indoor
IGBT (TH) | Temperature sensor built into indoor IGBT (TH) has been open/short-circuited. | |
| H01 | 01: Compressor 1
02: Compressor 2
03: Compressor 3 | H01 | • | 0 | • | | Compressor breakdown | Inverter current (Idc) detection circuit detects overcurrent. | |
| H02 | 01: Compressor 1
02: Compressor 2
03: Compressor 3 | H02 | • | 0 | • | | Compressor error (lockup) | Compressor lockup is detected | |
| H03 | 01: Compressor 1
02: Compressor 2
03: Compressor 3 | H03 | • | 0 | • | | Current detection circuit error | Abnormal current is detected while inverter compressor is turned off. | |
| P04 | 01: Compressor 1
02: Compressor 2
03: Compressor 3 | P04 | 0 | • | 0 | ALT | Activation of high-pressure
SW | High-pressure SW is activated. | |
| P07 | 01: Compressor 1
02: Compressor 2
03: Compressor 3 | P07 | 0 | • | 0 | ALT | Heat sink overheating error | Temperature sensor built into IGBT (TH) detects overheating. | |
| P22 | 0*: IGBT circuit 1*: Position detection circuit error 3*: Motor lockup error 4*: Motor current detection C*: TH sensor error D*: TH sensor error E*: Inverter DC voltage error (outdoor fan) Note: Although letters 0 to F appear at locations indicated by "*", please ignore them. | P22 | 0 | • | 0 | ALT | Outdoor fan IPDU error | Outdoor fan IPDU detects error. | |
| P26 | 01: Compressor 1
02: Compressor 2
03: Compressor 3 | P26 | 0 | • | 0 | ALT | Activation of G-Tr (IGBT) short-circuit protection | Short-circuit protection for compressor motor driver circuit components is activated (momentary overcurrent). | |
| P29 | 01: Compressor 1
02: Compressor 2
03: Compressor 3 | P29 | 0 | • | 0 | ALT | Compressor position detection circuit error | Compressor motor position detection error is detected. | |

Note: The above check codes are examples only, and different check codes may be displayed depending on the outdoor unit configuration (e.g. a Super heat recovery multi system). For details, see the service manual for the outdoor unit.

8-3. Troubleshooting Based on Information Displayed on Remote Controller

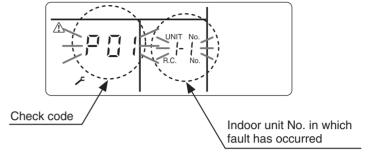
Using main remote controller (RBC-AMT32E)

(1) Checking and testing

When a fault occurs to an air conditioner, a check code and indoor unit No. are displayed on the display window of the remote controller.

Check codes are only displayed while the air conditioner is in operation.

If the display has already disappeared, access error history by following the procedure described below.



(2) Error history

The error history access procedure is described below (up to four errors stored in memory). Error history can be accessed regardless of whether the air conditioner is in operation or shut down.

<Pre><Pre>cedure> To be performed when system at rest

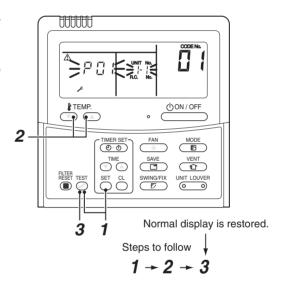
1 Invoke the SERVICE CHECK mode by pressing the + to buttons simultaneously and holding for at least 4 seconds.

The letters " F SERVICE CHECK" light up, and the check code "01" is displayed, indicating the error history. This is accompanied by the indoor unit No. to which the error history is related and a check code.

2 To check other error history items, press the button to select another check code.

Check code "01" (latest) → Check code "04" (oldest) Note: Error history contains four items.

3 When the button is pushed, normal display is restored.



REQUIREMENT

Do not push the $\stackrel{\alpha}{\hookrightarrow}$ button as it would erase the whole error history of the indoor unit.

How to read displayed information

<7-segment display symbols>



<Corresponding alphanumerical letters>

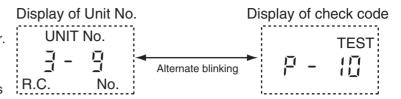
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A b C d E F H J L F

Using TCC-LINK central control remote controller (TCB-SC642TLE2)

(1) Checking and testing

When a fault occurs to an air conditioner, a check code and indoor unit No. are displayed on the display window of the remote controller. Check codes are only displayed while the air conditioner is in operation.

If the display has already disappeared, access error history by following the procedure described below.

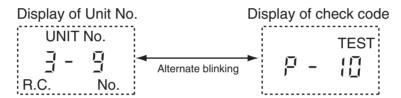


(2) Error history

The error history access procedure is described below (up to four errors stored in memory). Error history can be accessed regardless of whether the air conditioner is in operation or shut down.

- 1 Push the 🖒 + 🗂 buttons simultaneously and hold for at least 4 seconds.
- 2 The letters " F SERVICE CHECK" light up, and the check code "01" is displayed.
- **3** When a group No. is selected (blinking), if there is an error history, the UNIT No. and the latest error history information are displayed alternately.

*During this procedure, the temperature setting feature is unavailable.



- 4 To check other error history items, push the 🕏 🗘 button to select another check code (01-04.).
- 5 To check check code relating to another group, push (ZONE) and (GROUP) $\lhd \rhd$ buttons to select a group No.
 - Do not push the $\stackrel{\alpha}{\frown}$ button as it would erase the whole error history of the selected group.
- **6** To finish off the service check, push the $\stackrel{\text{\tiny TEST}}{\sim}$ button.

Using indoor unit indicators (receiving unit light block) (wireless type)

To identify the check code, check the 7-segment display on the header unit. To check for check codes not displayed on the 7-segment display, consult the "List of Check Codes (Indoor Unit)" in "8-2. Troubleshooting Method".

●: Goes off ○: Lighting -: Blinking (0.5 seconds)

| Light block | Check code | | Cause of fault | 7 . Diriiking (0.0 30001143) | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|------------|---|--|---------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Operation Timer Rea | dy _ | Power turned off or error in wiring between receiving and indoor units | | | | | | | | |
| Operation Timer Rea | dy E01 | Faulty reception Receiving unit Error or poor contact in v | | | | | | | | |
| | E02 | Faulty transmission | Treceiving unit | between receiving and indoor | | | | | | |
| -\- | E03 | Loss of communication | | units | | | | | | |
| Blinking | E08 | Duplicated indoor unit No. (add | ress) | Setting error | | | | | | |
| | E09 | Duplicated master remote contr | oller | Setting error | | | | | | |
| | E10 | Indoor unit inter-MCU communi | cation error | | | | | | | |
| | E12 | Automatic address starting error | | | | | | | | |
| | E18 | Error or poor contact in wiring b | etween indoor units, indoor powe | er turned off | | | | | | |
| Operation Timer Rea | dy E04 | Error or poor contact in wiring b (loss of indoor-outdoor commur | etween indoor and outdoor units ication) | | | | | | | |
| • • - Ç | E06 | Faulty reception in indoor-outdo | or communication (dropping out | of indoor unit) | | | | | | |
| Blink | ing E07 | Faulty transmission in indoor-ou | utdoor communication | | | | | | | |
| | E15 | Indoor unit not found during automatic address setting | | | | | | | | |
| | E16 | Too many indoor units connected | ed/overloading | | | | | | | |
| | E19 | Error in number of outdoor head | der units | | | | | | | |
| | E20 | Detection of refrigerant piping c | ommunication error during autor | natic address setting | | | | | | |
| | E23 | Faulty transmission in outdoor-o | outdoor communication | | | | | | | |
| | E25 | Duplicated follower outdoor add | Iress | | | | | | | |
| | E26 | Faulty reception in outdoor-outc | loor communication, dropping ou | t of outdoor unit | | | | | | |
| | E28 | Outdoor follower unit error | | | | | | | | |
| | E31 | IPDU communication error | | | | | | | | |
| Operation Timer Rea | P01 | Indoor AC fan error | | | | | | | | |
| | Y P10 | Indoor overflow error | | | | | | | | |
| → - | P12 | Indoor DC fan error | | | | | | | | |
| Alternate blinkii | ng P13 | Outdoor liquid backflow detection | on error | | | | | | | |
| Operation Timer Rea | P03 | Outdoor discharge (TD1) tempe | erature error | | | | | | | |
| Operation Times Treat | , | Activation of outdoor high-press | sure SW | | | | | | | |
| Alternate blinking | P05 | Open phase/power failure
Inverter DC voltage (Vdc) error
MG-CTT error | | | | | | | | |
| | P07 | Outdoor heat sink overheating e | error - Poor cooling of electrical co | omponent (IGBT) of outdoor unit | | | | | | |
| | P15 | Gas leak detection - insufficient | refrigerant charging | | | | | | | |
| | P17 | Outdoor discharge (TD2) tempe | erature error | | | | | | | |
| | P18 | Outdoor discharge (TD3) tempe | erature error | | | | | | | |
| | P19 | Outdoor 4-way valve reversing | error | | | | | | | |
| | P20 | Activation of high-pressure prote | ection | | | | | | | |
| | P22 | | | | | | | | | |
| | P26 | Outdoor G-Tr short-circuit error | | | | | | | | |
| | P29 | Compressor position detection | circuit error | | | | | | | |
| | P31 | Shutdown of other indoor unit in | group due to fault (group followe | er unit error) | | | | | | |

MG-CTT: Magnet contactor

| Light block | Check code | Cause of fault | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Operation Timer Re | F01 | Heat exchanger temperature sensor (TCJ) error | | | | | | |
| Operation Times He | F02 | Heat exchanger temperature sensor (TC2) error | | | | | | |
| | F03 | Heat exchanger temperature sensor (TC1) error | Indoor unit temperature sensor errors | | | | | |
| Alternate blinking | F10 | Ambient temperature sensor (TA) error | CHOIS | | | | | |
| 7 mornate billining | F11 | Discharge temperature sensor (TF) error | | | | | | |
| Operation Timer Re | F04 | Discharge temperature sensor (TD1) error | | | | | | |
| Operation Timer Re | F05 | Discharge temperature sensor (TD2) error | | | | | | |
| | F06 | Heat exchanger temperature sensor (TE1, TE2) error | | | | | | |
| Alternate blinking | F07 | Liquid temperature sensor (TL) error | Outdoor unit temperature sensor errors | | | | | |
| 7g | F08 | Outside air temperature sensor (TO) error | Scrisor cirors | | | | | |
| | F12 | Suction temperature sensor (TS1) error | | | | | | |
| | F13 | Heat sink sensor (TH) error | | | | | | |
| | F15 | Wiring error in heat exchanger sensor (TE1) and liquid temperat Outdoor unit temperature sensor wiring/installation error | ure sensor (TL) | | | | | |
| | F16 | Wiring error in outdoor high pressure sensor (Pd) and low pressure Outdoor pressure sensor wiring error | ure sensor (Ps) | | | | | |
| | F22 | Outdoor discharge temperature sensor (TD3) error | | | | | | |
| | F23 | Low pressure sensor (Ps) error | Outdoor unit pressure sensor | | | | | |
| | F24 | High pressure sensor (Pd) error | errors | | | | | |
| Operation Timer Re | F29 | Fault in indoor EEPROM | | | | | | |
| Operation Timer Re | H01 | Compressor breakdown | 0.11 | | | | | |
| | H02 | Compressor lockup | Outdoor unit compressor-
related errors | | | | | |
| \rightarrow | H03 | Current detection circuit error | | | | | | |
| Blinking | H05 | Wiring/installation error or detachment of outdoor discharge tem | perature sensor (TD1) | | | | | |
| | H06 | Abnormal drop in low-pressure sensor (Ps) reading | Protective shutdown of outdoor | | | | | |
| | H07 | Abnormal drop in oil level | unit | | | | | |
| | H08 | Error in temperature sensor for oil level detection circuit (TK1, TI | <u> </u> | | | | | |
| | H15 | Wiring/installation error or detachment of outdoor discharge tem | perature sensor (TD2) | | | | | |
| | H16 | Oil level detection circuit error - Error in outdoor unit TK1, TK2, T | TK3, TK4 or TK5 circuit | | | | | |
| | H25 | Wiring/installation error or detachment of outdoor discharge tem | perature sensor (TD3) | | | | | |
| Operation Timer Re | ady L03 | Duplicated indoor group header unit | | | | | | |
| \ <u>-</u> \ <u>-</u> \- | L05 | Duplicated priority indoor unit (as displayed on priority indoor un | · | | | | | |
| | L06 | Duplicated priority indoor unit (as displayed on indoor unit other | than priority indoor unit) | | | | | |
| Synchronized blinkin | | Connection of group control cable to stand-alone indoor unit | | | | | | |
| | L08 | Indoor group address not set | | | | | | |
| | L09 | Indoor capacity not set | | | | | | |
| Operation Timer Re | ady L04 | Duplicated outdoor refrigerant line address | | | | | | |
|) - 0 - 0 - | L10 | Outdoor capacity not set | | | | | | |
| | L17 | Outdoor model incompatibility error | | | | | | |
| Synchronized blinkin | | Flow selector units error | | | | | | |
| | L20 | Duplicated central control address | | | | | | |
| | L28 | Too many outdoor units connected | | | | | | |
| | L29 | Error in number of IPDUs | | | | | | |
| | L30 | Indoor external interlock error | | | | | | |

| Light block | Check code | Cause of fault |
|-----------------------|------------|----------------------|
| Operation Timer Ready | F31 | Outdoor EEPROM error |

Other (indications not involving check code)

| Light block | Check code | Cause of fault |
|---|------------|--|
| Operation Timer Ready | _ | Test run in progress |
| Operation Timer Ready Alternate blinking | - | Setting incompatibility (automatic cooling/heating setting for model incapable of it and heating setting for cooling-only model) |

8-4. Check Codes Displayed on Remote Controller and SMMS-i Outdoor Unit (7-Segment Display on I/F Board) and Locations to Be Checked

For other types of outdoor units, refer to their own service manuals.

| Check code | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------|--|----------------------|--|----------------------------------|---|--|
| Main | | | Location of | of Description | System status | Error detection | Check items (locations) |
| remote
controller | Check
code | Sub-code | detection | | Cyclom claus | condition(s) | (************************************** |
| E01 | - | - | Remote
controller | Indoor-remote
controller
communication
error
(detected at
remote
controller end) | Stop of
corresponding
unit | Communication between indoor P.C. board and remote controller is disrupted. | Check remote controller inter-unit tie cable (A/B). Check for broken wire or connector bad contact. Check indoor power supply. Check for defect in indoor P.C. board. Check remote controller address settings (when two remote controllers are in use). Check remote controller P.C. board. |
| E02 | I | - | Remote controller | Remote
controller
transmission
error | Stop of corresponding unit | Signal cannot be transmitted from remote controller to indoor unit. | Check internal
transmission circuit of
remote controller. Replace remote
controller as necessary. |
| E03 | I | - | Indoor
unit | Indoor-remote
controller
communication
error
(detected at
indoor end) | Stop of corresponding unit | There is no communication from remote controller (including wireless) or network adaptor. | Check remote controller
and network adaptor
wiring. |
| E04 | - | - | Indoor
unit | Indoor-outdoor
communication
circuit error
(detected at
indoor end) | Stop of
corresponding
unit | Indoor unit is not receiving signal from outdoor unit. | Check order in which power was turned on for indoor and outdoor units. Check indoor address setting. Check indoor-outdoor tie cable. Check outdoor termination resistance setting (SW30, Bit 2). |
| E06 | E06 | No. of indoor units from
which signal is received
normally | VF | Dropping out of indoor unit | All stop | Indoor unit initially communicating normally fails to return signal for specified length of time. | Check power supply to indoor unit. (Is power turned on?) Check connection of indoor-outdoor communication cable. Check connection of communication connectors on indoor P.C. board. Check connection of communication connectors on outdoor P.C. board. Check for defect in indoor P.C. board. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). |
| - | E07 | - | l/F | Indoor-outdoor
communication
circuit error
(detected at
outdoor end) | All stop | Signal cannot be transmitted from outdoor to indoor units for 30 seconds continuously. | Check outdoor termination resistance setting (SW30, Bit 2). Check connection of indoor-outdoor communication circuit. |

| Check code | |] | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------|---|-----------------------|---|----------------------------|--|---|
| Main Outdoor 7-segment display | | Location De | Description | System status | Error detection | Check items (locations) | |
| remote
controller | Check
code | Sub-code | detection | | Cyclom status | condition(s) | check teme (tesations) |
| E08 | E08 | Duplicated indoor address | Indoor
unit
I/F | Duplicated indoor address | All stop | More than one indoor unit is assigned same address. | Check indoor addresses. Check for any change made to remote controller connection (group/individual) since indoor address setting. |
| E09 | _ | - | Remote controller | Duplicated
master remote
controller | Stop of corresponding unit | In two remote controller configuration (including wireless), both controllers are set up as master. (Header indoor unit is shut down with alarm, while follower indoor units continue operating.) | Check remote controller settings. Check remote controller P.C. boards. |
| E10 | _ | - | Indoor
unit | Indoor inter-
MCU
communication
error | Stop of corresponding unit | Communication cannot be established/maintained upon turning on of power or during communication. | Check for defect in indoor
P.C. board |
| E12 | E12 | 01:
Indoor-outdoor
communication
02:
Outdoor-outdoor
communication | l/F | Automatic
address starting
error | All stop | Indoor automatic address setting is started while automatic address setting for equipment in other refrigerant line is in progress. Outdoor automatic address setting is started while automatic address setting for indoor units is in progress. | Perform automatic address
setting again after
disconnecting
communication cable to
that refrigerant line. |
| E15 | E15 | - | I/F | Indoor unit not
found during
automatic
address setting | All stop | Indoor unit cannot be detected after indoor automatic address setting is started. | Check connection of indoor-outdoor communication line. Check for error in indoor power supply system. Check for noise from other devices. Check for power failure. Check for defect in indoor P.C. board. |
| E16 | E16 | 00:
Overloading
01-:
No. of units connected | I/F | Too many indoor units connected | All stop | Combined capacity of indoor units exceeds 135% of combined capacity of outdoor units. Note: If this code comes up after backup setting for outdoor unit failure is performed, perform "No overloading detected" setting. "No overloading detected" setting method> Turn on SW09/Bit 2 on I/F P.C. board of outdoor header unit. More than 48 indoor units are connected. | Check capacities of indoor units connected. Check combined HP capacities of indoor units. Check HP capacity settings of outdoor units. Check No. of indoor units connected. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). |

| Check code | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------|--|----------------|---|----------------------------|---|--|
| Main Outdoor 7-segment display | | | Description | System status | Error detection | Check items (locations) | |
| remote controller | Check
code | Sub-code detec | | | , | condition(s) | (************************************** |
| E18 | - | - | Indoor
unit | Error in
communication
between indoor
header and
follower units | Stop of corresponding unit | Periodic communication
between indoor header and
follower units cannot be
maintained. | Check remote controller wiring. Check indoor power supply wiring. Check P.C. boards of indoor units. |
| E19 | E19 | 00:
No header unit
02:
Two or more header units | I/F | Error in number
of outdoor
header units | All stop | There is more than one outdoor header unit in one line. There is no outdoor header unit in one line. | Outdoor header unit is outdoor unit to which indooroutdoor tie cable (U1,U2) is connected. • Check connection of indoor-outdoor communication line. • Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). |
| E20 | E20 | 01: Connection of outdoor unit from other line 02: Connection of indoor unit from other line | l/F | Connection to
other line found
during
automatic
address setting | All stop | Equipment from other line is found to have been connected when indoor automatic address setting is in progress. | Disconnect inter-line tie cable in accordance with automatic address setting method explained in "Address setting" section. |
| E23 | E23 | - | VF | Outdoor-
outdoor
communication
transmission
error | All stop | Signal cannot be transmitted to other outdoor units for at least 30 seconds continuously. | Check power supply to outdoor units. (Is power turned on?) Check connection of tie cables between outdoor units for bad contact or broken wire. Check communication connectors on outdoor P.C. boards. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). Check termination resistance setting for communication between outdoor units. |
| E25 | E25 | - | l/F | Duplicated follower outdoor address | All stop | There is duplication in outdoor addresses set manually. | Note:
Do not set outdoor
addresses manually. |
| E26 | E26 | Address of outdoor unit from which signal is not received normally | VF | Dropping out of outdoor unit | All stop | Outdoor unit initially communicating normally fails to return signal for specified length of time. | Backup setting is being used for outdoor units. Check power supply to outdoor unit. (Is power turned on?) Check connection of tie cables between outdoor units for bad contact or broken wire. Check communication connectors on outdoor P.C. boards. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). |
| E28 | E28 | Detected outdoor unit No. | VF | Outdoor
follower unit
error | All stop | Outdoor header unit receives error code from outdoor follower unit. | Check check code displayed on outdoor follower unit. Convenient functions> If SW04 is pressed and held for at least 1 second while [E28] is displayed on the 7- segment display of outdoor header unit, the fan of the outdoor unit that has been shut down due to an error comes on. If SW04 and SW05 are pressed simultaneously, the fans of normal outdoor units come on. To stop the fan or fans, press SW05 on its own. |

| Check code | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|------------|--|----------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|---|--|
| Main Outdoor 7-segment display | | Location of | Description | System status | Error detection | Check items (locations) | |
| remote
controller | Check code | Sub-code | detection | | - , | condition(s) | Chook nome (council) |
| E31 | E31 | A3-IPDU Fan 1 2 3 IPDU | I/F | IPDU communication error | All stop | Communication is disrupted between IPDUs (P.C. boards) in inverter box. | Check wiring and connectors involved in communication between IPDU-I/F P.C. board for bad contact or broken wire. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F, A3-IPDU or Fan IPDU). Check for external noise. |
| F01 | - | - | Indoor
unit | Indoor TCJ
sensor error | Stop of corresponding unit | Sensor resistance is infinity or zero (open/short circuit). | Check connection of TCJ sensor connector and wiring. Check resistance characteristics of TCJ sensor. Check for defect in indoor P.C. board. |
| F02 | - | - | Indoor
unit | Indoor TC2
sensor error | Stop of corresponding unit | Sensor resistance is infinity or zero (open/short circuit). | Check connection of TC2 sensor connector and wiring. Check resistance characteristics of TC2 sensor. Check for defect in indoor P.C. board. |
| F03 | - | - | Indoor
unit | Indoor TC1
sensor error | Stop of corresponding unit | Sensor resistance is infinity or zero (open/short circuit). | Check connection of TC1 sensor connector and wiring. Check resistance characteristics of TC1 sensor. Check for defect in indoor P.C. board. |
| F04 | F04 | - | I/F | TD1 sensor
error | All stop | Sensor resistance is infinity or zero (open/short circuit). | Check connection of TD1 sensor connector. Check resistance characteristics of TD1 sensor. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). |
| F05 | F05 | - | I/F | TD2 sensor
error | All stop | Sensor resistance is infinity or zero (open/short circuit). | Check connection of TD2 sensor connector. Check resistance characteristics of TD2 sensor. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). |
| F06 | F06 | 01:
TE1 sensor error
02:
TE2 sensor error | I/F | TE1/TE2
sensor error | All stop | Sensor resistance is infinity or zero (open/short circuit). | Check connection of TE1/TE2 sensor connectors. Check resistance characteristics of TE1/TE2 sensors. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). |
| F07 | F07 | - | I/F | TL sensor error | All stop | Sensor resistance is infinity or zero (open/short circuit). | Check connection of TL sensor connector. Check resistance characteristics of TL sensor. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). |

| | | Check code | ╛ ̄ | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|---|----------------|---|----------------------------|---|--|
| Main | Ou | tdoor 7-segment display | Location | Description | System status | Error detection condition(s) | Check items (locations) |
| remote controller | Check
code | Sub-code | detection | | Status | condition(s) | |
| F08 | F08 | - | I/F | TO sensor
error | All stop | Sensor resistance is infinity or zero (open/short circuit). | Check connection of TO sensor connector. Check resistance characteristics of TO sensor. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). |
| F10 | - | - | Indoor
unit | Indoor TA
sensor error | Stop of corresponding unit | Sensor resistance is infinity or zero (open/short circuit). | Check connection of TA sensor connector and wiring. Check resistance characteristics of TA sensor. Check for defect in indoor P.C. board. |
| F11 | - | - | Indoor
unit | Indoor TF
sensor error | Stop of corresponding unit | Sensor resistance is infinity or zero (open/short circuit). | Check connection of TF sensor connector and wiring. Check resistance characteristics of TF sensor. Check for defect in indoor P.C. board. |
| F12 | F12 | - | I/F | TS1 sensor
error | All stop | Sensor resistance is infinity or zero (open/short circuit). | Check connection of TS1 sensor connector. Check resistance characteristics of TS1 sensor. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). |
| F13 | F13 | 01: Compressor 1 side
02: Compressor 2 side
03: Compressor 3 side | IPDU | TH sensor
error | All stop | Sensor resistance is infinity or zero (open/short circuit). | Defect in IGBT built-in
temperature sensor → Replace A3-IPDU P.C.
board. |
| F15 | F15 | - | I/F | Outdoor
temperature
sensor wiring
error (TE1,
TL) | All stop | During compressor operation in HEAT mode, TE1 continuously provides temperature reading higher than indicated by TL by at least specified margin for 3 minutes or more. | Check installation of TE1 and TL sensors. Check resistance characteristics of TE1 and TL sensors. Check for outdoor P.C. board (I/F) error. |
| F16 | F16 | - | I/F | Outdoor
pressure
sensor wiring
error (Pd, Ps) | All stop | Readings of high-pressure
Pd sensor and low-
pressure Ps sensor are
switched.
Output voltages of both
sensors are zero. | Check connection of high-pressure Pd sensor connector. Check connection of low-pressure Ps sensor connector. Check for defect in pressure sensors Pd and Ps. Check for error in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). Check for deficiency in compressive output of compressor. |
| F22 | F22 | - | I/F | TD3 sensor
error | All stop | Sensor resistance is infinity or zero. (open/short circuit) | Check connection of TD3 sensor connector. Check resistance characteristics of TD3 sensor. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). |
| F23 | F23 | - | I/F | Ps sensor
error | All stop | Output voltage of Ps sensor is zero. | Check for connection error involving Ps sensor and Pd sensor connectors. Check connection of Ps sensor connector. Check for defect in Ps sensor. Check for deficiency in compressive output of compressor. Check for defect in 4-way valve. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). Check for defect in SV4 circuit. |
| F24 | F24 | - | I/F | Pd sensor
error | All stop | Output voltage of Pd
sensor is zero (sensor
open-circuited).
Pd > 4.15MPa despite
compressor having been
turned off. | Check connection of Pd sensor connector. Check for defect in Pd sensor. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). |

| | Check code | | | | | | |
|----------------------|------------|---|----------------|--|----------------------------|---|--|
| Main | Οι | ıtdoor 7-segment display | | Description System status | | Error detection condition(s) | Check items (locations) |
| remote
controller | Check code | Sub-code | detection | | Status | condition(s) | |
| F29 | - | - | Indoor
unit | Other indoor error | Stop of corresponding unit | Indoor P.C. board does not operate normally. | Check for defect in indoor P.C.
board (faulty EEPROM) |
| F31 | F31 | - | I/F | Outdoor
EEPROM
error | All stop *1 | Outdoor P.C. board (I/F) does not operate normally. | Check power supply voltage. Check power supply noise. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). |
| H01 | H01 | 01: Compressor 1 side
02: Compressor 2 side
03: Compressor 3 side | IPDU | Compressor
breakdown | All stop | Inverter current detection circuit detects overcurrent and shuts system down. | Check power supply voltage. (AC380-415V ± 10%). Check for defect in compressor. Check for possible cause of abnormal overloading. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (A3-IPDU). |
| H02 | H02 | 01: Compressor 1 side
02: Compressor 2 side
03: Compressor 3 side | IPDU | Compressor
error (lockup)
MG-CTT error | All stop | Overcurrent is detected several seconds after startup of inverter compressor. | Check for defect in compressor. Check power supply voltage. (AC380-415V ± 10%). Check compressor system wiring, particularly for open phase. Check connection of connectors/terminals on A3-IPDU P.C. board. Check conductivity of case heater. (Check for refrigerant entrapment inside compressor.) Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (A3-IPDU). Check outdoor MG-CTT. |
| H03 | H03 | 01: Compressor 1 side
02: Compressor 2 side
03: Compressor 3 side | IPDU | Current
detection
circuit error | All stop | Current flow of at least
specified magnitude is
detected despite inverter
compressor having been
shut turned off. | Check current detection circuit wiring. Check defect in outdoor P.C. board (A3-IPDU). |
| H05 | H05 | - | I/F | TD1 sensor
miswiring
(incomplete
insertion) | All stop | Discharge temperature of compressor 1 (TD1) does not increase despite compressor being in operation. | Check installation of TD1 sensor. Check connection of TD1 sensor connector and wiring. Check resistance characteristics of TD1 sensor. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). |
| H06 | H06 | _ | I/F | Activation of low-pressure protection | All stop | Low-pressure Ps sensor detects operating pressure lower than 0.02MPa. | Check service valves to confirm full opening (both gas and liquid sides). Check outdoor PMVs for clogging (PMV1, 2). Check for defect in SV2 or SV4 circuits. Check for defect in low-pressure Ps sensor. Check indoor filter for clogging. Check valve opening status of indoor PMV. Check refrigerant piping for clogging. Check operation of outdoor fan (during heating). Check for insufficiency in refrigerant quantity. |

^{*1} Total shutdown in case of header unit Continued operation in case of follower unit

MG-CTT: Magnet contactor

| | Check code | | | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|--|-----------|--|---------------|---|--|
| Main | Out | door 7-segment display | Location | Description | System status | Error detection | Check items (locations) |
| remote controller | Check
code | Sub-code | detection | , , , , | | condition(s) | , |
| H07 | H07 | - | I/F | Low oil level protection | All stop | Operating compressor detects continuous state of low oil level for about 2 hours. | <all be="" checked="" corresponding="" in="" line="" outdoor="" to="" units=""></all> Check balance pipe service valve to confirm full opening. Check connection and installation of TK1, TK2, TK3, TK4, and TK5 sensors. Check resistance characteristics of TK1, TK2, TK3, TK4, and TK5 sensors. Check for gas or oil leak in same line. Check for refrigerant entrapment inside compressor casing. Check SV3A, SV3B, SV3C, SV3D, SV3E, and SV3F valves for defect. Check oil return circuit of oil separator for clogging. Check oil equalizing circuit for clogging. |
| | | 01: TK1 sensor error
02: TK2 sensor error
03: TK3 sensor error
04: TK4 sensor error
05: TK5 sensor error | I/F | Error in
temperature
sensor for oil
level detection | All stop | Sensor resistance is infinity or zero (open/short circuit). | Check connection of TK1 sensor connector. Check resistance characteristics of TK1 sensor. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). |
| | | | | | All stop | Sensor resistance is infinity or zero (open/short circuit). | Check connection of TK2 sensor connector. Check resistance characteristics of TK2 sensor. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). |
| H08 | H08 | | | | All stop | Sensor resistance is infinity or zero (open/short circuit). | Check connection of TK3 sensor connector. Check resistance characteristics of TK3 sensor. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). |
| | | | | | All stop | Sensor resistance is infinity or zero (open/short circuit). | Check connection of TK4 sensor connector. Check resistance characteristics of TK4 sensor. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). |
| | | | | | All stop | Sensor resistance is infinity or zero (open/short circuit). | Check connection of TK5 sensor connector. Check resistance characteristics of TK5 sensor. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). |
| H15 | H15 | - | I/F | TD2 sensor
miswiring
(incomplete
insertion) | All stop | Air discharge temperature of (TD2) does not increase despite compressor 2 being in operation. | Check installation of TD2 sensor. Check connection of TD2 sensor connector and wiring. Check resistance characteristics of TD2 sensor. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). |

| | Check code | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|------------|---|-----------|--|----------|--|---|--|
| Main | Out | door 7-segment display | Location | Description | System | Error detection | Check items (locations) | |
| remote
controller | Check code | Sub-code | detection | | status | condition(s) | Chican hama (country) | |
| | | 01: TK1 oil circuit error
02: TK2 oil circuit error
03: TK3 oil circuit error
04: TK4 oil circuit error
05: TK5 oil circuit error | I/F | Oil level
detection
circuit error | All stop | No temperature change is detected by TK1 despite compressor 1 having been started. | Check for disconnection of TK1 sensor. Check resistance characteristics of TK1 sensor. Check for connection error involving TK1, TK2, TK3, TK4, and TK5 sensors Check for faulty operation in SV3E or SV3F valve. Check for clogging in oil equalizing circuit capillary and faulty operation in check valve. Check for refrigerant entrapment inside compressor. | |
| | | | | | | No temperature change is detected by TK2 despite compressor 2 having been started. | Check for disconnection of TK2 sensor. Check resistance characteristics of TK2 sensor. Check for connection error involving TK1, TK2, TK3, TK4, and TK5 sensors Check for faulty operation in SV3E or SV3F valve. Check for clogging in oil equalizing circuit capillary and faulty operation in check valve. Check for refrigerant entrapment inside compressor. | |
| H16 | H16 | | | | | No temperature change is detected by TK3 despite compressor 3 having been started. | Check for disconnection of TK3 sensor. Check resistance characteristics of TK3 sensor. Check for connection error involving TK1, TK2, TK3, TK4, and TK5 sensors Check for faulty operation in SV3E or SV3F valve. Check for clogging in oil equalizing circuit capillary and faulty operation in check valve. Check for refrigerant entrapment inside compressor. | |
| | | | | | | No temperature change is detected by TK4 despite compressor having been started. | Check for disconnection of TK4 sensor. Check resistance characteristics of TK4 sensor. Check for connection error involving TK1, TK2, TK3, TK4, and TK5 sensors Check for faulty operation in SV3E or SV3F valve. Check for clogging in oil equalizing circuit capillary and faulty operation in check valve. Check for refrigerant entrapment inside compressor. | |
| | | | | | | No temperature change is detected by TK5 despite compressor having been started. | Check for disconnection of TK5 sensor. Check resistance characteristics of TK5 sensor. Check for connection error involving TK1, TK2, TK3, TK4, and TK5 sensors Check for faulty operation in SV3E valve. Check for clogging in oil equalizing circuit capillary and faulty operation in check valve. Check for refrigerant entrapment inside compressor. | |
| H25 | H25 | - | l/F | TD3 sensor
miswiring
(incomplete
insertion) | All stop | Air discharge
temperature (TD3)
does not increase
despite compressor
3 being in operation. | Check installation of TD3 sensor. Check connection of TD3 sensor connector and wiring. Check resistance characteristics of TD3 sensor. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). | |

| | Check code | |] | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|---|----------------------------|---|--|
| Main | Out | door 7-segment display | Location | Description | System status | Error detection | Check items (locations) |
| remote
controller | Check
code | Sub-code | detection | Becompain | Cyclem clarac | condition(s) | Chock items (icoaliens) |
| L03 | _ | - | Indoor
unit | Duplicated indoor header unit | Stop of corresponding unit | There is more than one header unit in group. | Check indoor addresses. Check for any change made to remote controller connection (group/individual) since indoor address setting. |
| L04 | L04 | - | I/F | Duplicated outdoor line address | All stop | There is duplication in line address setting for outdoor units belonging to different refrigerant piping systems. | Check line addresses. |
| L05 | - | - | I/F | Duplicated priority indoor unit (as displayed on priority indoor unit) | All stop | More than one indoor unit has been set up as priority indoor unit. | Check display on priority indoor unit. |
| L06 | L06 | No. of priority indoor units | I/F | Duplicated
priority indoor
unit (as
displayed on
indoor unit other
than priority
indoor unit) | All stop | More than one indoor unit have been set up as priority indoor unit. | Check displays on priority
indoor unit and outdoor
unit. |
| L07 | - | - | Indoor
unit | Connection of group control cable to standalone indoor unit | Stop of corresponding unit | There is at least one stand-
alone indoor unit to which
group control cable is
connected. | Check indoor addresses. |
| L08 | L08 | - | Indoor
unit | Indoor group /
addresses not
set | Stop of corresponding unit | Address setting has not been performed for indoor units. | Check indoor addresses. Note: This code is displayed when power is turned on for the first time after installation. |
| L09 | - | - | Indoor
unit | Indoor capacity not set | Stop of corresponding unit | Capacity setting has not been performed for indoor unit. | Set indoor capacity. (DN = 11) |
| L10 | L10 | - | I/F | Outdoor capacity not set | All stop | Jumper wire provided on P.C. board for servicing I/F P.C. board has not been removed as required for given model. | Check model setting of P.C. board for servicing outdoor I/F P.C. board. |
| L20 | - | - | AI-NET
Indoor
unit | Duplicated central control address | All stop | There is duplication in central control address setting. | Check central control addresses. Check network adaptor P.C. board (applicable to AI-NET). |
| L28 | L28 | - | I/F | Too many outdoor units connected | All stop | There are more than four outdoor units. | Check No. of outdoor units connected (Only up to 4 units per system allowed). Check communication lines between outdoor units. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). |

| | | Check code | | | | | |
|--------|---------------|---|----------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|--|---|
| Main | Οι | ıtdoor 7-segment display | Location of | Description | System status | Error detection | Check items (locations) |
| remote | Check
code | Sub-code | detection | | | condition(s) | Check home (council) |
| L29 | L29 | A3-IPDU Fan 1 2 3 IPDU 01 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | I/F | Error in No. of IPDUs | All stop | Insufficient number of IPDUs are detected when power is turned on. | Check model setting of P.C. board for servicing outdoor I/F P.C. board. Check connection of UART communication connector. Check A3-IPDU, fan IPDU, and I/F P.C. board for defect. |
| L30 | L30 | Detected indoor address | Indoor
unit | External interlock of indoor unit | Stop of corresponding unit | Signal is present at
external error input
terminal (CN80) for 1
minute. | When external device is connected to CN80 connector: 1) Check for defect in external device. 2) Check for defect in indoor P.C. board. When external device is not connected to CN80 connector: 1) Check for defect in indoor P.C. board. |
| _ | L31 | - | I/F | Extended IC error | Continued operation | There is part failure in P.C. board (I/F). | Check outdoor P.C. board (I/F). |
| P01 | - | - | Indoor
unit | Indoor fan
motor error | Stop of corresponding unit | | Check the lock of fan motor (AC fan). Check wiring. |
| P03 | P03 | _ | I/F | Discharge
temperature
TD1 error | All stop | Discharge temperature (TD1) exceeds 115°C. | Check outdoor service valves (gas side, liquid side) to confirm full opening. Check outdoor PMVs (PMV1, 2, 4) for clogging. Check resistance characteristics of TD1 sensor. Check for insufficiency in refrigerant quantity. Check for defect in 4-way valve. Check for leakage of SV4 circuit. Check SV4 circuit (wiring or installation error in SV41, SV42 or SV43). |

| | Check code | | | | | | |
|----------------------|------------|---|----------------|---|----------------------------|--|---|
| Main | amata | | Location of | Description | System status | Error detection condition(s) | Check items (locations) |
| remote
controller | Check | Sub-code | detection | | Status | condition(s) | |
| P04 | P04 | 01: Compressor 1 side 02: Compressor 2 side 03: Compressor 3 side | IPDU | Activation of high-
pressure SW | All stop | High-pressure SW is activated. | Check connection of high-pressure SW connector. Check for defect in Pd pressure sensor. Check outdoor service valves (gas side, liquid side) to confirm full opening. Check for defect in outdoor fan. Check for defect in outdoor fan motor. Check outdoor PMVs (PMV1, 2) for clogging. Check indoor/outdoor heat exchangers for clogging. Check for short-circuiting of outdoor suction/discharge air flows. Check SV2 circuit for clogging. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). Check for error in indoor fan system (possible cause of air flow reduction). Check opening status of indoor PMV. Check indoor-outdoor communication line for wiring error. Check gas balancing SV4 valve circuit. Check SV5 valve circuit. Check for refrigerant overcharging. |
| P05 | P05 | 00: 01: Compressor 1 side 02: Compressor 2 side 03: Compressor 3 side | I/F
- | Detection of open
phase/phase sequence
Inverter DC voltage
(Vdc) error
(compressor)
MG-CTT error | All stop | Open phase is detected when power is turned on. Inverter DC voltage is too high (overvoltage) or too low (undervoltage). | Check for defect in outdoor
P.C. board (I/F). |
| P07 | P07 | 01: Compressor 1 side
02: Compressor 2 side
03: Compressor 3 side | IPDU
I/F | Heat sink overheating error | All stop | Temperature sensor
built into IGBT (TH)
is overheated. | Check power supply voltage. Check outdoor fan system error. Check heat sink cooling duct for clogging. Check IGBT and heat sink for thermal performance for faulty installation. (e.g. mounting screws and thermal conductivity) Check for defect in A3-IPDU. (faulty IGBT built-in temperature sensor (TH)) |
| P10 | P10 | Detected indoor address | Indoor
unit | Indoor overflow error | All stop | Float switch operates. Float switch circuit is open-circuited or disconnected at connector. | Check float switch connector. Check operation of drain pump. Check drain pump circuit. Check drain pipe for clogging. Check for defect in indoor P.C. board. |
| P12 | - | - | Indoor
unit | Indoor fan motor error | Stop of corresponding unit | Motor speed
measurements
continuously
deviate from target
value. Overcurrent
protection is
activated. | Check connection of fan connector and wiring. Check for defect in fan motor. Check for defect in indoor P.C. board. Check impact of outside air treatment (OA). |

MG-CTT: Magnet contactor

| | Check code | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|------------|------------------------|-----------|---|---------------|--|---|--|
| Main | Out | door 7-segment display | Location | Description | System status | Error detection | Check items (locations) | |
| remote
controller | Check | Sub-code | detection | 2000 | | condition(s) | Circuit items (recallency | |
| P13 | P13 | - | I/F | Outdoor liquid
backflow
detection error | All stop | <during cooling="" operation="">
When system is in cooling
operation, high pressure is
detected in follower unit that
has been turned off.
<during heating="" operation="">
When system is in heating
operation, outdoor PMV 1 or
2 continuously registers
opening of 100p or less while
under SH control.</during></during> | Check full-close operation of outdoor PMV (1, 2, 4). Check for defect in Pd or Ps sensor. Check gas balancing circuit (SV2) for clogging. Check balance pipe. Check SV3B circuit for clogging. Check defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). Check capillary of oil separator oil return circuit for clogging. Check for leakage of check valve in discharge pipe convergent section. | |
| P15 | P15 | 01: TS condition | VF | Gas
leakdetection
(TS1 condition) | All stop | Protective shutdown due to sustained suction temperature at or above judgment criterion for at least 10 minutes is repeated four times or more. <ts criterion="" error="" judgment=""> In cooling operation: 60°C In heating operation: 40°C</ts> | Check for insufficiency in refrigerant quantity. Check outdoor service valves (gas side, liquid side) to confirm full opening. Check PMVs (PMV1, 2) for clogging. Check resistance characteristics of TS1 sensor. Check for defect in 4-way valve. Check SV4 circuit for leakage | |
| | | 02: TD condition | I/F | Gas leak
detection
(TD condition) | All stop | Protective shutdown due to
sustained discharge
temperature (TD1, TD2 or
TD3) at or above 108 °C for at
least 10 minutes is repeated
four times or more. | Check for insufficiency in refrigerant quantity. Check PMVs (PMV 1, 2) for clogging. Check resistance characteristics of TD1, TD2 and TD3 sensors. Check indoor filter for clogging. Check piping for clogging. Check SV4 circuit (for leakage or coil installation error). | |
| P17 | P17 | - | I/F | Discharge
temperature
TD2 error | All stop | Discharge temperature (TD2) exceeds 115°C. | Check outdoor service valves (gas side, liquid side) to confirm full opening. Check outdoor PMVs (PMV1, 2, 4) for clogging. Check resistance characteristics of TD2 sensor. Check for defect in 4-way valve. Check SV4 circuit for leakage. Check SV4 circuit (for wiring or installation error involving SV41, SV42 and SV43). | |
| P18 | P18 | - | VF | Discharge
temperature
TD3 error | All stop | Discharge temperature (TD3) exceeds 115°C. | Check outdoor service valves (gas side, liquid side) to confirm full opening. Check outdoor PMVs (PMV1, 2, 4) for clogging. Check resistance characteristics of TD3 sensor. Check for defect in 4-way valve. Check SV43 circuit for leakage. Check SV4 circuit (for wiring or installation error involving SV41, SV42 and SV43). | |

| | Check code | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|------------|---------------------------|-------------|--|---------------|--|--|--|
| Main | Out | door 7-segment display | Location of | Description | System status | Error detection | Check items (locations) | |
| remote
controller | Check code | Sub-code | detection | | | condition(s) | | |
| P19 | P19 | Detected outdoor unit No. | I/F | 4-way valve reversing error | All stop | Abnormal refrigerating cycle data is collected during heating operation. | Check for defect in main body of 4-way valve. Check for coil defect in 4-way valve and loose connection of its connector. Check resistance characteristics of TS1 and TE1 sensors. Check output voltage characteristics of Pd and Ps pressure sensors. Check for wiring error involving TE1 and TL sensors. | |
| P20 | P20 | _ | I/F | Activation of high-pressure protection | All stop | Pd sensor detects pressure equal to or greater than 3.6MPa. | Check for defect in Pd pressure sensor. Check service valves (gas side, liquid side) to confirm full opening. Check for defect in outdoor fan. Check for defect in outdoor fan motor. Check outdoor PMVs (PMV1, 2, 4) for clogging. Check indoor/outdoor heat exchangers for clogging. Check for short-circuiting of outdoor suction/discharge air flows. Check SV2 circuit for clogging. Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (I/F). Check for defect in indoor fan system (possible cause of air flow reduction). Check opening status of indoor PMV. Check indoor-outdoor communication line for wiring error. Check for faulty operation of check valve in discharge pipe convergent section. Check gas balancing SV4 valve circuit. Check for refrigerant overcharging. | |

| | Check code | | | | | | |
|----------------------|------------|--|----------------|---|----------------------------|---|--|
| Main | nata . | | Location of | Description | System status | Error detection | Check items (locations) |
| remote
controller | Check code | Sub-code | detection | | | condition(s) | , |
| | | 0*: IGBT circuit 1*: Position detection circuit error 3*: Motor lockup error 4*: Motor current detection C*: TH sensor temperature error | IPDU | Outdoor fan
IPDU error | All stop | (Sub code: 0*) Fan IPDU over current protection circuit Flow of current equal to or greater than the specified value is detected during startup of the fan. | Check fan motor. Check for defect in fan IPDU P.C. board. |
| | | D*: TH sensor error E*: Inverter DC voltage error (outdoor fan) Note: Although letters 0 to F | | | All stop | (Sub code: 1*) Fan IPDU position detection circuit Position detection is not going on normally. | Check fan motor. Check connection of fan motor connector. Check for defect in fan IPDU P.C. board. |
| | | appear at locations indicated by "*", pleaseignore them. | | | All stop | (Sub code: 3*) Gusty wind, an obstruction, or another external factor Speed estimation is not going on normally. | Check fan motor. Check for defect in fan IPDU P.C. board. |
| P22 | P22 | | | | All stop | (Sub code: 4*) Fan IPDU over current protection circuit Flow of current equal to or greater than the specified value is detected during operation of the fan. | Check fan motor. Check connection of fan motor connector. Check for defect in fan IPDU P.C. board. |
| | | | | | All stop | (Sub code: C*) Higher temperature than the specified value is detected during operation of the fan. | Check fan motor. Check for defect in fan IPDU P.C. board. |
| | | | | | All stop | (Sub code: D*) The resistance value of the sensor is infinite or zero (open or short circuit). | Check for defect in fan
IPDU P.C. board. |
| | | | | | All stop | (Sub code: E*) Fan IPDU DC voltage protection circuit The DC voltage higher or lower than the specified value is detected. | Check power voltage of
the main power supply. Check for defect in fan
IPDU P.C. board. Check connection of fan
IPDU P.C. board. |
| P26 | P26 | 01: Compressor 1 side
02: Compressor 2 side
03: Compressor 3 side | IPDU | G-TR short-
circuit protection
error | All stop | Overcurrent is momentarily detected during startup of compressor. | Check connector connection and wiring on A3-IPDU P.C. board. Check for defect in compressor (layer short-circuit). Check for defect in outdoor P.C. board (A3-IPDU). |
| P29 | P29 | 01: Compressor 1 side
02: Compressor 2 side
03: Compressor 3 side | IPDU | Compressor
position
detection circuit
error | All stop | Position detection is not going on normally. | Check wiring and connection connector connection. Check for compressor layer short-circuit. Check for defect in A3-IPDU P.C. board. |
| P31 | - | - | Indoor
unit | Other indoor
error
(group follower
unit error) | Stop of corresponding unit | There is error in other indoor unit in group, resulting in detection of E07/L07/L03/L08. | Check indoor P.C. board. |

Errors Detected by TCC-LINK Central Control Device

| Check code | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|---------------------|--|---|
| Main | Out | door 7-segment display | | Description | System status | Error detection condition(s) | Check items (locations) |
| remote
controller | Sub-code | | detection | | | condition(s) | |
| C05 | - | | TCC-LINK | TCC-LINK
central control
device
transmission
error | Continued operation | Central control device is unable to transmit signal. | Check for defect in central control device. Check for defect in central control communication line. Check termination resistance setting. |
| C06 | - | | | TCC-LINK
central control
device reception
error | Continued operation | Central control device is unable to receive signal. | Check for defect in central control device. Check for defect in central control communication line. Check termination resistance setting. Check power supply for devices at other end of central control communication line. Check defect in P.C. boards of devices at other end of central control communication line. |
| C12 | - | | General-
purpose
device
I/F | Blanket alarm
for general-
purpose device
control interface | Continued operation | Error signal is input to control interface for general-purpose devices. | Check error input. |
| P30 | Differs according to nature of alarm-causing error | | TCC-LINK | Group control follower unit error | Continued operation | Error occurs in follower unit
under group control.
([P30] is displayed on central
control remote controller.) | Check check code of unit
that has generated alarm. |
| | (L20 disp | (L20 displayed.) | | Duplicated central control address | Continued operation | There is duplication in central control addresses. | Check address settings. |

▼ Points to Note When Servicing Compressor

(1) When checking the outputs of inverters, remove the wiring from all the compressors.

▼ How to Check Inverter Output

- (1) Turn off the power supply.
- (2) Remove compressor leads from the IPDU P.C. board (A3-IPDU). (Be sure to remove all the leads.)
- (3) Turn on the power supply and start cooling or heating operation.
 - Be careful not to make simultaneous contact with two or more faston connectors for compressor leads or a faston connector and some other object (e.g. the unit cabinet).
- (4) Check the output voltage across each pair of inverter-side (CN703, 704, 705).

If the result is unsatisfactory according to the judgment criteria given in the table below, replace the IPDU P.C. board.

| No. | Measured leads | Criterion |
|-----|----------------|-----------|
| 1 | Red-White | 380~580V |
| 2 | White-Black | 380~580V |
| 3 | Black-Red | 380~580V |

* When connecting the compressor leads back to the compressor terminals after checking the output, check the faston connectors thoroughly to ensure that they are not crooked. If there is any loose connector, tighten it with a pair of pliers, etc. before connecting the lead.

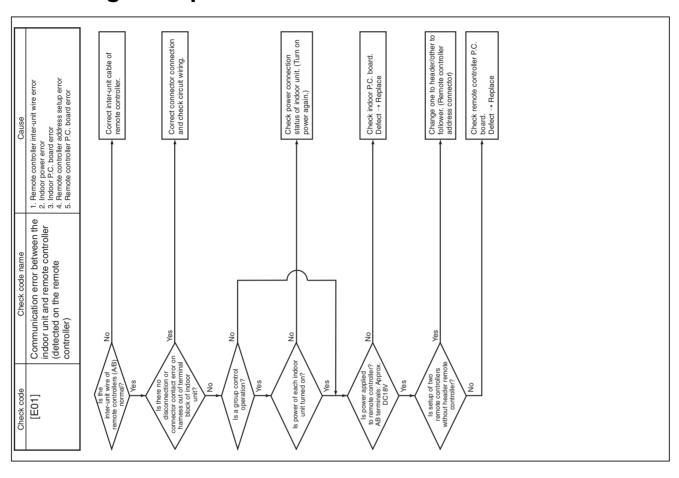
▼ How to Check Resistance of Compressor Winding

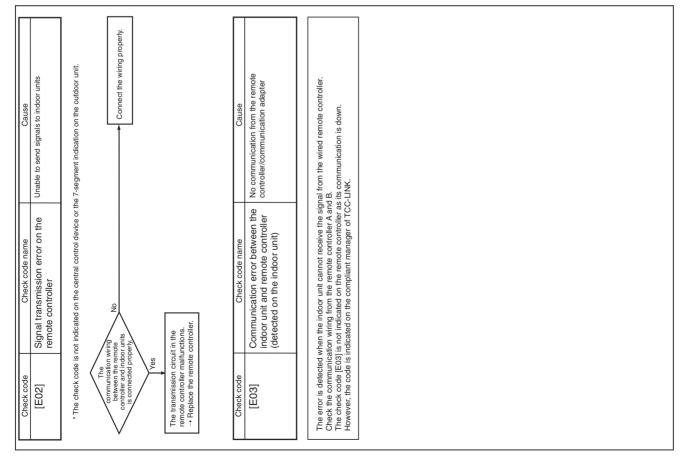
- (1) Turn off the power supply.
- (2) Remove compressor leads from the compressors.
- (3) With each compressor, check the phase-to-phase winding resistances and winding-to-outdoor cabinet resistance using a multimeter.
 - · Earth fault?
 - \rightarrow It is normal if the winding-to-outdoor cabinet resistance is 10M Ω or more.
 - · Inter-winding short circuit?
 - \rightarrow It is normal if the phase-to-phase resistances are in the 0.6-1.0 Ω range. (Use a digital multimeter.)

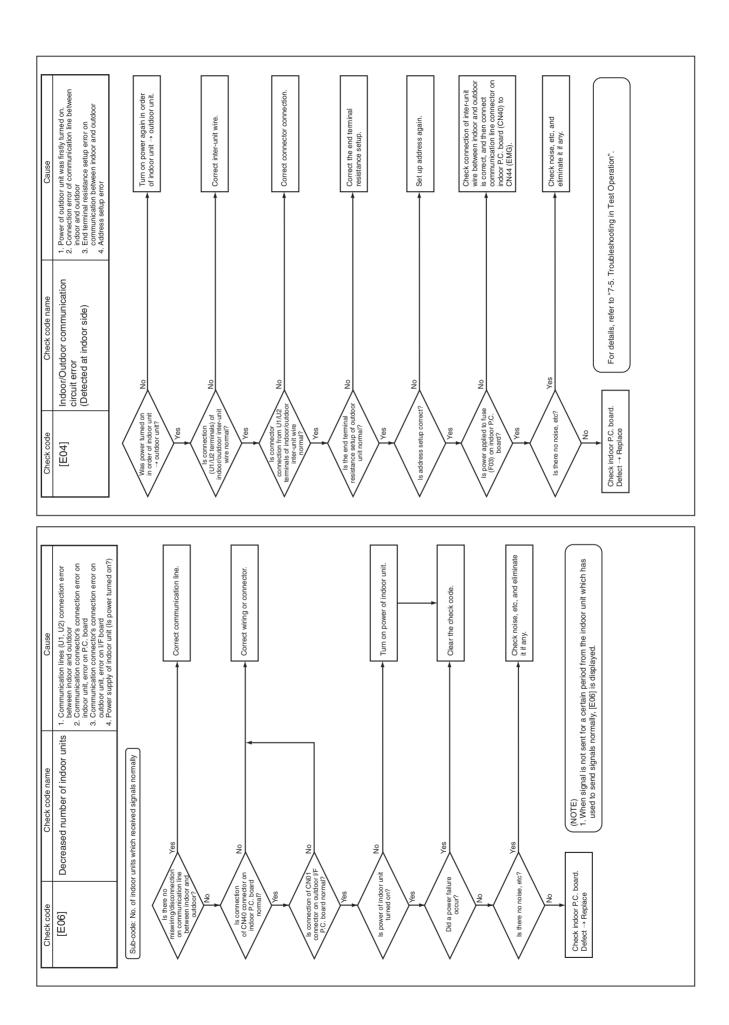
▼ How to Check Outdoor Fan Motor

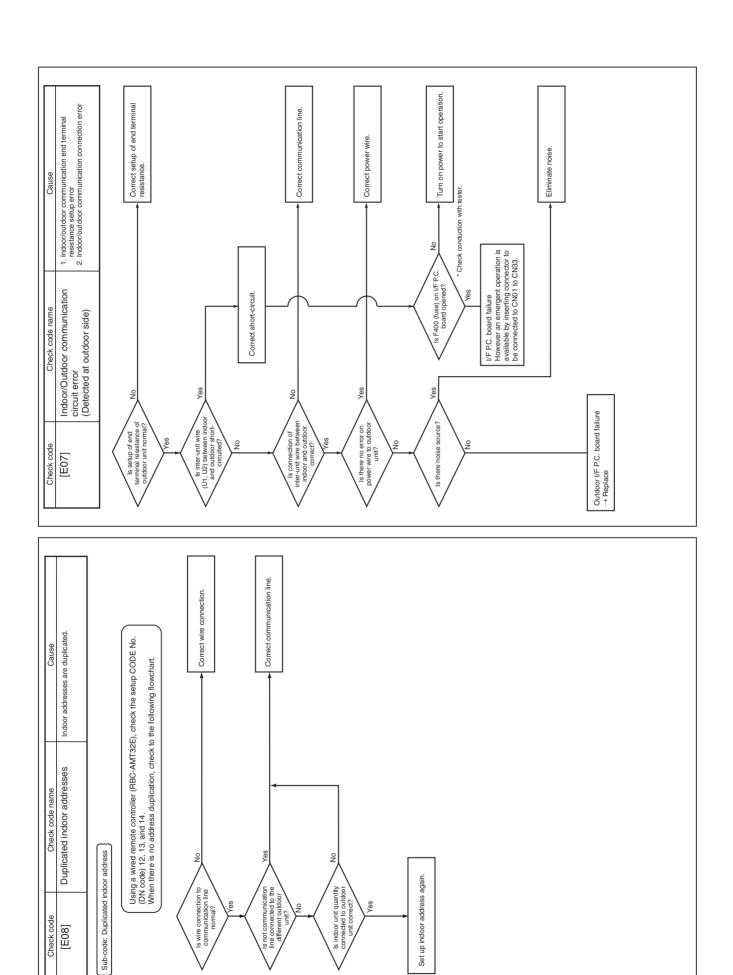
- (1) Turn off the power supply.
- (2) Remove fan motor leads from the IPDU P.C. board for the outdoor fan (CN703-CN705).
- (3) Rotate the fan by hand. If the fan does not turn, the fan motor is faulty (locked up). Replace the fan motor. If the fan turns, measure the phase-to-phase winding resistances using a multimeter. It is normal if the measurements are in the $1.14-1.70\Omega$ range. (Use a digital multimeter.)

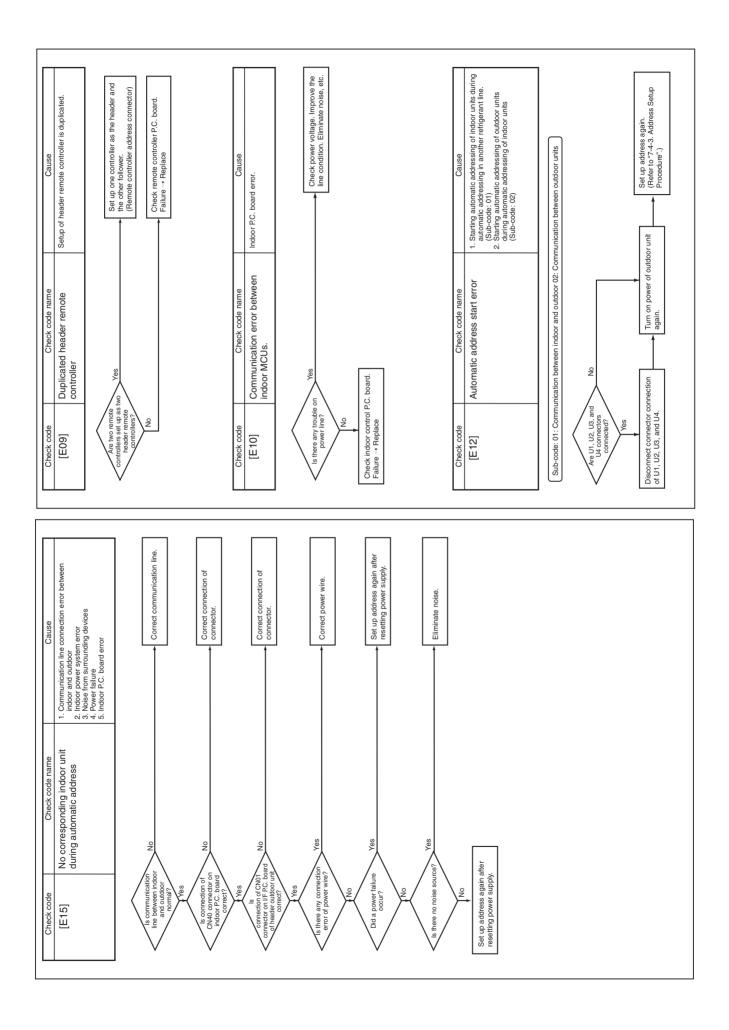
8-5. Diagnosis procedure for each check code

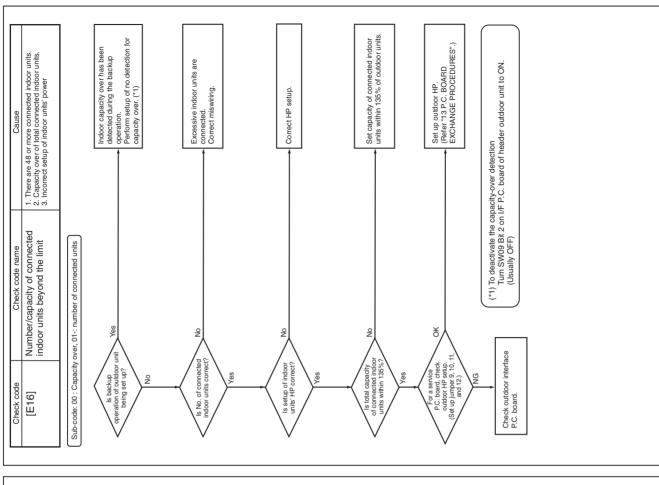


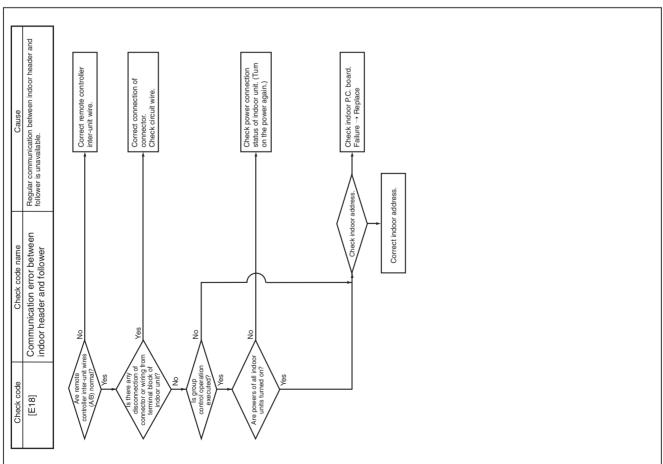


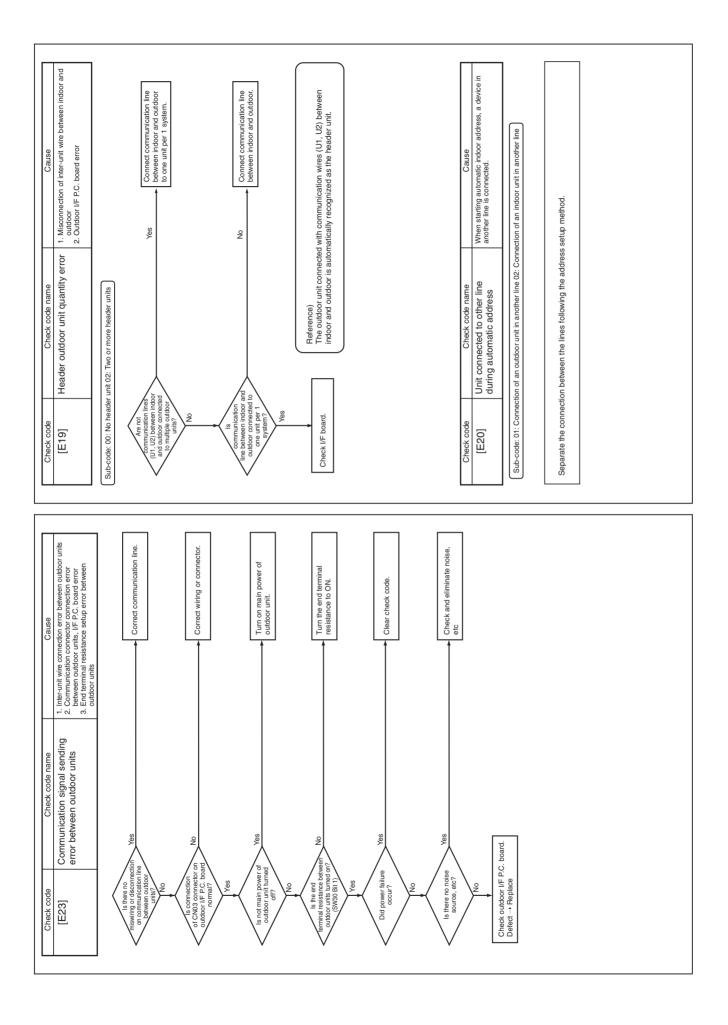


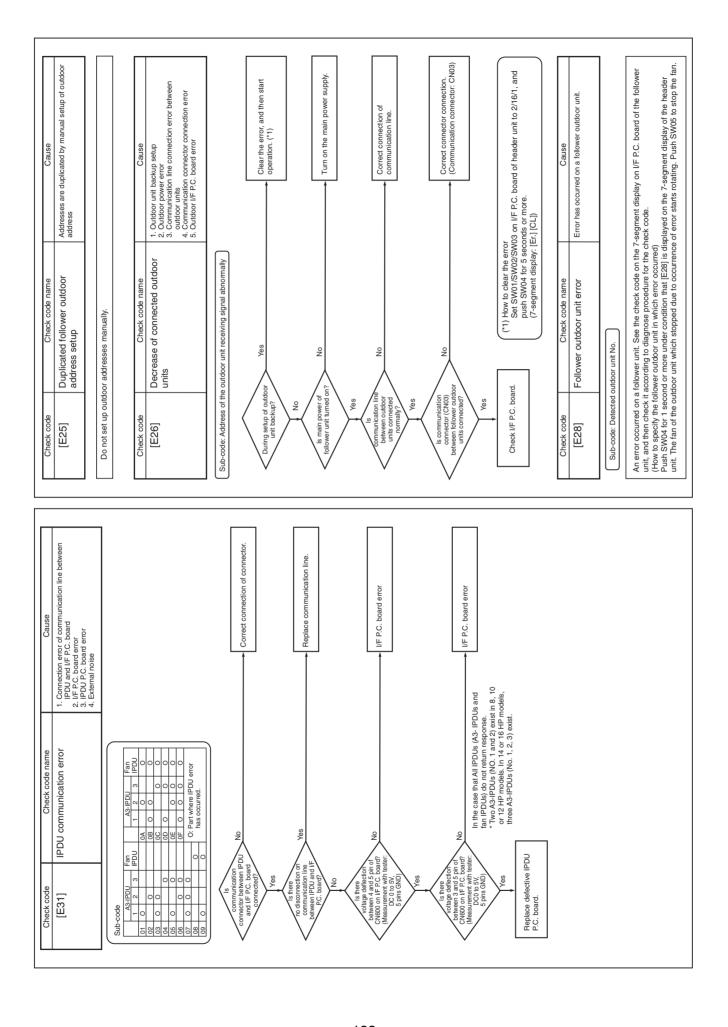


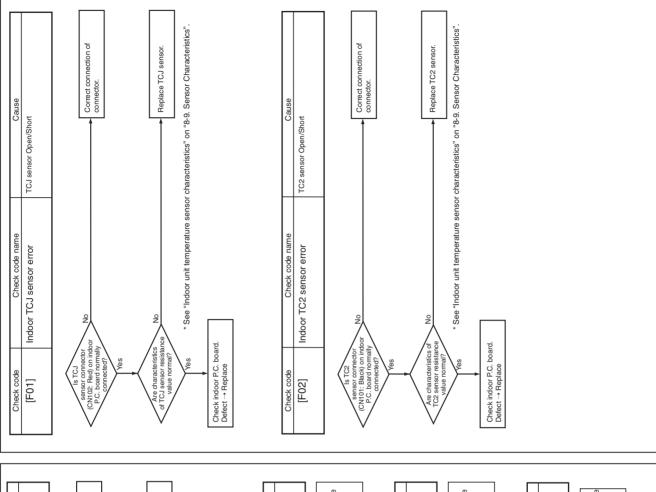




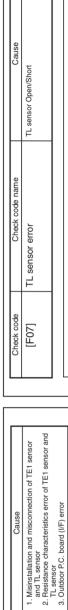








| TC1 sensor Open/Short | Correct connection of connector. | No Replace TC1 sensor. See "Indoor unit temperature sensor characteristics" on "8-9. Sensor Characteristics". | Cause TD1 sensor Open/Short | This error code means detection of Open/Short of TD1 sensor. Check disconnection of circuit for connection of connection of connection of connector (TD1 sensor: CN502, White) and characteristics of sensor resistance value. (See "Outdoor unit temperature sensor characteristics" on "8-3. Sensor Characteristics".) If sensor is normal, replace outdoor I/F P.C. board. | Cause TD2 sensor Open/Short | This error code means detection of Open/Short of TD2 sensor. Check disconnection of circuit for connection of connection of connection of connector (TD2 sensor. CN503, Pink) and characteristics of sensor resistance value. (See "Outdoor unit temperature sensor characteristics" on "8-9. Sensor Characteristics".) If sensor is normal, replace outdoor I/F P.C. board. | Cause TE1 sensor Open/Short | This error code means detection of Open/Short of TE1 sensor. Check disconnection of circuit for connection of connection of connection of connection of connection of connections of sensor of the connection of connections of sensor characteristics or "8-9. Sensor Characteristics" or "8-9. Sensor C |
|-------------------------|--|---|-------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| Indoor TC1 sensor error | No page No pag | sace *No * See *Indoor unit temperature sensc. | Check code name
TD1 sensor error | I selection of Open/Short of TD1 sensor. C r. CNSO2, White) and characteristics of sen "on "8-9. Sensor Characteristics", place outdoor I/F P.C. board. | Check code name
TD2 sensor error | ofetection of Open/Short of TD2 sensor. C
r. CN5G3, Pink) and obstracteristics of sens
" on "8-9. Sensor Characteristics.')
place outdoor I/F P.C. board. | Check code name
TE1 sensor error | s detection of Open/Short of TE1 sensor. C
NOSOS, Green) and obtrancelristics of sensor "on "8-9. Sensor Characteristics".)
place outdoor VF P.C. board. |
| [F03] | ls TC1 Sensor connector C(CM100: Bowar) on indoor P.C. board normally Connected? | Are characteristics of TC1 sensor resistance value normal? Check indoor main P.C. board Defect - Replace | Check code
[F04] | This error code means connector (TD1 sensor sensor characteristics" If sensor is normal, reg. | Check code
[F05] | This error code means connector (TD2 sensor sensor characteristics* If sensor is normal, rep. | Check code
[F06] | This error code means connector (TE1 sensor sensor characteristics" If sensor is normal, rep. |



Check code name
Outdoor temp sensor miswiring
(TE1, TL)

Check code [F15] This error code means detection of Open/Short of TL sensor. Check disconnection of circuit for connection of connector (TL sensor. CN553 White) and characteristics of sensor resistance value. (See "Outdoor unit temperature sensor characteristics" on "8-9. Sensor Characteristics".) If sensor is normal, replace outdoor I/F P.C. Door

Correct installed positions of TE1 sensor and TL sensor.

Outdoor I/F P.C. board TE1 sensor: CN520, Green TL sensor: CN523, White

2

Are connection of TE1 sensor connector and TL sensor connector normal?

S

Are installed positions of TE1 sensor and TL sensor correct?

Correct connection of connectors.

| Cause | 'O sensor Open/Short |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Check code name | TO sensor error |
| Check code | [F08] |

This error code means detection of Open/Short of TO sensor. Check disconnection of circuit for connection of connector (TO sensor: CN507, Yellow) and characteristics of sensor resistance value. (See "Outdoor unit temperature sensor characteristics" on "8-9. Sensor Characteristics") if sensor is normal, replace outdoor I/F P.C. board.

| Cause | TA sensor Open/Short | |
|-----------------|------------------------|--|
| Check code name | Indoor TA sensor error | |
| Check code | [F10] | |

* See "Outdoor unit temperature sensor characteristics" on "8-9. Sensor Characteristics".

Correct connection of

ž

Are resistance characteristics of TL sensor and TE1 sensor normal? This error code means detection of Open/Short of TA sensor. Check disconnection of circuit for connection of connection of connection (TA sensor: CN104, Yellow) and characteristics of sensor resistance value. (See "Indoor unit temperature sensor characteristics" on "8-9. Sensor Characteristics".) If sensor is normal, replace indoor P.C. board.

| Cause | TS1 sensor Open/Short | |
|-----------------|-----------------------|--|
| Check code name | TS1 sensor error | |
| Check code | [F12] | |

This error code means detection of Open/Short of TS1 sensor. Check disconnection of circuit for connection of connection (TS1 sensor; CNM505, White) and characteristics of sensor resistance value. (See "Outdoor unit temperature sensor characteristics" on "8-9. Sensor Characteristics") If sensor is normal, replace outdoor I/F P.C. board.

| Cause | IGBT built-in sensor error in A3-IPDU | |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| Check code name | TH sensor error | |
| Check code | [F13] | |

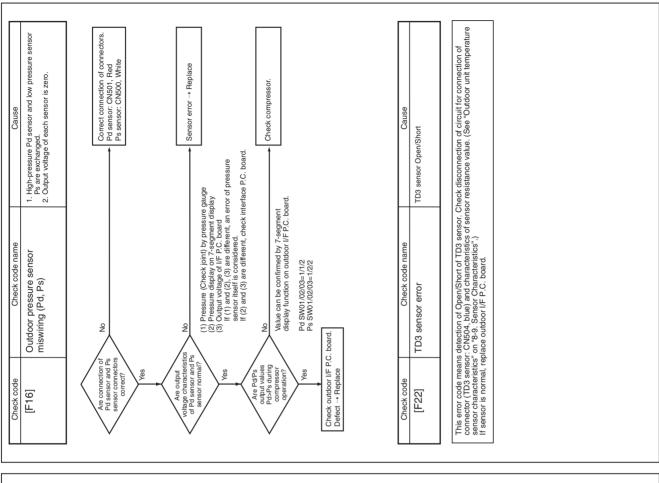
Sub-code: 01: Compressor 1, 02: Compressor 2, 03: Compressor 3

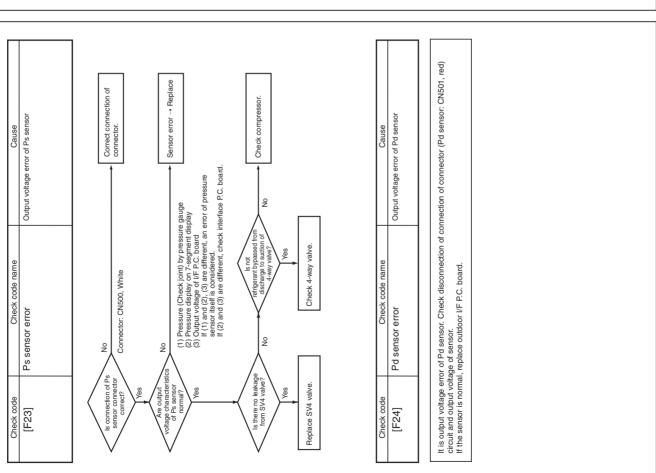
This error code means IGBT built-in temperature sensor error. Check connection of connectors CN06 on IPDU P.C. board and CN600 on I/F P.C. board. If sensor is normal, replace IPDU P.C. board.

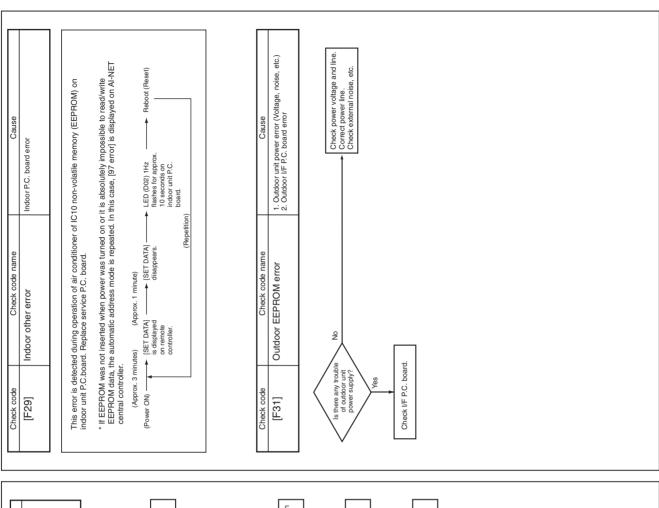
Check outdoor I/F P.C. board. Defect → Replace

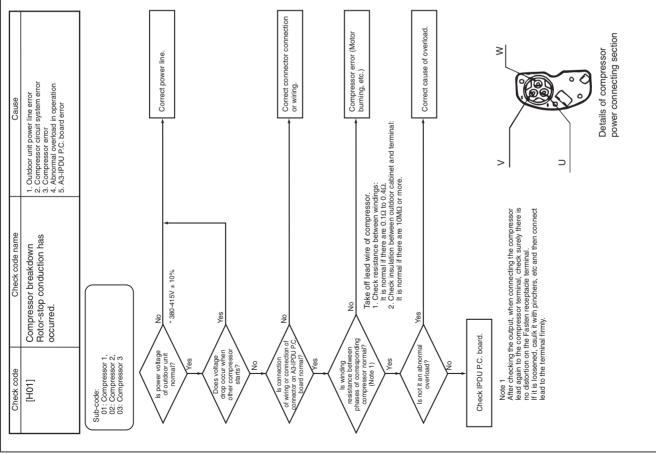
Yes

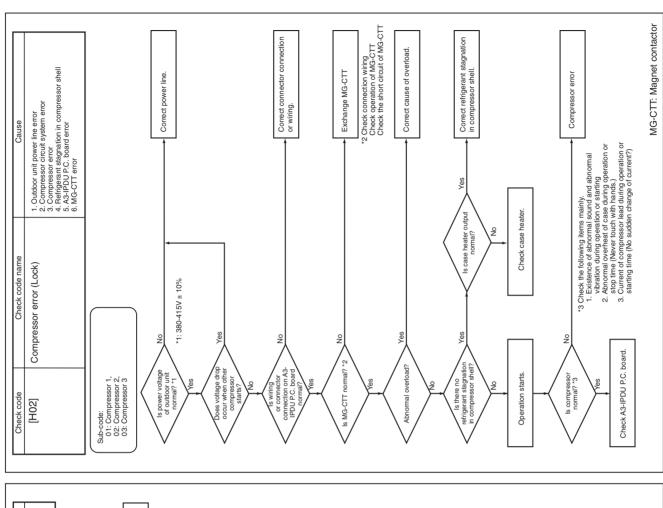
TE1 sensor: Outdoor heat exchanger temp sensor TL sensor: Temp sensor between liquid tanks of outdoor PMV1/2

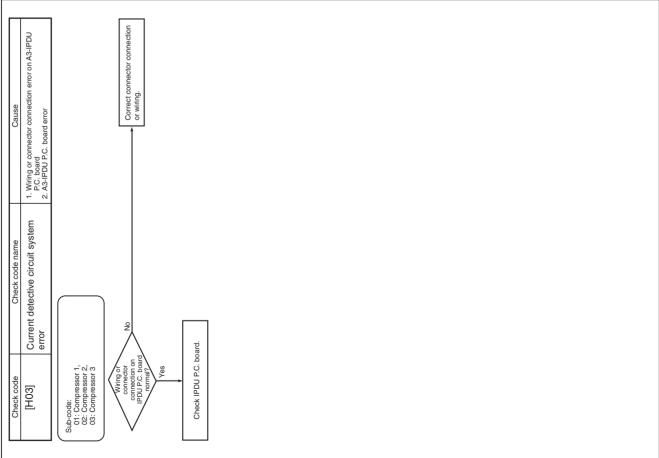


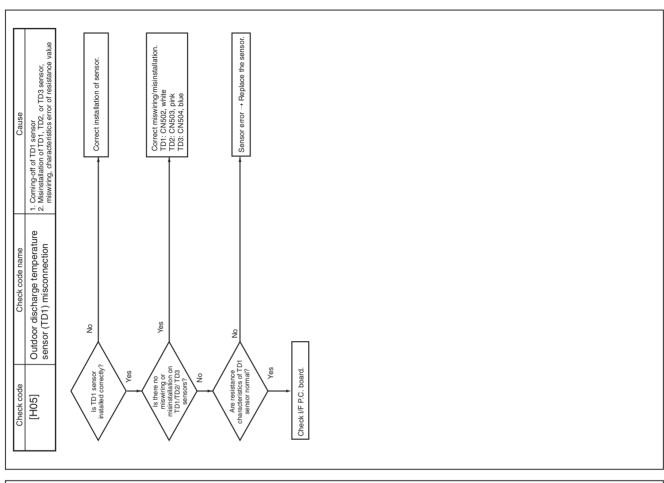


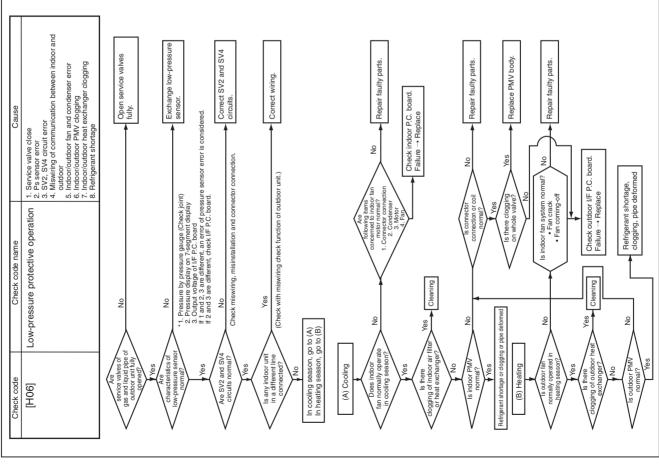












In some cases, it may be difficult to check the leakage of clogging in the following condition of refrigerant stagnation in low ambient temperature condition.

In this case, take a longer operating time prior to check. (Criterion: Discharge temperature of TD1 and TD2 are 60°C or higher)

(*1) Checking leakage and clogging on solenoid valves

a) Leakage check for SV3A valve (For multiple outdoor unit system)

- Turn off the power supply, take off connector of SV3A valve, and then start a test operation after
- Check the temperature change at secondary side of SV3A valve during operation. ((1) in the figure.)
 → If temperature is raised, leakage occurs in the SV3A valve. Replace SV3A valve.

- Turn off the power supply, take off connector of SV3C valve, and then start a test operation after b) Leakage check for SV3C valve
- After operation for several minutes, check temperature at secondary side of SV3C valve. ((2) in the power-ON.
- If temperature is high (equivalent to discharge temperature TD), leakage occurs in the SV3C valve.
 Replace SV3C valve.
 - (Even if leakage does not occur in the SV3C valve, temperature of SV3C valve at secondary side rises during operation. But the temperature is lower than TD when there is no leakage.)

c) Leakage check for SV3F valve (For multiple outdoor unit system)

- Turn off the power supply, take off connector of SV3F valve, and then start a test operation after power-ON.
- Check the temperature change at secondary side of SV3F valve during operation. ((3) in the figure.)
 → If temperature is raised, leakage occurs in the SV3A valve. Replace SV3A valve.

d) Clogging check for SV3B valve (For multiple outdoor unit system)

-]), and While outdoor unit is operated, set up SW01/02/03 = [2] [1] [3] (7-segment display [Hr] [... push SW04 for 2 seconds or more.
- While outdoor units are operating, check temperature change at secondary side of SV3B valve. ((4) in Set up SW02 = [10], and turn on SV3A, SV3B, SV3C valves. (7-segment display [Hr] [...3 -])
- → If temperature does not rise (equivalent to suction temperature), it is a clogging of SV3B valve.
- Replace SV3B valve.

e) Clogging for SV3E valve

Reset the power supply.

Using "Valve forced open/close function" of the outdoor unit, check ON/OFF operation (Sound, coil surface temp up) of SV3E valve is performed.

Start test operation in COOL or HEAT mode.

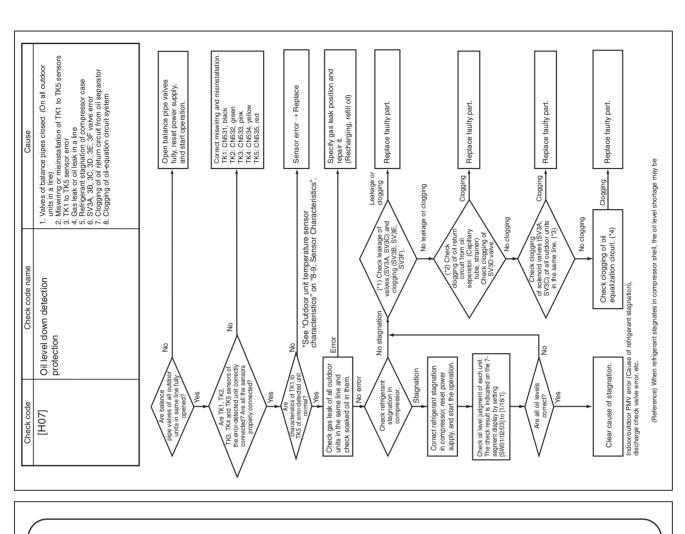
After operation for several minutes, check the pipe temperature at the secondary side of SV3E valve whether temperature, changes or not. If it is equivalent to outside temperature, clogging of SV3E is considered. ((5) in the figure.)

(Reference)

If SV3E valve is clogged, temperature does not change at all sensors (TK1, TK2, TK3, TK4 and TK5).

f) Clogging check for SV3F valve

- While outdoor unit is operated, set up SW01/02/03 = [2] [1] [3] (7-segment display [Hr] [...]), and push SW04 for 2 seconds or more.
 - Set up SW02 = [8], and turn on SV3C, SV3E, SV3F valves. (7-segment display [Hr] [... 3 C])
- While outdoor units are operating, check temperature change at secondary side of SV3F valve. ((3) in
- If temperature does not rise (equivalent to suction temperature), it is a clogging of SV3F valve.
 Replace SV3F valve.



(*3) Check for solenoid valve of all outdoor units in a line (For multiple outdoor unit system)

- ...]), and a) Clogging check for SV3A valve
 • While outdoor unit is operating, set up SW01/02/03 = [2] [1] [3] (7-segment display [H¹] [...
- push SW04 for 2 seconds or more.

 Set up SW02 = [6], and turn on SV3A valve. (7-segment display [Hr] [... 3 A])

 If temperature is low at secondary side of the valve or it does not change, clogging of valve or check valve is considered. ((1) in the figure.)

b) Leakage check for SV3C valve

-]), and While outdoor unit is operating, set up SW01/02/03 = [2] [1] [3] (7-segment display [Hr] [...
 - push SW04 for 2 seconds or more.
- If temperature does not change (up), clogging of valve or strainer is considered. ((2) in the figure.) • Set up SW02 = [8], and turn on SV3C valve. (7-segment display [Hr] [... 3 C])

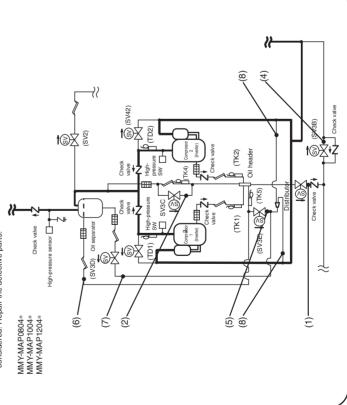
(44)

a) Clogging check for oil-equalization circuit

- Drive the outdoor unit. (Drive all compressors in the unit.)

• After driving for 10 minutes or more, check whether temperature of TK1, TK2 and TK3 sensors and temperature of oil-equalization circuit capillary ((8) in the figure) has increased.

- TK1, TK2, TK3=Td1, Td2, Td3 temperature Approx. 10 to 30°C Oil-equalization capillary tubes should be higher sufficiently than outside air temperature and suction (Criterion)
- If temperature is low, a malfunction on check valves or clogging of capillary, strainer or distributor is
- considered. Repair the defective parts.

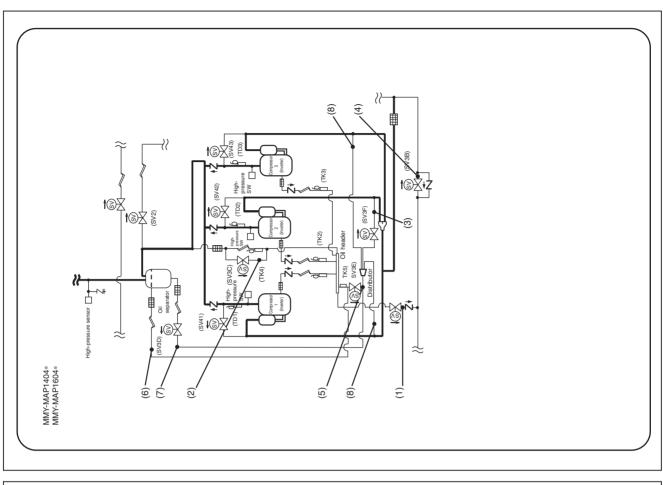


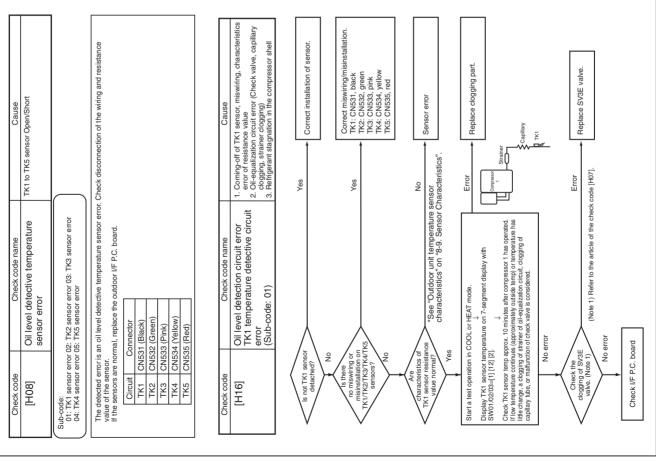
(*2) Checking the oil return circuit from oil separator and clogging in SV3D valve

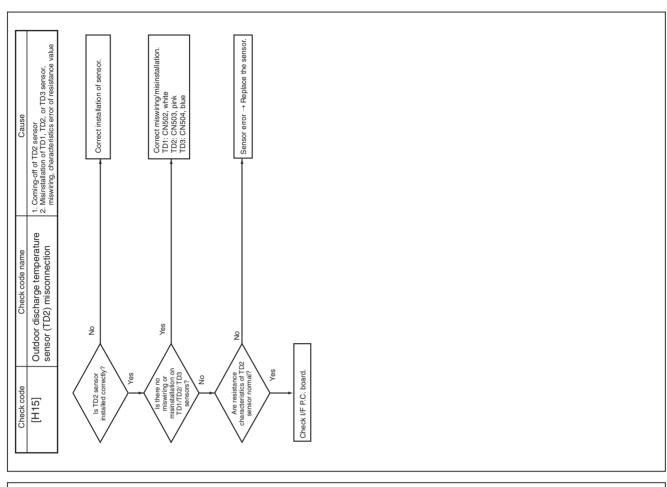
a) Oil return circuit

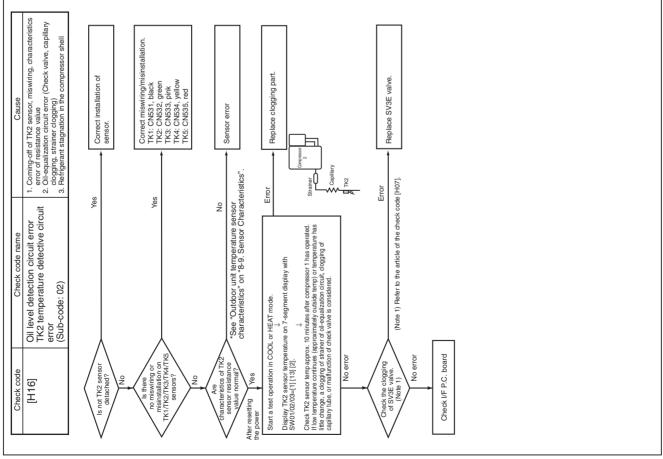
- While outdoor unit is operating, check temperature (secondary side of capillary) on oil return circuit. ((6) in the figure.)
- If temperature is low equivalent to suction temperature), a clogging of strainer of oil return circuit or capillary is considered. Replace the clogged part.

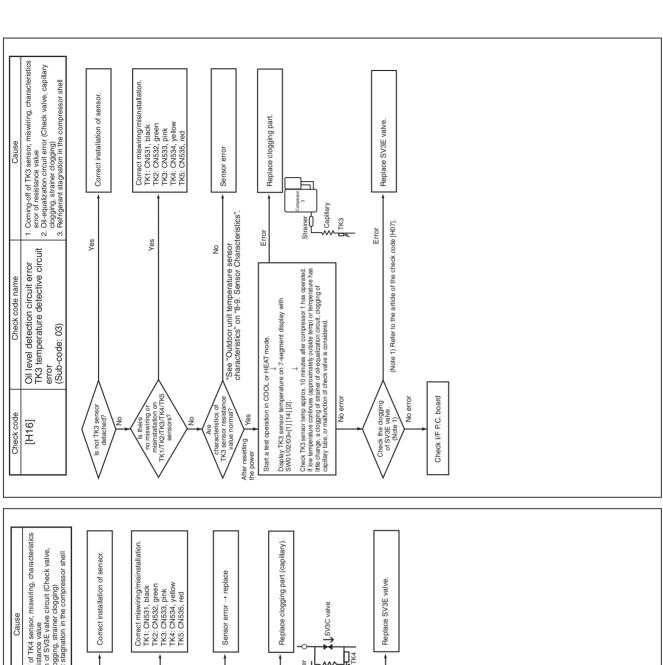
- b) Clogging check for SV3D valve
 While outdoor unit is operated, set up SW01/02/03 = [2] [1] [3] (7-segment display [Hr] [...]), and push SW04 for 2 seconds or more.
 Set up SW02 = [9], and turn on SV3D valve. (7-segment display [Hr] [... 3 d])
 If temperature is low at secondary side of the valve or it does not change, clogging of valve, capillary,
- or strainer is considered. ((7) in the figure.) Replace the clogged part.

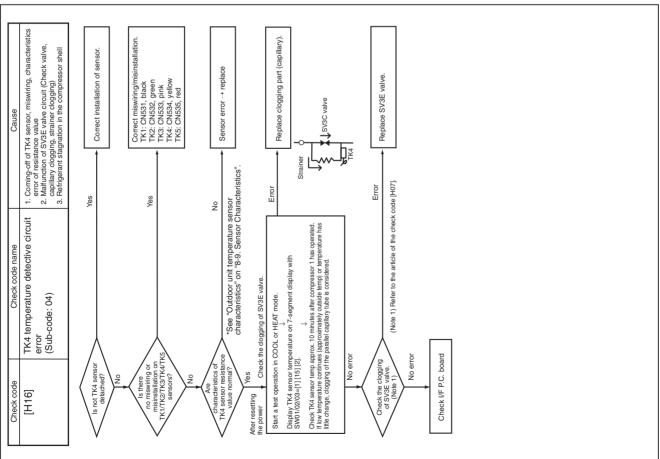


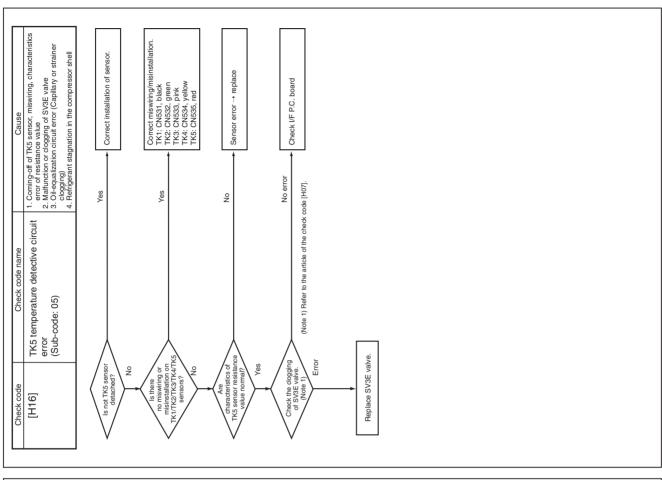


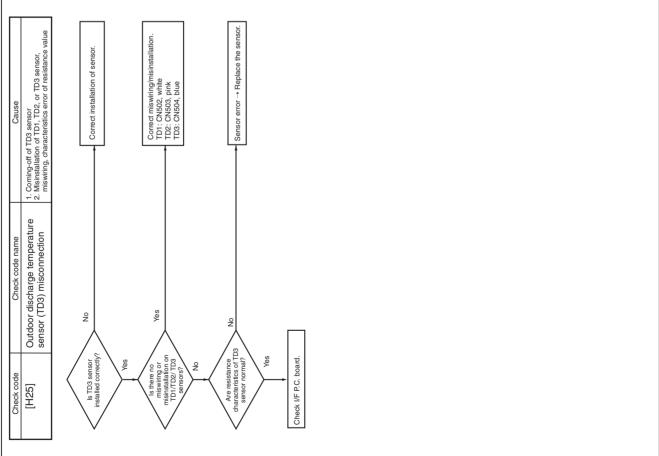


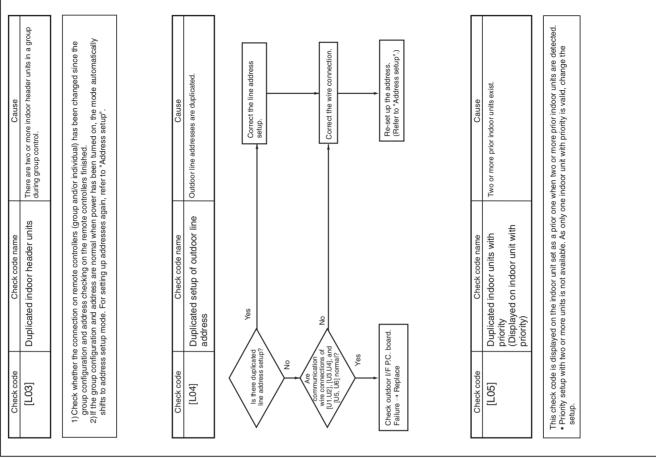


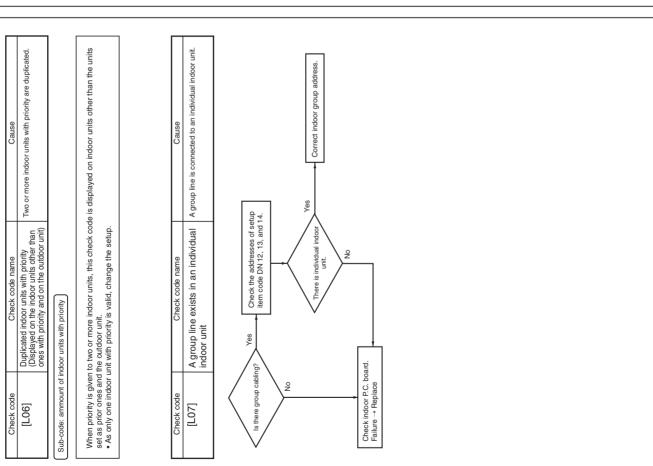


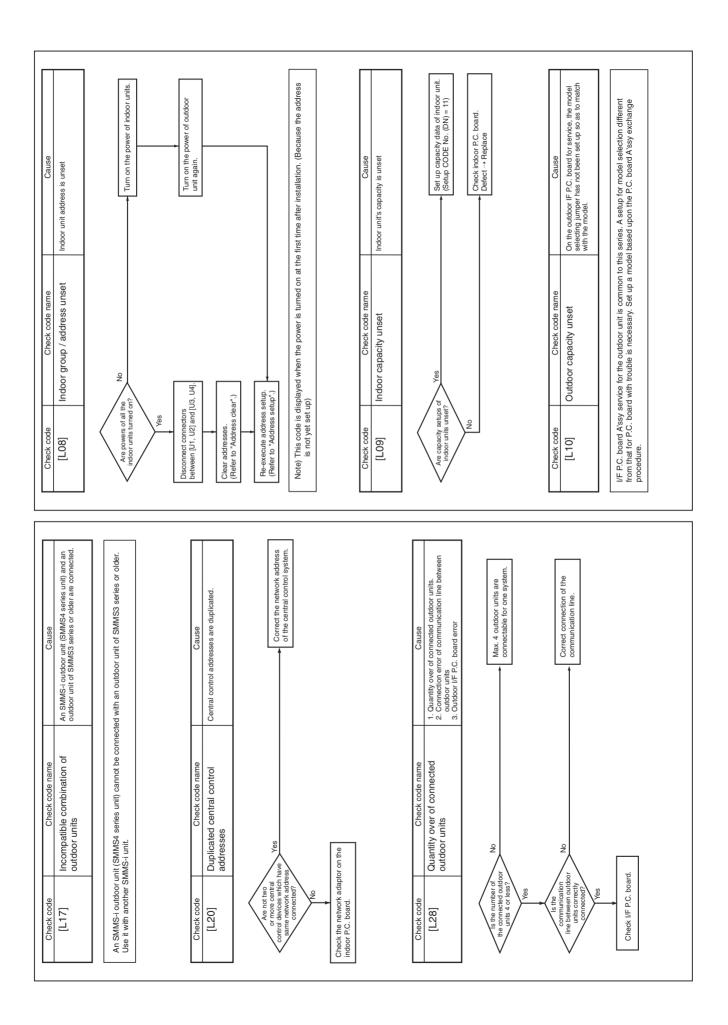


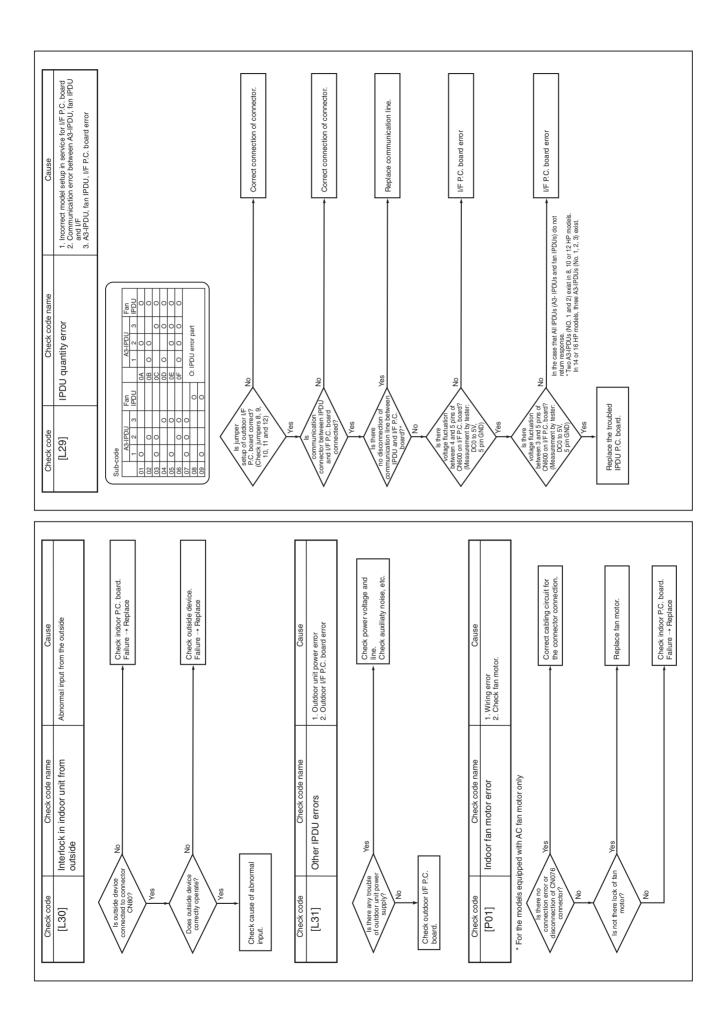


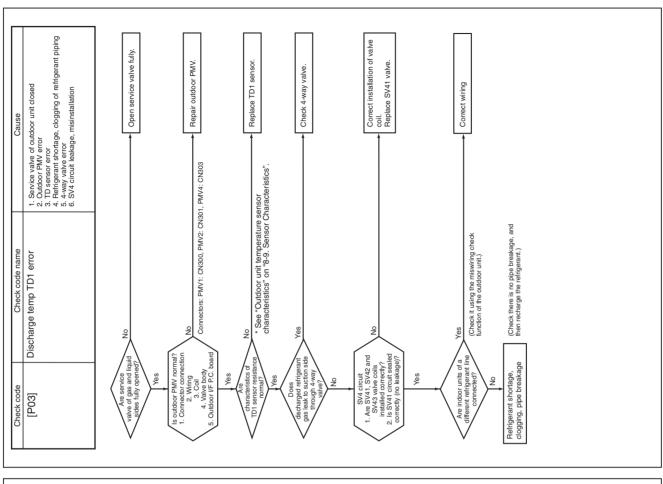


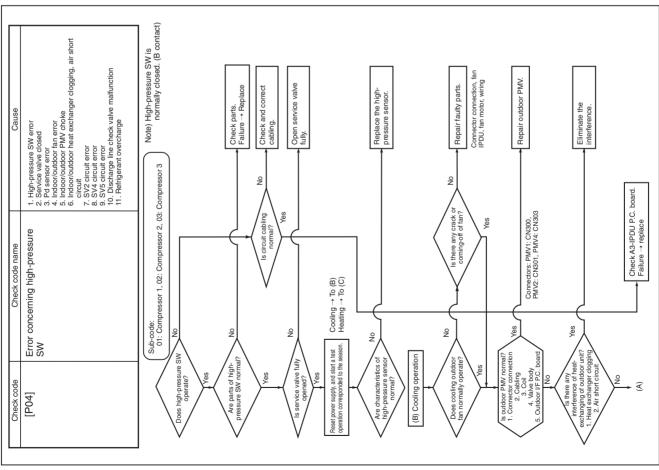


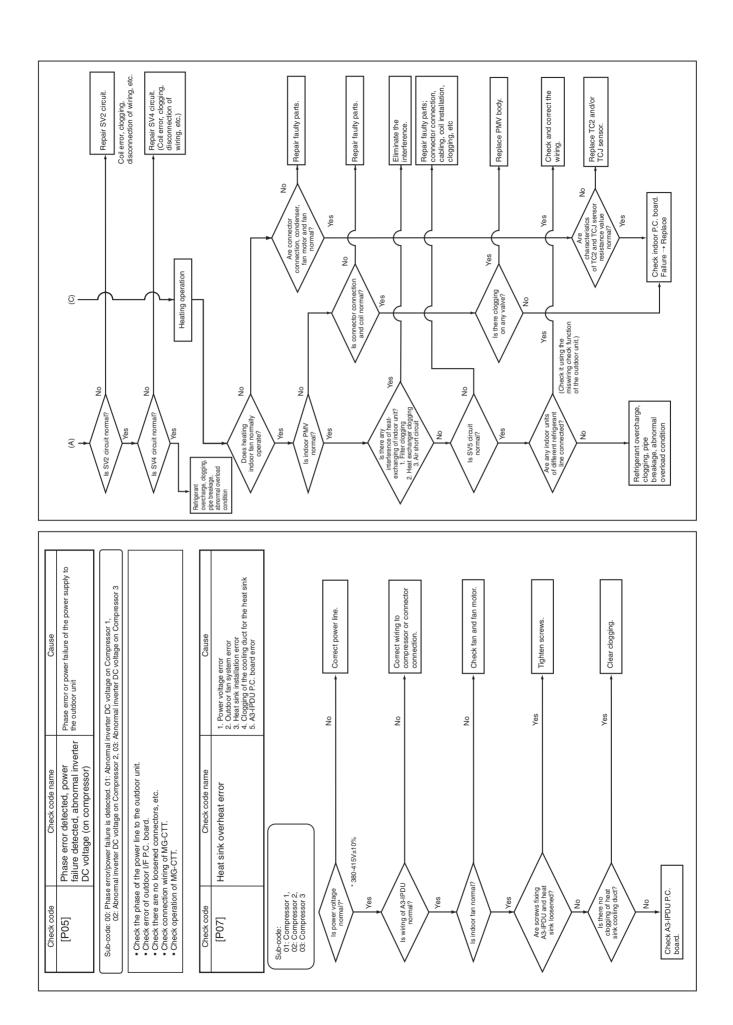


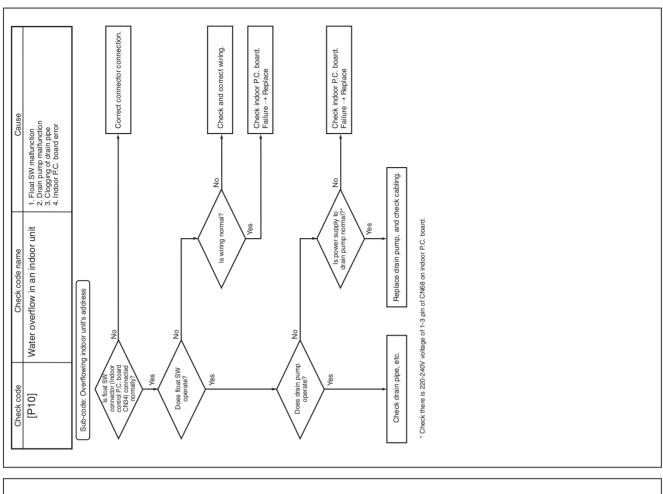


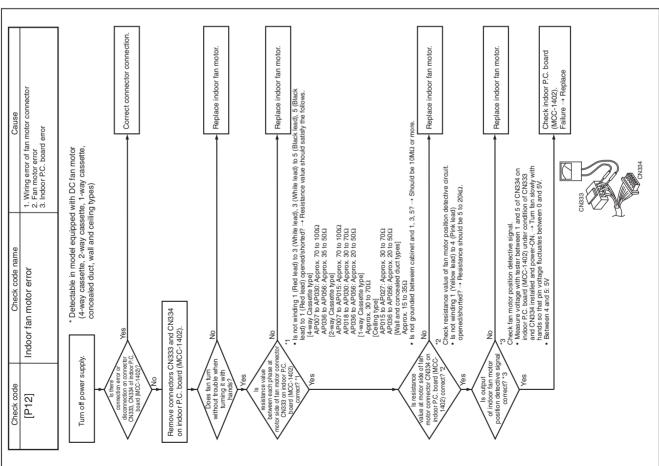


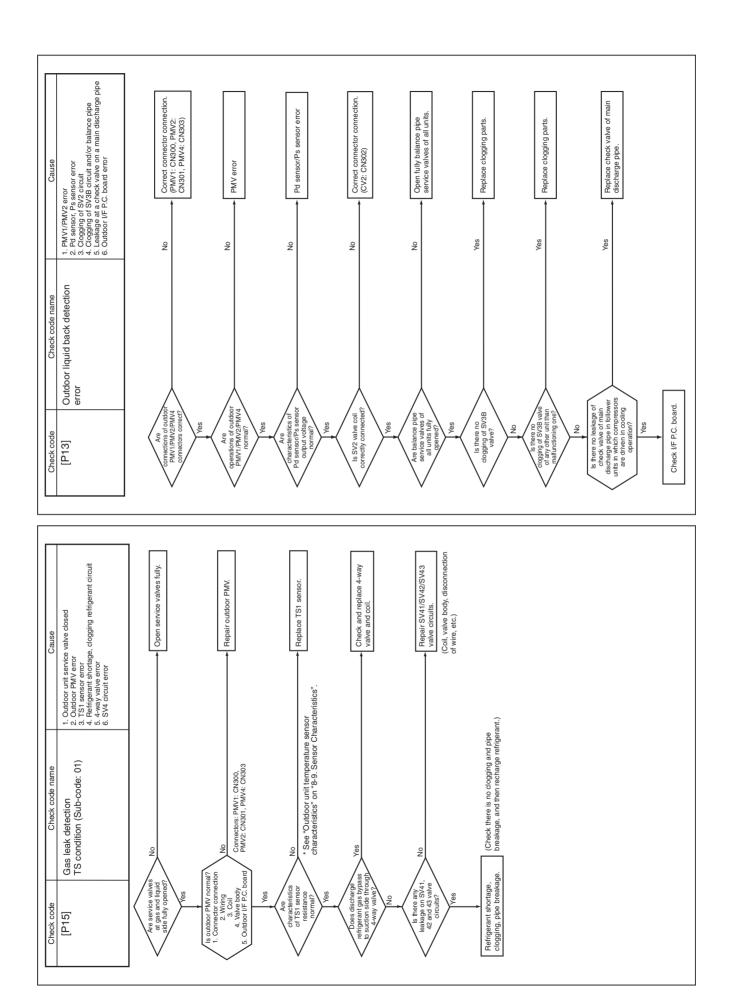


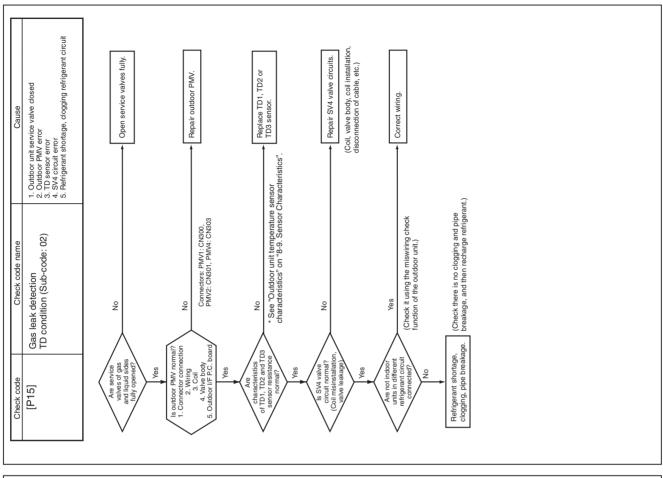


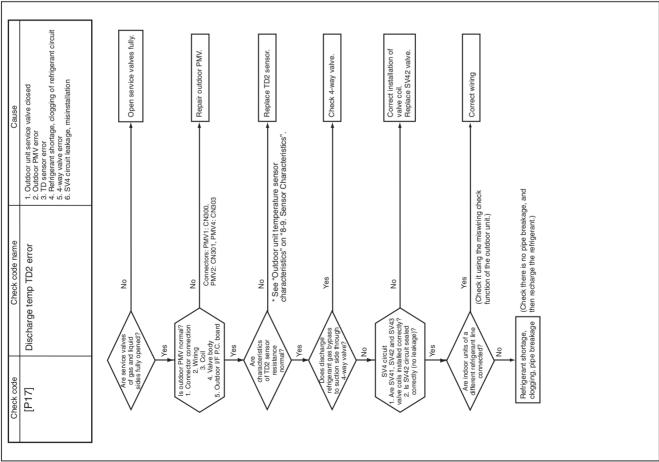


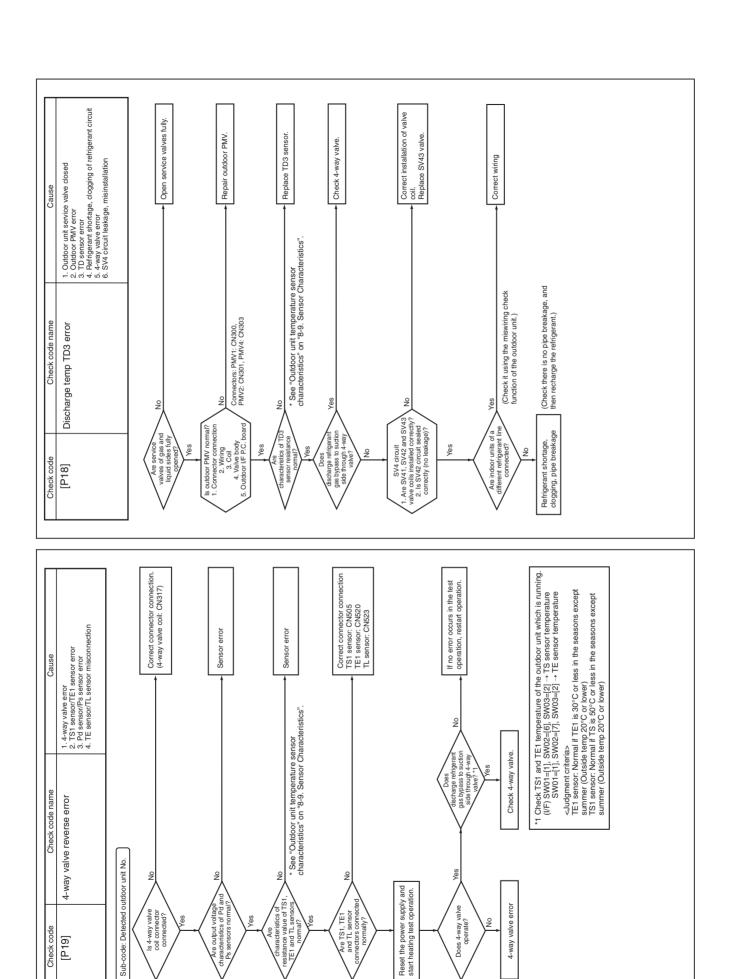




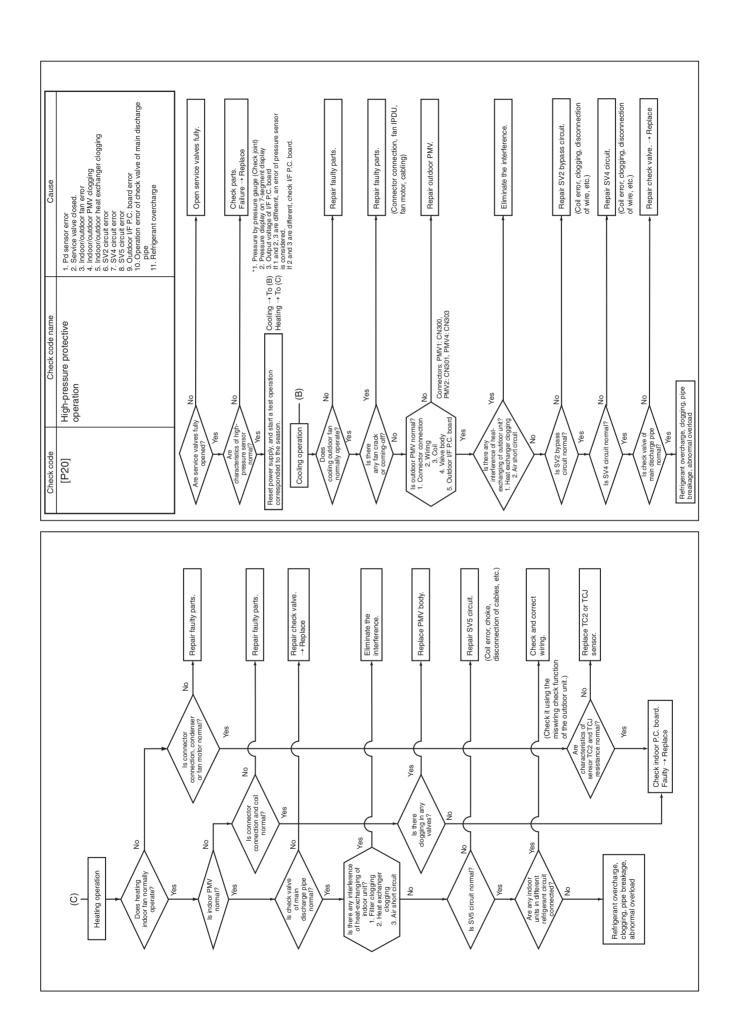


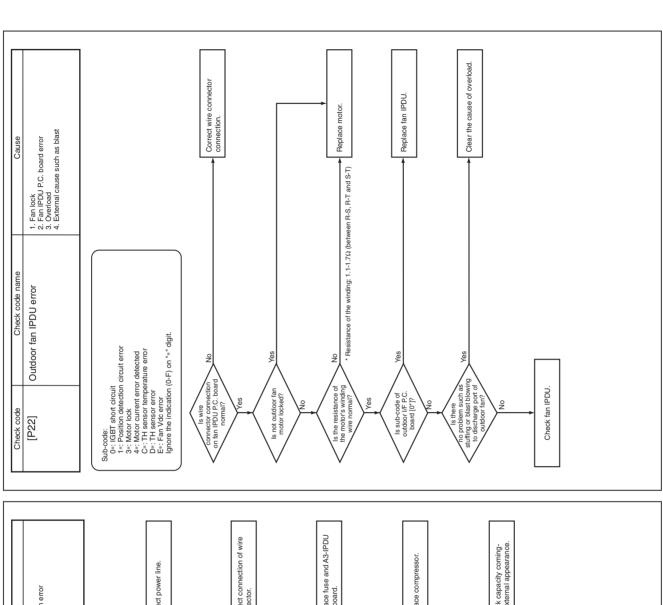


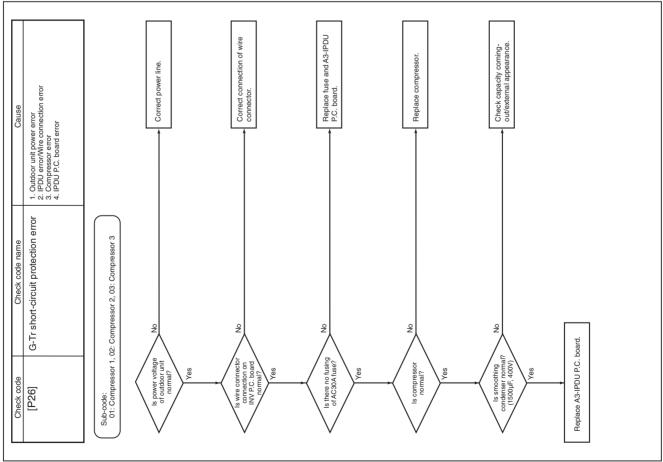


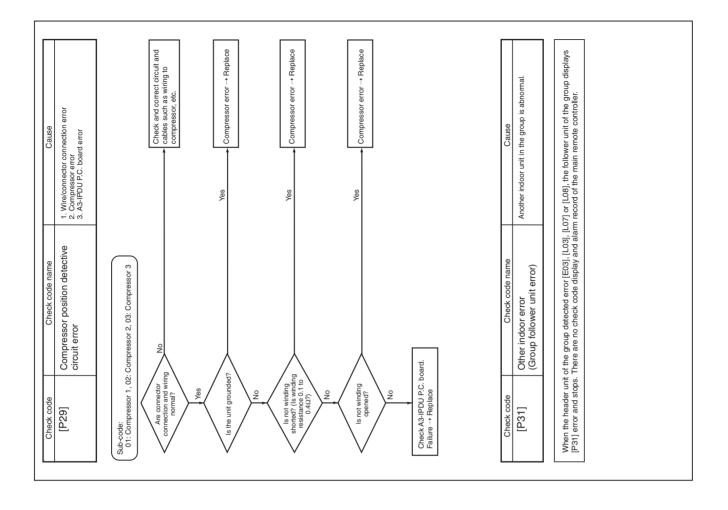


Check code [P19]





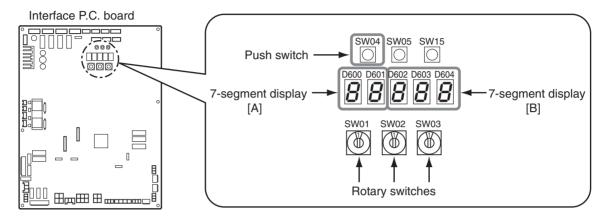




8-6. 7-Segment Display Function

7-segment display on outdoor unit (interface P.C. board)

The interface control P.C. board features a 7-segment LED display designed to check operational status. Display items can be changed by changing the combination of the number settings of rotary switches provided on the P.C. board (SW01, SW02 and SW03).



Checking Procedure to Be Followed in Event of Abnormal Shutdown

If the system is shut down due to an error in the outdoor unit, perform checks in the following steps:

1 Open the panel of the outdoor unit and inspection window of the electric parts box, and check the 7-segment display.

The check code is displayed in the right-hand section of the 7-segment display [B]. [U1] [OOO] ([OOO]: Check code)

- * To check the check code, set the rotary switches SW01/SW02/SW03 to [1/1/1]. If there is a sub-code, the display alternates between the check code [OOO] (3 seconds) and the sub-code [OOO] (1 second).
- **2** Check the check code and follow the applicable diagnostic procedure.
- 3 If the 7-segment display shows [U1] [E28], there is an error in a follower unit.
 Press the push-switch SW04 on the header unit and hold for several seconds.
 As the fan of the outdoor unit in which the error has occurred comes on, open the panel of the unit, and check the check code shown on the 7-segment display.
- 4 Perform checks in accordance with the diagnostic procedure applicable to the check code.

(1) Display of System Information (Displayed on Header Outdoor Unit Only)

| SW01 | SW02 | SW03 | | | Display detail | | | | | |
|------|--------|------|--------------------------------------|--|---|--------------|---------|--|--|--|
| | Unused | | | | Α | В | | | | |
| | 1 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | System capacity | Α | [8]~[48]:8 to 48 HP | | | | | |
| | 2 | | | В | [HP] | | | | | |
| | | | No. of outdoor units | Α | [1]~[4]:1 to 4 | | - | | | |
| | 3 | | | В | [P] | | | | | |
| | 4 | | No. of indoor units connected / | Α | [0.]~[48.]:0 to 48 (No. of units connected) | | | | | |
| | 4 | | No. of units with cooling thermo ON | В | [C0]~[C48]:0 to 48 (No. of units with cooling thermo ON |) | | | | |
| | - | | No. of indoor units connected / | Α | [0.]~[48.]:0 to 48 (No. of units connected) | | | | | |
| | 5 | | No. of units with heating thermo ON | В | [H0]~[H48]:0 to 48 (No. of units with heating thermo ON |) | | | | |
| | | | Amount of compressor command | Α | Value displayed in hexadecimal format | | | | | |
| | 6 | | correction | | | | | | | |
| | 7 | | Release control | Α | Normal: [r], During release control: [r.1] | | | | | |
| | _ ′ | | | | _ | | | | | |
| | 8 | | Oil equalization control | No | B | | | | | |
| | 0 | | | During oil equalization control: [oiL-1] | | | | | | |
| | | | Oil equalization request | Α | Displayed through LED segment lighting pattern | | | | | |
| | 9 | | | В | Display section A Display section B If element F shown on sketch at | t right turr | ned on: | | | |
| | | | | | Header unit oil equalization request F | | | | | |
| | | | Define wealfell as a second fine | U1 U2 U3 U4 Outdoor unit No. | | | | | | |
| | | 3 | Refrigerant/oil recovery operation | | A Oil recovery in cooling: [C1], Normal: [C] B Refrigerant recovery in heating: [H1], Normal: [H] | | | | | |
| 1 | | | Automatic addressing | | | | | | | |
| | 11 | | | | B During automatic addressing: [FF], Normal: [] | | | | | |
| | | | Dower wiels out | А | | | | | | |
| | 12 | | Power pick-cut | | [dU] | 0 001 | | | | |
| | | | | | B Normal: [], During 50-90% capacity operation: [_5090] While control is based on BUS line input: [E50-E90] | | | | | |
| | | | Optional control (P.C. board input) | Di | splays optional control status | Α | В | | | |
| | | | | O | peration mode selection: During priority heating (normal) | h.*. | *.*.*. | | | |
| | | | | | Priority cooling | C.*. | *.*.*. | | | |
| | | | | | Heating only | H.*. | *.*.*. | | | |
| | | | | | Cooling only | C.*. | *.*.*. | | | |
| | | | | | Priority given to No. of indoor units in operation | n.*. | *.*.*. | | | |
| | 40 | | | | Priority given to specific indoor unit | U.*. | *.*.*. | | | |
| | 13 | | | E> | tternal master ON/OFF: Normal | * | *.*.*. | | | |
| | | | | | Start input | *.1. | *.*.*. | | | |
| | | | | | Stop input | *.0. | *.*.*. | | | |
| | | | | Ni | ght operation: Normal | *.*. | *.*. | | | |
| | | | | | Start input | *.*. | 1.*.*. | | | |
| | | | | | nowfall operation: Normal | *.*. | **. | | | |
| | | | | | Start input | *.*. | *.1.*. | | | |
| | 14 | | Optional control
(BUS line input) | Sa | ame as above | | | | | |
| | 15 | | Unused | | | | | | | |
| | 16 | | _ | Α | _ | | | | | |
| | . | | | В | _ | | | | | |

(2) Display of Outdoor Unit Information (Displayed on Each Outdoor Unit)

| SW01 | SW02 | SW03 | | | Display detail | | | | | |
|------|------|------|---|----------------------------------|---|-----------------------|------------|--|--|--|
| | 1 | | Error data | A Outdoor unit No.: [U1] to [U4] | | | | | | |
| | | | | В | B Check code (only latest one displayed) If there is no check code, [] is displayed. If there is sub-code, check code [* * *] and sub-code [- * *] are displayed alternately, for 3 seconds and 1 second, respectively. | | | | | |
| | | | SW04 + SW05> push SW funct | ion: | eration at outdoor unit with error. 7-segment display sectior
Fan operation at outdoor unit without error. 7-segment displayeration function check mode is cancelled. | A: [E.1]
ay sectio | n A: [E.0] | | | |
| | 2 | | - A - | | | | | | | |
| | | | | В | - | | | | | |
| | 3 | | Operation mode | В | Stop [] Normal cooling: [C], Normal heating: [H], Normal def | rosting: | [J] | | | |
| | 4 | | Outdoor unit HP capacity | Α | 8HP: [8], 10HP: [10], 12HP: [12],
14HP: [14], 16HP: [16] | | | | | |
| | | | | В | [HP] | | | | | |
| | | | Compressor operation command Normal: Compressor speed (rps | | Operation data of each compressor is displayed in turn in 2 If compressor No. 3 does not exist, [] is displayed. | second i | intervals. | | | |
| | 5 | | 7-segment display (A/B): [C1.* * | | | | | | | |
| | | | <sw04> push SW function: Swi
7-segment display (A/B): [i1.**
Pressing of <sw05> restores no</sw05></sw04> | *] = | | | | | | |
| | 6 | | Outdoor fan mode | Α | [FP] | | | | | |
| | | | | В | Mode 0 to 63: [0] to [63] | | | | | |
| | | | Compressor backup | Α | [C.b.] | | | | | |
| | 7 | | | В | Displays compressor backup setting status Normal: [] Compressor No. 1 backup: [1] Compressor No. 2 backup: [1] Compressor No. 3 backup: [1] | | | | | |
| 1 | 8 | 1 | _ | Α | _ | | | | | |
| | | | | В | _ | | | | | |
| | | | Control valve output data | - | splays control output status of solenoid valve | A | В | | | |
| | 9 | | | \vdash | way valve: ON / 4-way valve 2: OFF way valve: OFF / 4-way valve 2: ON | H. 1 | | | | |
| | | | | - | /2: ON / SV5: OFF / SV6: OFF | 2 | 100 | | | |
| | 10 | | | _ | /2: OFF / SV5: ON / SV6: ON | 2 | 010 | | | |
| | " | | | _ | /2: OFF / SV5: OFF / SV6: ON | 2 | 0 0 1 | | | |
| | | | | _ | /3A: ON / SV3B: OFF / SV3C: OFF / SV3D: OFF | 3. 1 | 000 | | | |
| | | | | - | /3A: OFF / SV3B: ON / SV3C: OFF / SV3D: OFF | 3. 0 | 100 | | | |
| | 11 | | | S١ | /3A: OFF / SV3B: OFF / SV3C: ON / SV3D: OFF | 3. 0 | 010 | | | |
| | | | | S١ | /3A: OFF / SV3B: OFF / SV3C: OFF / SV3D: ON | 3. 0 | 001 | | | |
| | | | | S١ | /41: ON / SV42: OFF / SV43: OFF | 4 | 100 | | | |
| | 12 | | | S١ | /41: OFF / SV42: ON / SV43: OFF | 4 | 010 | | | |
| | | | | S١ | /41: OFF / SV42: OFF / SV43: ON | 4 | 001 | | | |
| | 40 | | | S١ | /3F: OFF | A | 0 | | | |
| | 13 | | | S١ | /3F: ON | A | 1 | | | |
| | 14 | | PMV1/PMV2 opening | Di | splays opening data in decimal format (total opening) | * * | * *. P | | | |
| | 15 | | PMV4 opening | Di | splays opening data in decimal format | * | * *. P | | | |
| | | | Oil level judgment status | | | | | | | |
| | 16 | | Normal | В | [o L.] Initial display: [], Oil level judgment result: [#.*.\$] Displayed letters #, * and \$ represent judgment results for 1, 2 and 3, respectively ("0" for normal and "1" or "2" for low | compres
w level). | sor Nos. | | | |
| | 10 | | <sw04> push SW function: Disp</sw04> | olay | rs low level confirmed judgment result of each compressor. | | | | | |
| | | | * Pressing of <sw05> restores normal display.</sw05> | A
B | [L d.] Compressor No. 1 low level being confirmed: [L] | | | | | |
| | | | | 0 | Compressor No. 2 low level being confirmed: [L] Compressor No. 3 low level being confirmed: [L] | | | | | |

(3) Display of Outdoor Cycle Data (Displayed at Each Outdoor Unit)

| SW01 | SW02 | SW03 | | | | | |
|------|------|------|--------------------------------|---|---------------|-----------|-----------|
| | 1 | | Pd pressure data | Pd pressure (MPaG) is displayed in decimal format. (MPaG: Approx. 10 times magnitude of kg/cm ² G) | | A
P d. | B
*.** |
| | 2 | | Ps pressure data | Ps pressure (MPaG) is displayed in decimal for | rmat | P S. | *. * * |
| | 3 | | PL pressure conversion data | Converted PL pressure (MPaG) is displayed in | | P L. | *. * * |
| | | | TD1 sensor data | Temperature sensor reading (°C) is displayed | Letter symbol | t d | 1 |
| | 4 | | | in decimal format. • Letter symbol and data are displayed | Data | * | * *. * |
| | 5 | | TD2 sensor data | alternately, for 1 second and display for 3 seconds, respectively. | Letter symbol | t d | 2 |
| | | | | • Data with negative value is displayed as [- *] | Data | * | * *. * |
| | 6 | | TD3 sensor data | [***]. | Letter symbol | t d | 3 |
| | | | | | Data | * | **.* |
| | 7 | | TS sensor data | | Letter symbol | t S | |
| | | | | | Data | * | * *. * |
| | 8 | | TE1 sensor data | | Letter symbol | t E | |
| | | | | | Data | * | **.* |
| 1 | 9 | 2 | TE2 sensor data | | Letter symbol | t E | 2 |
| | | | | | Data | * | **.* |
| | 10 | | TL sensor data TO sensor data | Letter symbol | t L | | |
| | | | | | Data | * | **.* |
| | 11 | | | Letter symbol | t o | | |
| | | | | | Data | * | **.* |
| | 12 | | TK1 sensor data | | Letter symbol | F 1 | |
| | | | | | Data | * | **.* |
| | 13 | | TK2 sensor data | | Letter symbol | F 2 | |
| | | | | | Data | * | **.* |
| | 14 | | TK3 sensor data | | Letter symbol | F 3 | |
| | | | | | Data | * | * *. * |
| | 15 | | TK4 sensor data | | Letter symbol | F 4 | |
| | | | | | Data | * | **.* |
| | 16 | | TK5 sensor data | | Letter symbol | F 5 | |
| | | | | | Data | * | **.* |

(4) Display of Outdoor Cycle Data (Displayed at Header Unit)* This method is used when displaying follower unit information on the 7-segment display of the header unit.

| SW01 | SW02 | SW03 | | Display detail | | | | | |
|------|------|------|--------------------------------|----------------|---|--|-------|--|--|
| | | | Error data | Α | [U. | *], *: SW03 setting No. + 1 (Outdoor unit No. U2 to U4) | | | |
| | 1 | | | | | eck code is displayed (latest one only).
here is no check code: []. | | | |
| | 2 | | Type of compressor installed | | [U. | *], *: SW03 setting No. + 1 (Outdoor unit No. U2 to U4) | | | |
| | | | | В | | | | | |
| | | | Outdoor unit HP capacity | Α | [U. | *], *: SW03 setting No. + 1 (Outdoor unit No. U2 to U4) | | | |
| | 3 | | | В | | P: [8], 10HP: [10], 12HP: [12],
HP: [14], 16HP: [16] | | | |
| | | | Compressor operation command | Α | [U. | *], *: SW03 setting No. + 1 (Outdoor unit No. U2 to U4) | | | |
| | 4 | | | В | Ind | licates which compressor is ON. | | | |
| | | | | | | * Any unconnected compressors is represented by "-". | В | | |
| | | 1~3 | | | Ľ | When compressor No. 1 is ON | 100 | | |
| | | | | | Ľ | When compressor No. 2 is ON | 010 | | |
| | | | | | <u> </u> | When compressor No. 3 is ON | 0 0 1 | | |
| 3 | 5 | | Fan operation mode | | [U. | *], *: SW03 setting No. + 1 (Outdoor unit No. U2 to U4) | | | |
| | | | | В | At ı | rest: [F 0], In mode 63: [F 6 3] | | | |
| | 6 | | Release signal | | [U. | *], *: SW03 setting No. + 1 (Outdoor unit No. U2 to U4) | | | |
| | | | | | Normal: [r], Upon receiving release signal: [r 1] | | | | |
| | 7 | | Oil level judgment | Α | [U. | *], *: SW03 setting No. + 1 (Outdoor unit No. U2 to U4) | | | |
| | | | | В | No | rmal: [], Low level: [L] | | | |
| | 8 | | Compressor 1 operating current | _ | - | *], *: SW03 setting No. + 1 (Outdoor unit No. U2 to U4) | | | |
| | | | | В | B [**.*], **.* is value of operating current in decimal format. | | | | |
| | 9 | | Compressor 2 operating current | - | A [U.*], *: SW03 setting No. + 1 (Outdoor unit No. U2 to U4) | | | | |
| | | - | | + | <u> </u> | .*], **.* is value of operating current in decimal format. | | | |
| | 10 | | Compressor 3 operating current | _ | - | *], *: SW03 setting No. + 1 (Outdoor unit No. U2 to U4) | | | |
| | | | | + | - | .*], **.* is value of operating current in decimal format. | | | |
| | 11 | | Fan operating current | _ | - | *], *: SW03 setting No. + 1 (Outdoor unit No. U2 to U4) | | | |
| | | | | В | B [**.*], **.* is value of operating current in decimal format. | | | | |

Note: Follower unit is selected by setting SW03.

| SW03 | 7-segment display section A |
|------|-----------------------------|
| 1 | U2 |
| 2 | U3 |
| 3 | U4 |

(5) Display of Indoor Unit Information (Displayed on Header Unit Only)

| SW01 | SW02 | SW03 | | | Display detail |
|------|------|------|--|---|---|
| 4 | | | Indoor BUS communication signal receiving status | В | Upon receiving signal: [1], Other times: [] |
| 5 | | | Indoor check code | В | No check code: [] |
| 6 | | | Indoor HP capacity | В | 0. 2, 0. 5, 0. 8, 1, 1. 2, 1. 7, 2, 2. 5,3, 3. 2,4,5,6,8, 1 0, 1 6, 2 0 |
| 7 | 1~16 | 1~4 | Indoor request command (S code, operation mode) | В | [#*] # represents mode: COOL: [C*], HEAT: [H*] FAN: [F*], OFF: [S*] * represents S code: [# 0] to [# F] |
| 8 | | | Indoor PMV opening data | В | Displayed in decimal format |
| 9 | | | Indoor TA sensor data | В | Displayed in decimal format |
| 11 | | | Indoor TCJ sensor data | В | Displayed in decimal format |
| 12 | | 1~4 | Indoor TC1 sensor data | В | Displayed in decimal format |
| 13 | | | Indoor TC2 sensor data | В | Displayed in decimal format |

Note: Indoor address No. is selected by setting SW02 and SW03 and displayed on 7-segment display, section A.

| SW03 | SW02 | Indoor address | 7-segment display section A | | |
|-------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| 1 | 1~16 | SW02 setting number | [01]~[16] | | |
| 2 | 2 1~16 SW02 setting number +16 | | [17]~[32] | | |
| 3 | 1~16 | SW02 setting number +32 | [33]~[48] | | |
| 4 1~16 SW02 | | SW02 setting number +48 | [49]~[64] | | |

^{*} Although 64 indoor unit addresses (Nos. 01-64) are theoretically available, the number of indoor units that can be connected to the same refrigerant piping system is limited to 48.

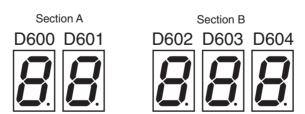
(6) Display of Outdoor EEPROM Writing Error Code (Displayed on Header Unit Only)

* The latest error code written in the EEPROM of each outdoor unit is displayed. (This function is used to check the error code after the resetting of the power supply.)

To display the error code, press SW04 and hold for at least 5 seconds after setting SW01 to 03 as shown in the table below.

| SW01 | SW02 | SW03 | Indoor address 7-segment display | | | | |
|------|--------|---|---|-------|-----|--|--|
| | 1 | | Latest error code of header unit (U1) | E. 1. | *** | | |
| 1 | 1 2 16 | Latest error code of follower unit No. 1 (U2) | | *** | | | |
| ' | | 10 | Latest error code of follower unit No. 2 (U3) | E. 3. | *** | | |
| | 4 | | Latest error code of follower unit No. 3 (U4) | E. 4. | *** | | |

• 7-Segment Display



Set SW01/SW02/SW03 to [1/1/16] and press SW04 and hold for at least 5 seconds. The latest error code of the header unit (U1) will be displayed.

If the setting of SW02 is changed, the latest error code of a follow unit (U2-U4) will be displayed.

8-7. Oil Level Judgment Display

The current compressor oil level judgment results can be accessed by setting the switches provided on the interface P.C. board of an outdoor unit.

Perform the checks in accordance with the procedure described below.

1 Operation Procedure

- (1) Start the operation.
- (2) Set the switches provided on the interface P.C. board of the outdoor unit for which oil level judgment results are required as follows:

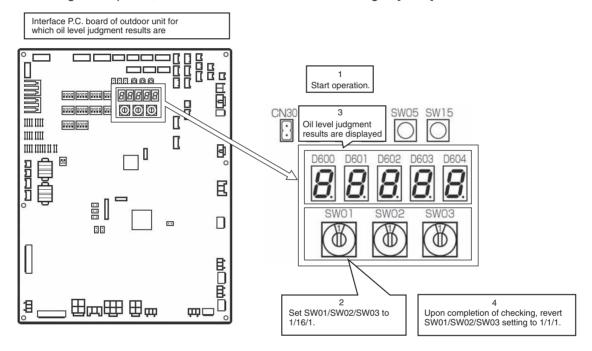
SW01/SW02/SW03 = 1/16/1

(3) The oil level judgment result will be displayed on the 7-segment display.

7-segment display: [oL] [#. *.\$]

The letters #, * and \$ are digits that represent judgment results for compressor Nos. 1, 2 and 3, respectively. (See the table below for the interpretation of the judgment results.)

(4) When checking is completed, revert the SW01/SW02/SW03 setting to [1/1/1].



2 Oil Level Judgment Results

| Displayed digit | Judgment result | Description |
|-----------------|-----------------|---|
| 0 | Normal | The amount of oil in the compressor is sufficient. |
| 1 2 | Low level | The amount of oil in the compressor is insufficient. (Both "1" and "2" stand for insufficiency.) If this result persists, the system will turn itself off in a protective shutdown. |

Display example

7-segment display [oL] [olo] Olo] Oil level is normal for compressors 1, 2 and 3.

[oL] [oL] Oil level is low for compressors 1, 2 and 3.

[oL] Oil level is low for compressor 2 and normal for compressors 1 and 3.

Judgment result for compressor 2

Judgment result for compressor 1

8-8. Leakage/Clogging of Refrigerating Cycle Circuit

List of Check Codes Generated upon Occurrence of Leakage/Clogging in Outdoor Cycle or Oil Circuit Part (MMY-MAP0804*, 1004*, 1204*)

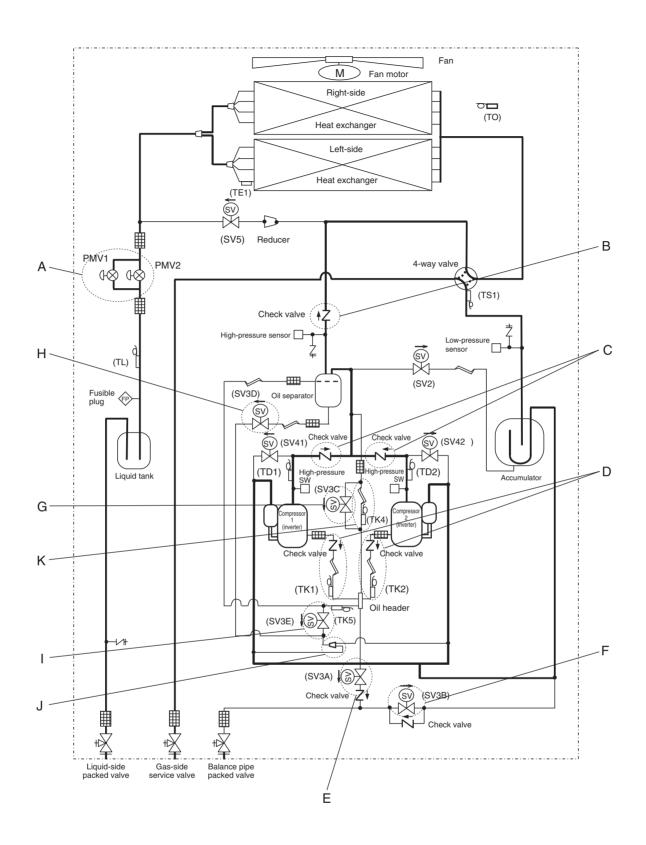
Clogging

| Part | Site of fault (see next page) | Unit generating check code | Detected fault and check co | de | Symptom |
|--|-------------------------------|----------------------------|---|--------------------------|---|
| Outdoor PMV1, 2 | А | Corresponding unit | Activation of high-pressure protection
Activation of low-pressure protection
Discharge temp. error (TD1)
Discharge temp. error (TD2) | P20
H06
P03
P17 | Rise of pressure Fall of pressure Rise of discharge temp. (compressor 1) Rise of discharge temp. (compressor 2) |
| Check valve in discharge pipe convergent section | В | Corresponding unit | High-pressure protection error
High-pressure SW system error | P20
P04-XX | Abnormal rise of pressure |
| Check valve in discharge pipe | С | Corresponding unit | High-pressure SW system error | P04-XX | Abnormal rise of pressure |
| Check valve in oil-equalization circuit
Capillary
Strainer | D | Corresponding unit | Oil level detection circuit error
Oil level low detection and protection | H16-XX
H07 | Oil circuit error or oil level low |
| SV3A valve | E | Other connected unit | Oil level low detection and protection | H07 | Oil level low |
| SV3B valve | F | Corresponding unit | Oil level low detection and protection | H07 | Oil level low |
| SV3C valve | G | Other connected unit | Oil level low detection and protection | H07 | Oil level low |
| SV3D valve
SV3D valve circuit capillary
Strainer | Н | Corresponding unit | Oil level low detection and protection | H07 | Oil level low |
| SV3E valve | I | Corresponding unit | Oil level detection circuit error
Oil level low detection and protection | H16-05
H07 | Oil circuit error
Oil level low
Oil level low |
| Oil return distributor | J | Corresponding unit | Oil level low detection and protection | H07 | Oil level low |
| SV3C bypass capillary | K | Corresponding unit | Oil level detection circuit error | H16-04 | Oil circuit error |

Leakage

| Part | Site of fault (see next page) | Unit generating check code | Detected fault and check co | Symptom | |
|--|-------------------------------|----------------------------|---|-------------------------|--|
| Outdoor PMV1, 2 | | Corresponding unit | Outdoor liquid backflow error Oil level low detection and protection | P13
H07 | Refrigerant entrapment |
| | А | Other connected unit | Discharge temp. error (TD1)
Discharge temp. error (TD2) | P03
P17 | Rise of discharge temp.
(compressor 1)
Rise of discharge temp.
(compressor 2) |
| Check valve in discharge pipe convergent section | В | Corresponding unit | Oil level low detection and protection
Compressor breakdown
Compressor error (lockup) | H07
H01-XX
H02-XX | Refrigerant entrapment |
| Check valve in discharge pipe | С | Corresponding unit | Oil level low detection and protection
Compressor breakdown
Compressor error (lockup) | H07
H01-XX
H02-XX | Refrigerant entrapment |
| Check valve in oil-equalization circuit | D | Corresponding unit | Oil level low detection and protection | H07 | Excessive amount of oil (Leaking side) Insufficient amount of oil (Normal side) |
| SV3A valve | E | Corresponding unit | Oil level low detection and protection | H07 | Oil level low |
| SV3C valve | G | Corresponding unit | Oil level low detection and protection | H07 | Oil level low |

Note: "XX" represents sub-code



List of Check Codes Generated upon Occurrence of Leakage/Clogging in Outdoor Cycle or Oil Circuit Part (MMY-MAP1404*, 1604*)

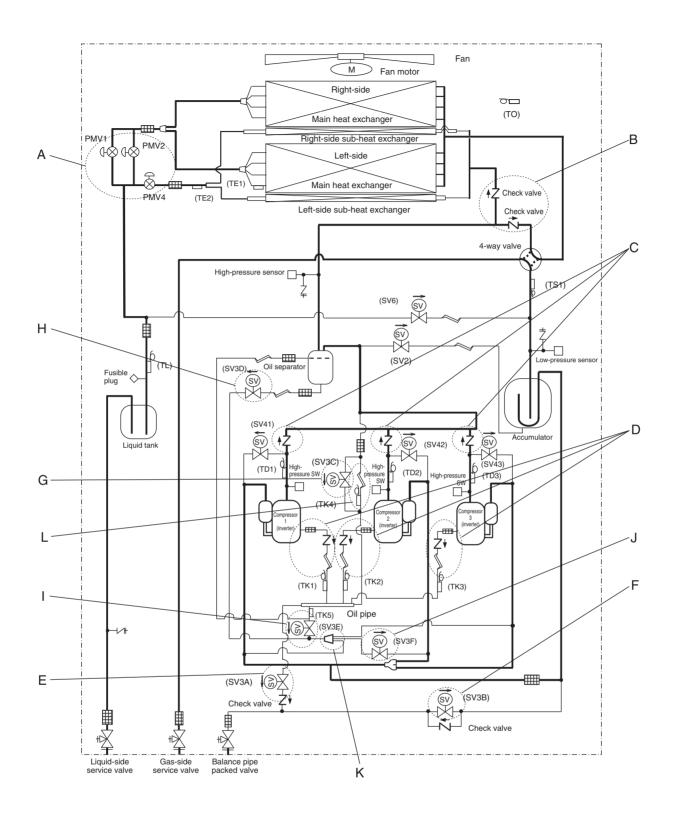
Clogging

| Part | Site of fault (see next page) | Unit generating check code | Detected fault and check co | de | Symptom |
|--|-------------------------------|----------------------------|--|---------------------------------|--|
| Outdoor PMV1, 2, 4 | А | Corresponding unit | Activation of high-pressure protection
Activation of low-pressure protection
Discharge temp. error (TD1)
Discharge temp. error (TD2)
Discharge temp. error (TD3) | P20
H06
P03
P17
P18 | Rise of pressure Fall of pressure Rise of discharge temp. (compressor 1) Rise of discharge temp. (compressor 2) Rise of discharge temp. (compressor 3) |
| Check valve in discharge pipe convergent section | В | Corresponding unit | High-pressure protection error
High-pressure SW system error | P20
P04-XX | Abnormal rise of pressure |
| Check valve in discharge pipe | С | Corresponding unit | High-pressure SW system error | P04-XX | Abnormal rise of pressure |
| Check valve in oil-equalization circuit
Capillary
Strainer | D | Corresponding unit | Oil level detection circuit error
Oil level low detection and protection | H16-XX
H07 | Oil circuit error or oil level low |
| SV3A valve | E | Other connected unit | Oil level low detection and protection | H07 | Oil level low |
| SV3B valve | F | Corresponding unit | Oil level low detection and protection | H07 | Oil level low |
| SV3C valve | G | Other connected unit | Oil level low detection and protection | H07 | Oil level low |
| SV3D valve
SV3D valve circuit capillary
Strainer | Н | Corresponding unit | Oil level low detection and protection | H07 | Oil level low |
| SV3E valve | I | Corresponding unit | Oil level detection circuit error
Oil level low detection and protection | H16-05
H07 | Oil circuit error
Oil level low
Oil level low |
| SV3F valve | J | Corresponding unit | Oil level low detection and protection | H07 | Oil level low |
| Oil return distributor | К | Corresponding unit | Oil level low detection and protection | H07 | Oil level low |
| SV3C bypass capillary | L | Corresponding unit | Oil level detection circuit error | H16-04 | Oil circuit error |

Leakage

| Part | Site of fault (see next page) | Unit generating check code | Detected fault and check co | Detected fault and check code | | | |
|--|-------------------------------|----------------------------|---|-------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Outdoor PMV1, 2 | | Corresponding unit | Outdoor liquid backflow error Oil level low detection and protection | P13
H07 | Refrigerant entrapment | | |
| | А | Other connected unit | Discharge temp. error (TD1) Discharge temp. error (TD2) Discharge temp. error (TD3) | P03
P17
P18 | Rise of discharge temp.
(compressor 1)
Rise of discharge temp.
(compressor 2)
Rise of discharge temp.
(compressor 3) | | |
| Check valve in discharge pipe convergent section B | | Corresponding unit | Oil level low detection and protection
Compressor breakdown
Compressor error (lockup) | H07
H01-XX
H02-XX | Refrigerant entrapment | | |
| Check valve in discharge pipe C | | Corresponding unit | Oil level low detection and protection
Compressor breakdown
Compressor error (lockup) | H07
H01-XX
H02-XX | Refrigerant entrapment | | |
| Check valve in oil-equalization circuit | | Corresponding unit | Oil level low detection and protection | H07 | Excessive amount of oil (Leaking side) Insufficient amount of oil (Normal side) | | |
| SV3A valve | E | Corresponding unit | Oil level low detection and protection | H07 | Oil level low | | |
| SV3C valve | G | Corresponding unit | Oil level low detection and protection | H07 | Oil level low | | |

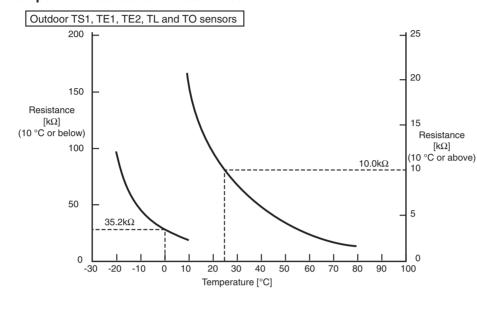
Note: "XX" represents sub-code



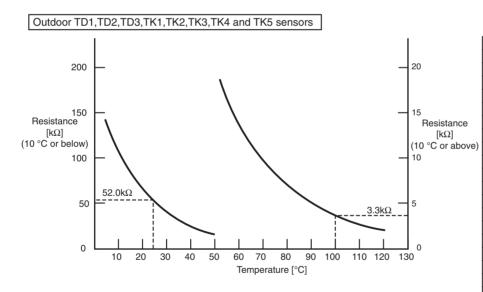
8-9. Sensor Characteristics

Outdoor Unit

▼ Temperature sensor characteristics



| Temperature [°C] | Resistance [k Ω] |
|------------------|--------------------------|
| -20 | 114.8 |
| -15 | 83.9 |
| -10 | 62.1 |
| -5 | 46.5 |
| 0 | 35.2 |
| 5 | 26.9 |
| 10 | 20.7 |
| 15 | 16.1 |
| 20 | 12.7 |
| 25 | 10.0 |
| 30 | 8.0 |
| 35 | 6.4 |
| 40 | 5.2 |
| 45 | 4.2 |
| 50 | 3.5 |
| 55 | 2.9 |
| 60 | 2.4 |
| 65 | 2.0 |
| 70 | 1.7 |
| 75 | 1.4 |
| 80 | 1.2 |



| Temperature [°C] | Resistance [kΩ] |
|------------------|-----------------|
| 0 | 181.5 |
| 5 | 138.5 |
| 10 | 107.2 |
| 15 | 83.6 |
| 20 | 65.7 |
| 25 | 52.0 |
| 30 | 41.5 |
| 35 | 33.4 |
| 40 | 27.1 |
| 45 | 22.1 |
| 50 | 18.1 |
| 55 | 14.9 |
| 60 | 12.4 |
| 65 | 10.4 |
| 70 | 8.7 |
| 75 | 7.3 |
| 80 | 6.2 |
| 85 | 5.3 |
| 90 | 4.5 |
| 95 | 3.9 |
| 100 | 3.3 |
| 105 | 2.9 |
| 110 | 2.5 |
| 115 | 2.2 |
| 120 | 1.9 |
| | |

Outdoor Unit

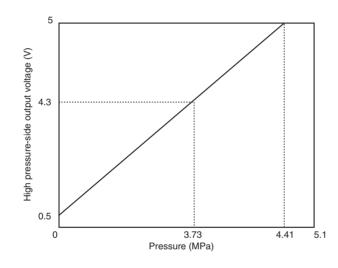
▼ Pressure sensor characteristics

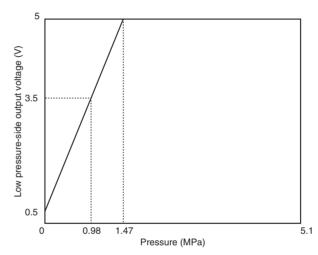
• Input/output wiring summary

| Pin No. | High pressu | re side (Pd) | Low pressure side (Ps) | | | |
|----------|-------------------|-----------------|------------------------|-----------------|--|--|
| PIII NO. | Input/output name | Lead wire color | Input/output name | Lead wire color | | |
| 1 | OUTPUT | White | _ | _ | | |
| 2 | _ | _ | OUTPUT | White | | |
| 3 | GND | Black | GND | Black | | |
| 4 | +5V | Red | +5V | Red | | |

• Output voltage vs. pressure

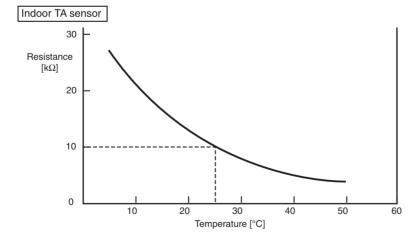
| High pressure side (Pd) | Low pressure side (Ps) |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 0.5~4.3V | 0.5~3.5V |
| 0~3.73MPa | 0~0.98MPa |



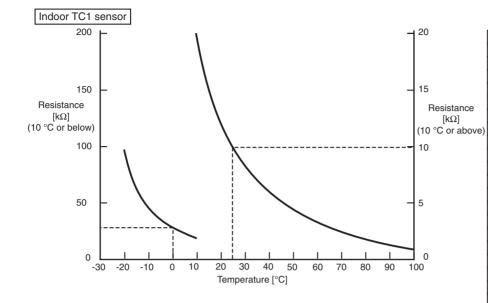


Indoor Unit

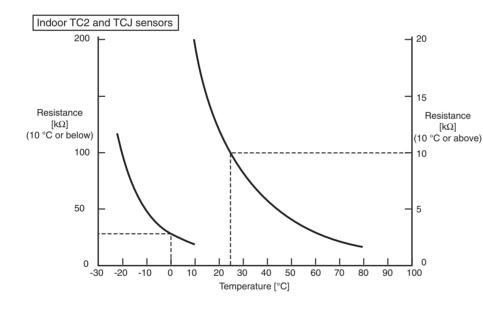
▼ Temperature sensor characteristics



| Temperature [°C] | Resistance [k Ω] |
|------------------|--------------------------|
| 0 | 33.9 |
| 5 | 26.1 |
| 10 | 20.3 |
| 15 | 15.9 |
| 20 | 12.6 |
| 25 | 10.0 |
| 30 | 8.0 |
| 35 | 6.4 |
| 40 | 5.2 |
| 45 | 4.2 |
| 50 | 3.5 |
| 55 | 2.8 |
| 60 | 2.4 |



| Temperature [°C] | Resistance [k Ω] |
|------------------|--------------------------|
| -20 | 99.9 |
| -15 | 74.1 |
| -10 | 55.6 |
| -5 | 42.2 |
| 0 | 32.8 |
| 5 | 25.4 |
| 10 | 19.8 |
| 15 | 15.6 |
| 20 | 12.4 |
| 25 | 10.0 |
| 30 | 8.1 |
| 35 | 6.5 |
| 40 | 5.3 |
| 45 | 4.4 |
| 50 | 3.6 |
| 55 | 3.0 |
| 60 | 2.5 |
| 65 | 2.1 |
| 70 | 1.8 |
| 75 | 1.5 |
| 80 | 1.3 |
| 85 | 1.1 |
| 90 | 1.0 |
| 95 | 0.8 |
| 100 | 0.7 |



| Temperature [°C] | Resistance [k Ω] |
|------------------|--------------------------|
| -20 | 115.2 |
| -15 | 84.2 |
| -10 | 62.3 |
| -5 | 46.6 |
| 0 | 35.2 |
| 5 | 26.9 |
| 10 | 20.7 |
| 15 | 16.1 |
| 20 | 12.6 |
| 25 | 10.0 |
| 30 | 8.0 |
| 35 | 6.4 |
| 40 | 5.2 |
| 45 | 4.2 |
| 50 | 3.5 |
| 55 | 2.8 |
| 60 | 2.4 |
| 65 | 2.0 |
| 70 | 1.6 |
| 75 | 1.4 |
| 80 | 1.2 |
| | |

8-10. Pressure Sensor Output Check

Outdoor Unit

▼ Pd sensor characteristics

0 to 4.41 MPa (0.5 to 5V output for 0 to 4.41 MPa)

Voltage readings across pins 2 and 3 of CN501 on indoor unit main P.C. board (with negative-side probe of multimeter placed on pin 3)

| VOLT | Dal | Dal | LVOLT | D-I | Dal | VOLT | | D4 | LVOLT | | D4 | LVOLT | Dal | Dal |
|------|-------------|----------------|-------|-------------|----------------|------|-------------|----------------|-------|-------------|-----------------------------|-------|-------------|-----------------------------|
| VOLT | Pd
(MPa) | Pd
(kg/cm²) | VOLT | Pd
(MPa) | Pd
(kg/cm²) | VOLT | Pd
(MPa) | Pd
(kg/cm²) | VOLT | Pd
(MPa) | Pd
(kg/cm ²) | VOLT | Pd
(MPa) | Pd
(kg/cm ²) |
| 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.00 | 0.49 | 5.0 | 1.99 | 1.46 | 14.9 | 2.99 | 2.44 | 24.9 | 3.98 | 3.42 | 34.8 |
| 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.00 | 0.49 | 5.0 | 2.01 | 1.48 | 15.1 | 3.01 | 2.44 | 25.1 | 4.00 | 3.44 | 35.0 |
| 0.02 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.02 | 0.53 | 5.4 | 2.03 | 1.50 | 15.3 | 3.03 | 2.48 | 25.3 | 4.02 | 3.45 | 35.2 |
| 0.04 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.04 | 0.54 | 5.5 | 2.05 | 1.52 | 15.5 | 3.05 | 2.50 | 25.5 | 4.02 | 3.48 | 35.4 |
| 0.08 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.07 | 0.54 | 5.7 | 2.07 | 1.54 | 15.7 | 3.07 | 2.52 | 25.7 | 4.04 | 3.49 | 35.4 |
| 0.10 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.09 | 0.58 | 5.7 | 2.09 | 1.54 | 15.7 | 3.09 | 2.54 | 25.9 | 4.08 | 3.51 | 35.8 |
| 0.10 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.11 | 0.60 | 6.1 | 2.11 | 1.58 | 16.1 | 3.11 | 2.54 | 26.1 | 4.10 | 3.53 | 36.0 |
| 0.12 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.13 | 0.62 | 6.3 | 2.11 | 1.60 | 16.3 | 3.13 | 2.57 | 26.3 | 4.10 | 3.55 | 36.2 |
| 0.14 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.15 | 0.64 | 6.5 | 2.15 | 1.62 | 16.5 | 3.15 | 2.59 | 26.4 | 4.12 | 3.57 | 36.4 |
| 0.18 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.17 | 0.66 | 6.7 | 2.17 | 1.64 | 16.7 | 3.16 | 2.61 | 26.6 | 4.16 | 3.59 | 36.6 |
| 0.20 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.19 | 0.68 | 6.9 | 2.19 | 1.66 | 16.9 | 3.18 | 2.63 | 26.8 | 4.18 | 3.61 | 36.8 |
| 0.22 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.21 | 0.70 | 7.1 | 2.21 | 1.67 | 17.1 | 3.20 | 2.65 | 27.0 | 4.20 | 3.63 | 37.0 |
| 0.23 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.23 | 0.70 | 7.1 | 2.23 | 1.69 | 17.1 | 3.22 | 2.67 | 27.2 | 4.22 | 3.65 | 37.0 |
| 0.25 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.25 | 0.72 | 7.5 | 2.25 | 1.71 | 17.5 | 3.24 | 2.69 | 27.4 | 4.24 | 3.67 | 37.4 |
| 0.27 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.27 | 0.74 | 7.7 | 2.27 | 1.73 | 17.7 | 3.26 | 2.71 | 27.6 | 4.26 | 3.69 | 37.4 |
| 0.27 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.29 | 0.76 | 7.7 | 2.29 | 1.75 | 17.7 | 3.28 | 2.71 | 27.8 | 4.28 | 3.70 | 37.8 |
| 0.29 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.31 | 0.77 | 8.1 | 2.29 | 1.77 | 18.0 | 3.30 | 2.75 | 28.0 | 4.20 | 3.72 | 38.0 |
| 0.33 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.33 | 0.73 | 8.3 | 2.32 | 1.79 | 18.2 | 3.32 | 2.77 | 28.2 | 4.32 | 3.74 | 38.2 |
| 0.35 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.35 | 0.83 | 8.5 | 2.34 | 1.81 | 18.4 | 3.34 | 2.77 | 28.4 | 4.34 | 3.74 | 38.4 |
| 0.37 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.37 | 0.85 | 8.7 | 2.36 | 1.83 | 18.6 | 3.36 | 2.80 | 28.6 | 4.36 | 3.78 | 38.6 |
| 0.39 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.39 | 0.87 | 8.9 | 2.38 | 1.85 | 18.8 | 3.38 | 2.82 | 28.8 | 4.38 | 3.80 | 38.8 |
| 0.41 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.41 | 0.89 | 9.1 | 2.40 | 1.87 | 19.0 | 3.40 | 2.84 | 29.0 | 4.40 | 3.82 | 38.9 |
| 0.43 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.43 | 0.03 | 9.3 | 2.42 | 1.89 | 19.2 | 3.42 | 2.86 | 29.2 | 4.41 | 3.84 | 39.1 |
| 0.45 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.45 | 0.93 | 9.5 | 2.44 | 1.90 | 19.4 | 3.44 | 2.88 | 29.4 | 4.43 | 3.86 | 39.3 |
| 0.43 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.47 | 0.95 | 9.6 | 2.46 | 1.92 | 19.6 | 3.46 | 2.90 | 29.6 | 4.45 | 3.88 | 39.5 |
| 0.49 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.48 | 0.97 | 9.8 | 2.48 | 1.94 | 19.8 | 3.48 | 2.92 | 29.8 | 4.47 | 3.90 | 39.7 |
| 0.51 | 0.01 | 0.1 | 1.50 | 0.99 | 10.0 | 2.50 | 1.96 | 20.0 | 3.50 | 2.94 | 30.0 | 4.49 | 3.92 | 39.9 |
| 0.53 | 0.03 | 0.3 | 1.52 | 1.00 | 10.2 | 2.52 | 1.98 | 20.2 | 3.52 | 2.96 | 30.2 | 4.51 | 3.93 | 40.1 |
| 0.55 | 0.05 | 0.5 | 1.54 | 1.02 | 10.4 | 2.54 | 2.00 | 20.4 | 3.54 | 2.98 | 3.04 | 4.53 | 3.95 | 40.3 |
| 0.57 | 0.07 | 0.7 | 1.56 | 1.04 | 10.4 | 2.56 | 2.02 | 20.6 | 3.56 | 3.00 | 30.5 | 4.55 | 3.97 | 40.5 |
| 0.59 | 0.08 | 0.9 | 1.58 | 1.06 | 10.8 | 2.58 | 2.04 | 20.8 | 3.57 | 3.02 | 30.7 | 4.57 | 3.99 | 40.7 |
| 0.61 | 0.10 | 1.1 | 1.60 | 1.08 | 11.0 | 2.60 | 2.06 | 21.0 | 3.59 | 3.03 | 30.9 | 4.59 | 4.01 | 40.9 |
| 0.63 | 0.12 | 1.3 | 1.62 | 1.10 | 11.2 | 2.62 | 2.08 | 21.2 | 3.61 | 3.05 | 31.1 | 4.61 | 4.03 | 41.1 |
| 0.65 | 0.14 | 1.4 | 1.64 | 1.12 | 11.4 | 2.64 | 2.10 | 21.4 | 3.63 | 3.07 | 31.3 | 4.63 | 4.05 | 41.3 |
| 0.66 | 0.16 | 1.6 | 1.66 | 1.14 | 11.6 | 2.66 | 2.12 | 21.6 | 3.65 | 3.09 | 31.5 | 4.65 | 4.07 | 41.5 |
| 0.68 | 0.18 | 1.8 | 1.68 | 1.16 | 11.8 | 2.68 | 2.13 | 21.8 | 3.67 | 3.11 | 31.7 | 4.67 | 4.09 | 41.7 |
| 0.70 | 0.20 | 2.0 | 1.70 | 1.18 | 12.0 | 2.70 | 2.15 | 22.0 | 3.69 | 3.13 | 31.9 | 4.69 | 4.11 | 41.9 |
| 0.72 | 0.22 | 2.2 | 1.72 | 1.20 | 12.2 | 2.72 | 2.17 | 22.2 | 3.71 | 3.15 | 32.1 | 4.71 | 4.13 | 42.1 |
| 0.74 | 0.24 | 2.4 | 1.74 | 1.21 | 12.4 | 2.73 | 2.19 | 22.3 | 3.73 | 3.17 | 32.3 | 4.73 | 4.15 | 42.3 |
| 0.76 | 0.26 | 2.6 | 1.76 | 1.23 | 12.6 | 2.75 | 2.21 | 22.5 | 3.75 | 3.19 | 32.5 | 4.75 | 4.16 | 42.5 |
| 0.78 | 0.28 | 2.8 | 1.78 | 1.25 | 12.8 | 2.77 | 2.23 | 22.7 | 3.77 | 3.21 | 32.7 | 4.77 | 4.18 | 42.7 |
| 0.80 | 0.30 | 3.0 | 1.80 | 1.27 | 13.0 | 2.79 | 2.25 | 22.9 | 3.79 | 3.23 | 32.9 | 4.79 | 4.20 | 42.9 |
| 0.82 | 0.31 | 3.2 | 1.82 | 1.29 | 13.2 | 2.81 | 2.27 | 23.1 | 3.81 | 3.25 | 33.1 | 4.81 | 4.22 | 43.0 |
| 0.84 | 0.33 | 3.4 | 1.84 | 1.31 | 13.4 | 2.83 | 2.29 | 23.3 | 3.83 | 3.26 | 33.3 | 4.82 | 4.24 | 43.2 |
| 0.86 | 0.35 | 3.6 | 1.86 | 1.33 | 13.6 | 2.85 | 2.31 | 23.5 | 3.85 | 3.28 | 33.5 | 4.84 | 4.26 | 43.4 |
| 0.88 | 0.37 | 3.8 | 1.88 | 1.35 | 13.8 | 2.87 | 2.33 | 23.7 | 3.89 | 3.30 | 33.7 | 4.86 | 4.28 | 43.6 |
| 0.90 | 0.39 | 4.0 | 1.90 | 1.37 | 13.9 | 2.89 | 2.35 | 23.9 | 3.89 | 3.32 | 33.9 | 4.88 | 4.30 | 43.8 |
| 0.92 | 0.41 | 4.2 | 1.91 | 1.39 | 14.1 | 2.91 | 2.36 | 24.1 | 3.91 | 3.34 | 34.1 | 4.90 | 4.32 | 44.0 |
| 0.94 | 0.43 | 4.4 | 1.93 | 1.41 | 14.3 | 2.93 | 2.38 | 24.3 | 3.93 | 3.36 | 34.3 | 4.92 | 4334 | 44.2 |
| 0.96 | 0.45 | 4.6 | 1.95 | 1.43 | 14.5 | 2.95 | 2.40 | 24.5 | 3.95 | 3.38 | 34.5 | 4.94 | 4.36 | 44.4 |
| 0.98 | 0.47 | 4.8 | 1.97 | 1.44 | 14.7 | 2.97 | 2.42 | 24.7 | 3.97 | 3.40 | 34.7 | 4.96 | 4.38 | 44.6 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | 4.98 | 4.39 | 44.8 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Outdoor Unit

▼ Ps sensor characteristics

0 to 1.47 MPa (0.5 to 5V output for 0 to 1.47 MPa)

Voltage readings across pins 2 and 3 of CN500 on indoor unit main P.C. board (with negative-side probe of multimeter placed on pin 3)

| VOLT | Ps | Ps | VOLT | Ps | Ps | VOLT | Ps | Do I | VOLT | Do. | Ps | VOLT | Ps | Ps |
|------|--------|-----------------------|------|--------|-----------------------|------|--------|----------------|--------|-------------|-----------------------|------|-------|----------|
| VOLI | (MPa) | (kg/cm ²) | VOLI | (MPa) | (kg/cm ²) | VOLI | (MPa) | Ps
(kg/cm²) | VOLI | Ps
(MPa) | (kg/cm ²) | VOLT | (MPa) | (kg/cm²) |
| 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.00 | 0.16 | 1.7 | 1.99 | 0.49 | 5.0 | 2.99 | 0.81 | 8.3 | 3.98 | 1.14 | 11.6 |
| 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.02 | 0.16 | 1.7 | 2.01 | 0.49 | 5.0 | 3.01 | 0.81 | 8.4 | 4.00 | 1.15 | 11.7 |
| 0.04 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.04 | 0.17 | 1.8 | 2.03 | 0.50 | 5.1 | 3.03 | 0.83 | 8.4 | 4.02 | 1.15 | 11.7 |
| 0.06 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.06 | 0.18 | 1.8 | 2.05 | 0.51 | 5.2 | 3.05 | 0.83 | 8.5 | 4.04 | 1.16 | 11.8 |
| 0.08 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.07 | 0.10 | 1.9 | 2.07 | 0.51 | 5.2 | 3.07 | 0.84 | 8.6 | 4.06 | 1.17 | 11.9 |
| 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.07 | 0.19 | 2.0 | 2.07 | 0.51 | 5.2 | 3.09 | 0.85 | 8.6 | 4.08 | 1.17 | 11.9 |
| 0.10 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.11 | 0.19 | 2.0 | 2.11 | 0.52 | 5.4 | 3.11 | 0.85 | 8.7 | 4.10 | 1.18 | 12.0 |
| 0.12 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.13 | 0.20 | 2.1 | 2.13 | 0.53 | 5.4 | 3.13 | 0.86 | 8.8 | 4.12 | 1.18 | 12.1 |
| 0.14 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.15 | 0.21 | 2.1 | 2.15 | 0.53 | 5.5 | 3.15 | 0.86 | 8.8 | 4.12 | 1.19 | 12.1 |
| 0.18 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.17 | 0.21 | 2.2 | 2.17 | 0.55 | 5.6 | 3.16 | 0.87 | 8.9 | 4.16 | 1.20 | 12.2 |
| 0.10 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.19 | 0.23 | 2.3 | 2.17 | 0.55 | 5.6 | 3.18 | 0.88 | 8.9 | 4.18 | 1.20 | 12.3 |
| 0.22 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.13 | 0.23 | 2.4 | 2.21 | 0.56 | 5.7 | 3.20 | 0.88 | 9.0 | 4.20 | 1.21 | 12.3 |
| 0.23 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.23 | 0.24 | 2.4 | 2.23 | 0.56 | 5.8 | 3.22 | 0.89 | 9.1 | 4.22 | 1.22 | 12.4 |
| 0.25 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.25 | 0.25 | 2.5 | 2.25 | 0.57 | 5.8 | 3.24 | 0.03 | 9.1 | 4.24 | 1.22 | 12.5 |
| 0.27 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.27 | 0.25 | 2.6 | 2.27 | 0.57 | 5.9 | 3.26 | 0.90 | 9.2 | 4.26 | 1.23 | 12.5 |
| 0.27 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.29 | 0.26 | 2.6 | 2.29 | 0.58 | 6.0 | 3.28 | 0.90 | 9.3 | 4.28 | 1.24 | 12.5 |
| 0.29 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.29 | 0.26 | 2.7 | 2.29 | 0.59 | 6.0 | 3.30 | 0.91 | 9.3 | 4.20 | 1.24 | 12.7 |
| 0.31 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.33 | 0.26 | 2.7 | 2.32 | 0.60 | 6.0 | 3.32 | 0.92 | 9.3 | 4.30 | 1.24 | 12.7 |
| 0.35 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.35 | 0.27 | 2.8 | 2.34 | 0.60 | 6.1 | 3.34 | 0.92 | 9.4 | 4.34 | 1.25 | 12.7 |
| 0.35 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.37 | 0.28 | 2.0 | 2.34 | 0.60 | 6.2 | 3.36 | 0.93 | 9.5 | 4.34 | 1.26 | 12.0 |
| 0.37 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.39 | 0.29 | 3.0 | 2.38 | 0.61 | 6.3 | 3.38 | 0.94 | 9.6 | 4.38 | 1.27 | 12.9 |
| 0.39 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.41 | 0.29 | 3.0 | 2.40 | 0.62 | 6.3 | 3.40 | 0.94 | 9.7 | 4.40 | 1.27 | 13.0 |
| 0.41 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.43 | 0.30 | 3.1 | 2.40 | 0.62 | 6.4 | 3.42 | 0.95 | 9.7 | 4.41 | 1.28 | 13.0 |
| 0.45 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.45 | 0.31 | 3.2 | 2.42 | 0.63 | 6.5 | 3.44 | 0.96 | 9.8 | 4.43 | 1.29 | 13.1 |
| 0.43 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.45 | 0.31 | 3.2 | 2.44 | 0.64 | 6.5 | 3.46 | 0.90 | 9.9 | 4.45 | 1.29 | 13.2 |
| 0.47 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.48 | 0.32 | 3.3 | 2.48 | 0.65 | 6.6 | 3.48 | 0.97 | 9.9 | 4.45 | 1.30 | 13.2 |
| 0.43 | 0.00 | 0.0 | 1.50 | 0.32 | 3.3 | 2.50 | 0.65 | 6.7 | 3.50 | 0.98 | 10.0 | 4.49 | 1.31 | 13.3 |
| 0.53 | 0.00 | 0.1 | 1.52 | 0.34 | 3.4 | 2.52 | 0.66 | 6.7 | 3.52 | 0.99 | 10.1 | 4.51 | 1.31 | 13.4 |
| 0.55 | 0.01 | 0.1 | 1.54 | 0.34 | 3.5 | 2.54 | 0.67 | 6.8 | 3.54 | 0.99 | 10.1 | 4.53 | 1.32 | 13.4 |
| 0.57 | 0.02 | 0.2 | 1.56 | 0.35 | 3.5 | 2.56 | 0.67 | 6.9 | 3.56 | 1.00 | 10.1 | 4.55 | 1.32 | 13.5 |
| 0.59 | 0.02 | 0.2 | 1.58 | 0.35 | 3.6 | 2.58 | 0.68 | 6.9 | 3.57 | 1.01 | 10.2 | 4.57 | 1.33 | 13.6 |
| 0.61 | 0.03 | 0.4 | 1.60 | 0.36 | 3.7 | 2.60 | 0.69 | 7.0 | 3.59 | 1.01 | 10.2 | 4.59 | 1.34 | 13.6 |
| 0.63 | 0.04 | 0.4 | 1.62 | 0.37 | 3.7 | 2.62 | 0.69 | 7.1 | 3.61 | 1.02 | 10.4 | 4.61 | 1.34 | 13.7 |
| 0.65 | 0.05 | 0.5 | 1.64 | 0.37 | 3.8 | 2.64 | 0.70 | 7.1 | 3.63 | 1.02 | 10.4 | 4.63 | 1.35 | 13.8 |
| 0.66 | 0.05 | 0.5 | 1.66 | 0.37 | 3.9 | 2.66 | 0.70 | 7.1 | 3.65 | 1.02 | 10.4 | 4.65 | 1.36 | 13.8 |
| 0.68 | 0.05 | 0.5 | 1.68 | 0.39 | 3.9 | 2.68 | 0.71 | 7.2 | 3.67 | 1.03 | 10.5 | 4.65 | 1.36 | 13.9 |
| 0.70 | 0.00 | 0.7 | 1.70 | 0.39 | 4.0 | 2.70 | 0.71 | 7.3 | 3.69 | 1.04 | 10.6 | 4.69 | 1.37 | 14.0 |
| 0.70 | 0.07 | 0.7 | 1.72 | 0.40 | 4.1 | 2.72 | 0.72 | 7.4 | 3.71 | 1.04 | 10.7 | 4.71 | 1.38 | 14.0 |
| 0.72 | 0.07 | 0.7 | 1.72 | 0.40 | 4.1 | 2.73 | 0.72 | 7.4 | 3.73 | 1.06 | 10.7 | 4.73 | 1.38 | 14.1 |
| 0.74 | 0.00 | 0.9 | 1.74 | 0.41 | 4.2 | 2.75 | 0.73 | 7.5 | 3.75 | 1.06 | 10.8 | 4.75 | 1.39 | 14.2 |
| 0.78 | 0.09 | 0.9 | 1.78 | 0.41 | 4.2 | 2.77 | 0.74 | 7.6 | 3.77 | 1.07 | 10.8 | 4.77 | 1.39 | 14.2 |
| 0.80 | 0.03 | 1.0 | 1.80 | 0.42 | 4.3 | 2.79 | 0.74 | 7.6 | 3.79 | 1.07 | 11.0 | 4.79 | 1.40 | 14.3 |
| 0.82 | 0.10 | 1.1 | 1.82 | 0.42 | 4.4 | 2.81 | 0.76 | 7.7 | 3.81 | 1.08 | 11.0 | 4.81 | 1.41 | 14.3 |
| 0.84 | 0.11 | 1.1 | 1.84 | 0.43 | 4.5 | 2.83 | 0.76 | 7.7 | 3.83 | 1.09 | 11.1 | 4.82 | 1.41 | 14.4 |
| 0.86 | 0.11 | 1.2 | 1.86 | 0.44 | 4.5 | 2.85 | 0.76 | 7.8 | 3.85 | 1.09 | 11.2 | 4.84 | 1.42 | 14.5 |
| 0.88 | 1.12 | 1.3 | 1.88 | 0.44 | 4.6 | 2.87 | 0.77 | 7.8 | 3.89 | 1.10 | 11.2 | 4.86 | 1.43 | 14.5 |
| 0.90 | 0.13 | 1.3 | 1.90 | 0.45 | 4.6 | 2.89 | 0.78 | 8.0 | 3.89 | 1.11 | 11.3 | 4.88 | 1.43 | 14.6 |
| 0.92 | 0.13 | 1.4 | 1.91 | 0.46 | 4.7 | 2.09 | 0.78 | 8.0 | 3.91 | 1.11 | 11.4 | 4.90 | 1.44 | 14.7 |
| 0.94 | 0.14 | 1.5 | 1.93 | 0.47 | 4.8 | 2.93 | 0.79 | 8.1 | 3.93 | 1.12 | 11.4 | 4.92 | 1.45 | 14.7 |
| 0.94 | 0.14 | 1.5 | 1.95 | 0.47 | 4.8 | 2.95 | 0.79 | 8.2 | 3.95 | 1.12 | 11.5 | 4.94 | 1.45 | 14.8 |
| 0.98 | 0.13 | 1.6 | 1.97 | 0.48 | 4.8 | 2.97 | 0.80 | 8.2 | 3.97 | 1.13 | 11.5 | 4.96 | 1.46 | 14.9 |
| 0.00 | 1 0.10 | 1.0 | 1.07 | 1 0.40 | | 2.07 | 1 0.01 | L 0.2 | 1 0.07 | 1.10 | 1 11.5 | 4.98 | 1.47 | 14.9 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1.47 | 17.5 |

9 BACKUP OPERATION (EMERGENCY OPERATION)

This product offers backup modes of operation to tide over certain emergency situations. If a fault occurs in one of the compressors, it is possible to operate the system on an emergency basis by operating only the remaining compressor(s), (compressor backup operation).

If one of the outdoor units fails in a combined outdoor unit system, the system can be operated on an emergency basis by keeping only the remaining outdoor unit(s), (outdoor unit backup operation).

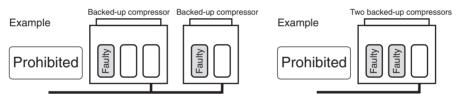
Perform backup operation setting in accordance with the procedure described below.

9-1. Note for Backup Operation

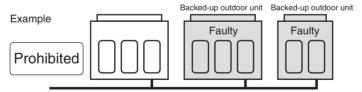
The method of backup operation differs according to the contents of fault as shown in the table below.

| Contents of fault | Method of backup operation | Setting procedure |
|---|--|--------------------|
| One of the compressors in the same unit fails (see Note 1) | Compressor backup (see Note 2) | Go to 9-2. |
| All the compressors in the same unit fail | Outdoor unit backup or cooling- | Go to 9-3. or 9-4. |
| A fault occurs in a compressor motor coil (e.g. a layer short-circuit) | season outdoor unit backup (see Notes 1, 3, 4 and 5) | |
| A fault occurs in a refrigerating cycle part, fan or related part, or electrical part |] | |
| A fault occurs in a temperature sensor or pressure sensor | | |

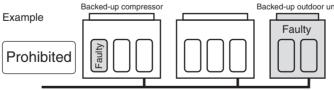
- **Note 1:** If the compressor has failed due to a fault in its motor coil (e.g. a layer short-circuit), do not preform compressor backup operation because of severe oil degradation. It could damage other outdoor units.
- **Note 2:** Keep the number of backed-up outdoor units under compressor backup operation to one in the system (single refrigerant line). For a three-compressor model, the backing up of two faulty compressors is prohibited.



Note 3: Keep the number of backed-up outdoor units under outdoor unit backup operation to one in the system (single refrigerant line).

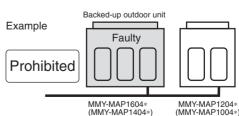


Note 4: It is prohibited to combine compressor backup operation and outdoor unit backup operation.



Note 5: With a two-outdoor unit system containing an MMY-MAP1604* (or MAP1404*) and an MMY-MAP1204* (or MMY-MAP0804* or MAP1004*), do not preform outdoor unit backup operation to back up the MMY-MAP1604* (or MAP1404*).

It could lead to compressor failure due to the abnormal operation.



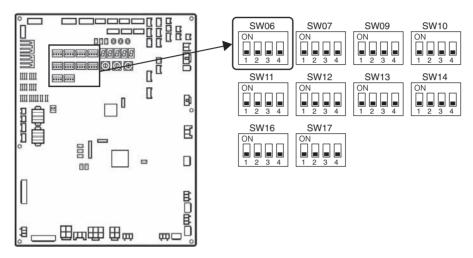
9-2. Compressor Backup Operation Setting

<Outline>

If a fault occurs to one of the compressors installed in outdoor unit, follow the procedure described below to back up the faulty compressor by using the remaining, normal compressor(s).

<Work Procedure>

- (1) Turn off the power supply to all the outdoor units connected to the system.
- (2) Set the DIP switches of SW06, provided on the interface P.C. board of the outdoor unit with the faulty compressor, as shown in the table below.



| Three-compressor model | | SW06 | | | | | | |
|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| Three-compressor moder | Bit 1 | Bit 2 | Bit 3 | Bit 4 | | | | |
| Factory default setting | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | | | | |
| When compressor No. 1 (front left) is faulty | ON | OFF | OFF | OFF | | | | |
| When compressor No. 2 (front center) is faulty | OFF | ON | OFF | OFF | | | | |
| When compressor No. 3 (front right) is faulty | OFF | OFF | ON | OFF | | | | |

| Two-compressor model | | SW06 | | | |
|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| 1 wo-compressor model | Bit 1 | Bit 2 | Bit 3 | Bit 4 | |
| Factory default setting | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | |
| When compressor No.1 (front left) is faulty | ON | OFF | OFF | OFF | |
| When compressor No.2 (front right) is faulty | OFF | ON | OFF | OFF | |

(3) Turn on the power supply to all the units connected to the system.

This is the end of compressor backup operation setting.

9-3. Outdoor Unit Backup Operation Setting

<Outline>

This product allows outdoor unit backup operation setting to be performed either at the header unit or a follower unit. If any of the fault modes specified below occurs to one of the outdoor units in a multi-outdoor unit system, proceed with outdoor unit backup operation.

- A compressor failure (e.g. a layer short-circuit or a compressor failure in which no compressor is available to back up the faulty compressor)
- A failure of a pressure sensor (Pd or Ps) or a temperature sensor (TD1, TD2, TD3, TS1, TE1, TE2, TK1, TK2, TK3, TK4, TK5, or TL)

Note: Keep the number of backed-up outdoor units to one in the system (single refrigerant line).

9-3-1. Follower outdoor unit backup operation setting (failure of follower outdoor unit)

<Work procedure>

(1) Turn off the power supply to all the indoor and outdoor units connected to the system.

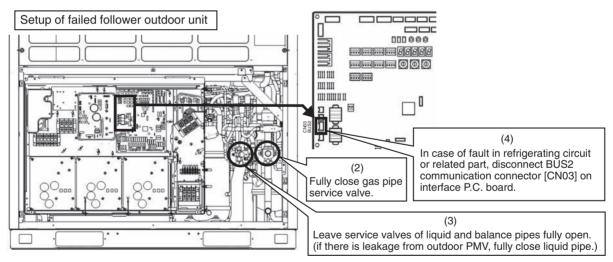
[Setup of failed follower outdoor unit]

- (2) Fully close the gas pipe service valve of the failed outdoor unit.
- (3) Leave the service valves of the liquid and balance pipe fully open (to prevent refrigerant stagnation in the unit). However, if there is a leakage from an outdoor PMV (unable to close), fully close the liquid pipe service valve.
- (4) < In case of fault in compressor, electrical part, I/F P.C. board, or IPDU P.C. board>

From this point on, keep the power supply to the failed unit off.

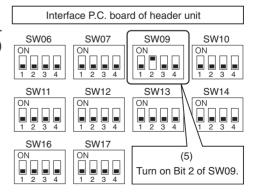
<In case of fault in refrigerating circuit or related part (pressure sensor, temperature sensor, refrigerating cycle part, or fan system part)>

Disconnect the connector [CN03] for outdoor-outdoor communication (BUS2) provided on the interface P.C. board.



[Setup of header unit]

(5) Turn on Bit 2 of SW09 on the interface P.C. board of the header unit. (Setting to prevent connected indoor units capacity over error. (E16))



(6) Turn on the power supply to all the units connected to the system other than the failed follower unit.

Determine what to do with the power supply to the failed follower unit in the following manner.

<In case of fault in compressor, electrical part, I/F P.C. board, or IPDU P.C. board>

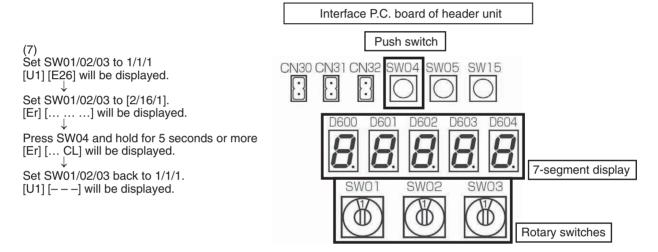
Leave the power supply off.

<In case of fault in refrigerating circuit or related part (pressure sensor, temperature sensor, refrigerating cycle part, or fan system part)>

Turn on the power supply to protect the compressor (by turning on the case heater).

(When the power supply to the unit is turned on, [E19] (error in the number of outdoor header units) will be displayed on the 7-segment display. However, this will not cause any problems.)

- (7) Perform settings needed to gain permission for backup operation from the header unit (error clearance).
 - 1) Set SW01/02/03 on the interface P.C. board to 1/1/1 and confirm that [U1] [E26] (dropping out of an outdoor unit) is displayed on the 7-segment display.
 - 2) Set SW01/02/03 on the interface P.C. board to 2/16/1. Upon confirming that [Er] [...] is displayed on the 7-segment display, press SW04 and hold for 5 seconds or more.
 - 3) [Er] [... CL] (error clearance completed) will be displayed on the 7-segment display.
 - 4) Set SW01/02/03 back to 1/1/1. (The display should change to [U1] [---].)



This is the end of follower outdoor unit backup operation setting. Check the operation.

9-3-2. Header outdoor unit backup operation setting (failure of header outdoor unit)

<Work procedure>

(1) Turn off the power supply to all the units connected to the system at the source.

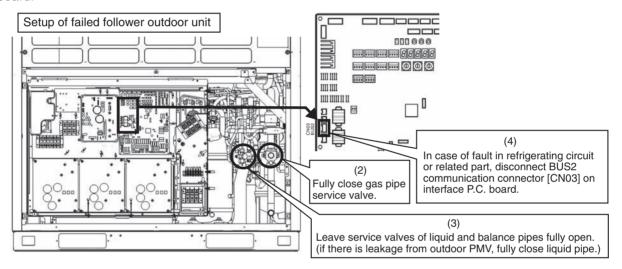
[Setup of failed header outdoor unit]

- (2) Fully close the gas pipe service valve of the failed outdoor unit.
- (3) Leave the service valves of the liquid and balance pipes fully open (to prevent refrigerant stagnation in the failed outdoor unit).
 - However, if there is a leakage from an outdoor PMV (unable to close), fully close the liquid pipe service valve.
- (4) < In case of fault in compressor, electrical part, I/F P.C. board, or IPDU P.C. board>

From this point on, keep the power supply to the failed unit off.

<In case of fault in refrigerating circuit or related part (pressure sensor, temperature sensor, refrigerating cycle part, or fan system part)>

Disconnect the connector [CN03] for outdoor-outdoor communication (BUS2) provided on the interface P.C. board.



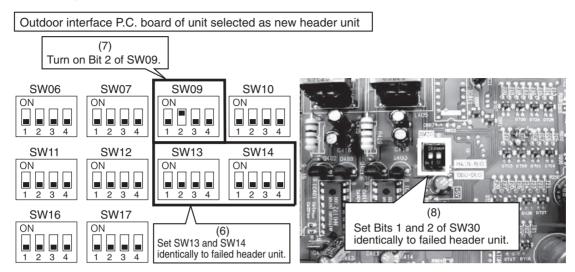
[Selection of new header unit]

- (5) Select a new header unit from the follower units on the basis of the following criteria:
- · If only one follower unit is connected, select it as the header unit.
- If two or more follower units are connected, select the follower unit that is nearest to the failed header unit.

[Setup of new header unit]

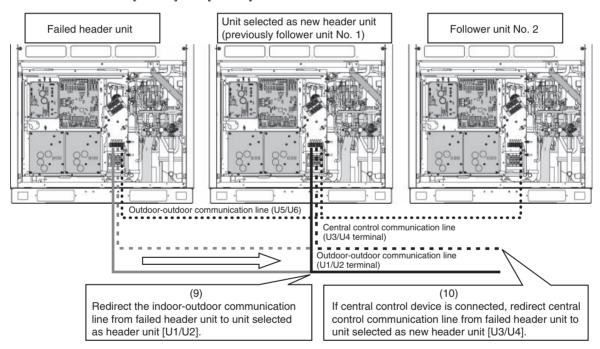
- (6) Set SW13 and SW14 on the interface P.C. board same as the setting of failed header unit (refrigerant line address setting).
- (7) Turn on Bit 2 of SW09 on the interface P.C. board. (Setting to prevent connected indoor unit capacity over error. (E16))

(8) Set Bits 1 and 2 of SW30 on the interface P.C. board same as that of the failed header unit (terminator resistance setting).



[Wiring changes to communication line]

- (9) Redirect the indoor-outdoor communication line connected to the failed header unit [U1/U2] to the unit selected as the header unit [U1/U2].
- (10) If a central control device is connected, connect the central control communication line [U3/U4] to the communication line terminal of the unit selected as the new header unit [U3/U4], and connect up the tie connector between the [U1/U2] and [U3/U4] terminals.



(11) Turn on the power supply to all the units connected to the system other than the failed unit.

Determine what to do with the power supply to the failed unit in the following manner.

<In case of fault in compressor, electrical part, I/F P.C. board, or IPDU P.C. board> Leave the power supply off.

<In case of fault in refrigerating circuit or related part (pressure sensor, temperature sensor, refrigerating cycle part, or fan system part)>

Turn on the power supply to protect the compressor (by turning on the case heater).

(When the power supply to the unit is turned on, [E19] (error in the number of outdoor header units) will be displayed on the 7-segment display. However, this will not cause any problems.)

This is the end of header outdoor unit backup operation setting. Check the operation.

9-4. Cooling-Season Outdoor Unit Backup Operation Setting

<Outline>

Limited to summer and other situations where there is no need for heating operation, this function makes it possible to get backup operation up and running quickly without going through the normal setup procedure, regardless of which type of outdoor unit has failed, the header unit or a follower unit.

In this backup operation, the system behaves in exactly the same way as described in the "Outdoor Unit Backup Operation Setting" section, except that it cannot perform heating operation.

- **Note 1:** When the system is set up for this function, heating operation is not available. (The HEAT mode on the remote controller cannot be selected.)
- **Note 2:** If the unit failure has been caused by a fault in the interface P.C. board or electric circuit, this function is not available. In that case, follow the procedure specified in the "Outdoor Unit Backup Operation Setting" section.

<Work procedure>

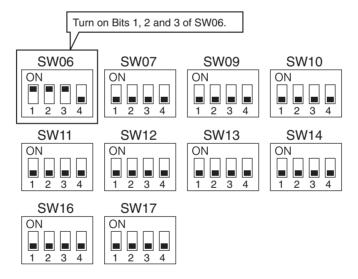
(1) Turn off the power supply to all the units connected to the system.

[Setup of failed outdoor unit]

Regardless of whether the failed outdoor unit is the header unit or a follower unit, there is no difference in the setup procedure.

- (2) Turn on Bits 1, 2 and 3 of SW06 provided on the interface P.C. board.
- (3) If there is a leakage from an outdoor PMV (unable to close), fully close the liquid pipe service valve.
- (4) Turn on the power supply to all the units connected to the system.

 If the fault involves poor insulation of a compressor motor, remove the compressor leads before the power is turned on.



This is the end of cooling-season outdoor unit backup operation setting.

10 OUTDOOR UNIT REFRIGERANT RECOVERY METHOD

10-1. Refrigerant Recovery from Failed Outdoor Unit (Pump-Down)

This product supports refrigerant pump-down, a function which allows refrigerant to be recovered from an outdoor unit in need of repair using a normal outdoor unit in a system featuring multiple outdoor units.

10-1-1. Note for refrigerant recovery operation

When performing pump-down operation, take note of the following matters:

- **Note 1:** The pump-down refrigerant recovery rate changes with outside temperature and other factors. After pump-down is completed, recover any residual gas using a refrigerant recovery device, etc., and be sure to measure the amount of recovered refrigerant. (The refrigerant recovery rate can be improved by heating the accumulator of the outdoor unit to be repaired during pump-down operation.)
- **Note 2:** If pump-down has been performed, the system cannot be operated until the faulty outdoor unit is repaired.
 - (Continued operation would be impossible due to a refrigerant overcharge.)
- **Note 3:** If outdoor PMVs 1 and 2 both happen to be faulty (unable to open) or PMV 4 fails while fully closed, the refrigerant in the heat exchangers (or sub-heat exchangers) cannot be recovered. In that case, recover any residual gas in the heat exchangers (or sub-heat exchangers) using a tube piercing valve or some other tool. After a pump-down operation, do not perform any welding until the residual gas in the heat exchangers is recovered.

10-1-2. Refrigerant recovery procedure A (Case of no outdoor unit backup operation setting)

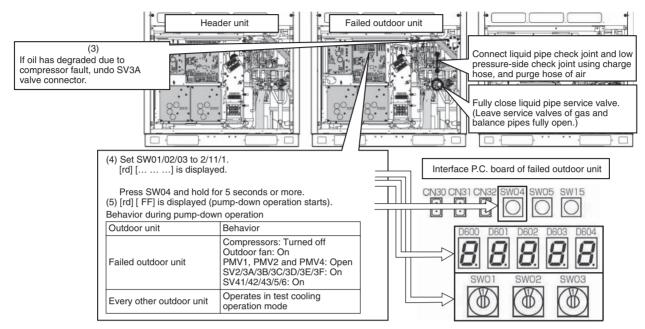
<Work procedure>

Turn on the power supply to the system at the source, but leave the system switched off.

If the fault involves poor insulation of a compressor motor, remove the motor leads before the power is turned on. [Setup of failed outdoor unit]

- (1) Connect the check joint of liquid pipe and the low pressure-side check joint using a charge hose, and purge the hose of air (to recover refrigerant from the liquid tank and heat exchangers).
- (2) Fully close the liquid pipe service valve of the failed outdoor unit. (Leave the service valves of the gas and balance pipes fully open.)
- (3) If the oil is likely to has degraded due to a compressor fault, disconnect the SV3A valve connector of the failed outdoor unit (to prevent the degraded oil from flowing into other outdoor units).
- (4) Set SW01/02/03 on the interface P.C. board of the failed outdoor unit to 2/11/1. After [rd] [...] is displayed on the 7-segment display, press SW04 and hold for 5 seconds or more.

- (5) [rd] [... FF] will be displayed on the 7-segment display, and pump-down operation will start.
- * To put the operation on hold midway, turn off the power supply to all the outdoor units, or press SW05 on the interface P.C. board.



- (6) Approx. 10 minutes after the system starts up, fully close the gas pipe service valve of the failed outdoor unit.
- (7) Press SW04 of the failed outdoor unit to have pressure data (MPa) displayed.

(The display switches each time SW04 is pressed.)

Display Example



[Selection of outdoor unit for pressure adjustment]

(8) Of all outdoor units operating in the pump-down mode, select the one with the lowest unit No. as an outdoor unit for pressure adjustment.

Identifying Unit No.

The unit No. is the number displayed on the 7-segment display when SW01/02/03 are set to 1/1/1. ([U#] [---]: # represents the unit No.)

[Setup of outdoor units other than unit for pressure adjustment and failed unit]

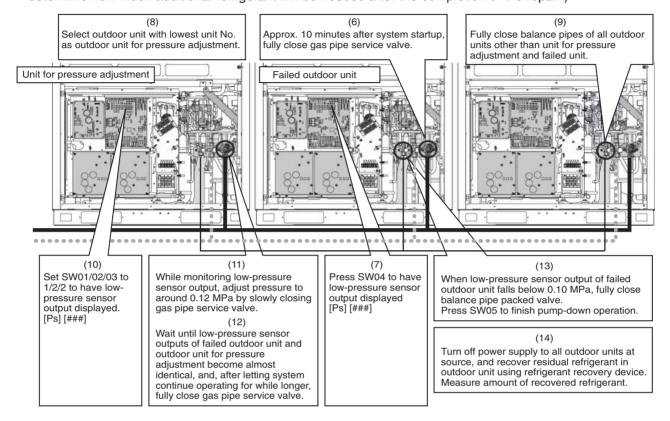
(9) Leaving the balance pipes of the unit for pressure adjustment and the failed unit fully open, fully close the balance pipe service valves of all other outdoor units.

[Setup of outdoor unit for pressure adjustment]

- (10) Set SW01/02/03 on the interface P.C. board of the outdoor unit for pressure adjustment to 1/2/2.
- (11) As the low-pressure sensor output is displayed on the 7-segment display, adjust the pressure to around 0.12 MPa by slowly closing the gas pipe service valve, with checking pressure data.
- (12)Compare the low-pressure sensor outputs of the failed unit with that of the unit for pressure adjustment, and wait until the two pressure readings become almost the same. After letting the system continue operating for a while longer, fully close the gas pipe service valve of the unit for pressure adjustment.

[Setup of failed outdoor unit]

- (13) When the low-pressure sensor output of the failed outdoor unit falls below 0.10MPa, fully close the balance pipe packed valve, and press SW05 on the interface P.C. board to finish the pump-down operation.
- (14) Turn off the power supply to all the outdoor units, and recover the residual refrigerant in the outdoor unit using a refrigerant recovery device. Be sure to measure the amount of recovered refrigerant. (This is necessary to determine how much additional refrigerant will be needed after the completion of the repair.)



This is the end of the refrigerant recovery operation.

Set SW01/02/03 of the failed outdoor unit and the outdoor unit for pressure adjustment back to 1/1/1.

10-1-3. Refrigerant recovery procedure B (Case of outdoor unit backup operation setting)

<Outline>

If outdoor unit backup operation setting is performed, <u>use an alternative refrigerant recovery procedure as</u> <u>described below, provided that the power cannot be turned on for the failed outdoor unit.</u> (Refrigerant will be recovered from the failed outdoor unit using the test cooling operation function.)

- Note 1: If cooling-season outdoor unit backup operation or outdoor unit backup operation is in progress with the power supply to the failed outdoor unit turned on, follow the procedure described in "10-1-2. Refrigerant recovery procedure A (Case of no outdoor unit backup operation setting)". If outdoor unit backup operation setting is performed with the power supply to the failed outdoor unit turned on, recovery operation can only start after putting the outdoor-outdoor communication connector on the interface P.C. board of that unit [CN03] back to its initial state and resetting the power supply.
- **Note 2:** If the power cannot be turned on the failed outdoor unit, the solenoid valves and PMVs of the unit cannot be turned on, so that it reduces the amount of recovered refrigerant compared to a standard pump-down operation. Recover the residual gas in the unit using a refrigerant recovery device, and be sure to measure the amount of recovered refrigerant.

<Work procedure>

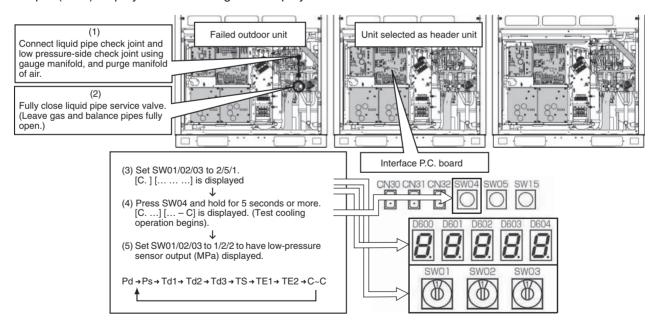
[Setup of failed outdoor unit]

- (1) Connect the liquid pipe check joint and the low pressure-side check joint using a gauge manifold, and purge the manifold of air (to recover refrigerant from the liquid tank and heat exchangers).
- (2) Fully close the liquid pipe packed valve of the failed outdoor unit.

 (Leave the service valve of the gas pipe and the packed valve of the balance pipe fully open.)

[Setup of unit selected as header unit (hereafter "header outdoor unit")]

- (3) Set SW01/02/03 on the interface P.C. board of the header outdoor unit to 2/5/1. After [C.] [... ...] is displayed on the 7-segment display, press SW04 and hold for 5 seconds or more.
- (4) After [C. ...][...-C] is displayed on the 7-segment display, the system starts operating in the test cooling operation mode.
- (5) Set SW01/02/03 on the interface P.C. board of the header outdoor unit to 1/2/2 to have the low-pressure sensor output (MPa) displayed on the 7-segment display.



(6) Approx. 10 minutes after the system starts up, fully close the gas pipe service valve of the failed outdoor unit. [Setup of outdoor unit for pressure adjustment]

(7) Select the header unit as the unit for pressure adjustment.

[Setup of outdoor units other than header unit and failed unit]

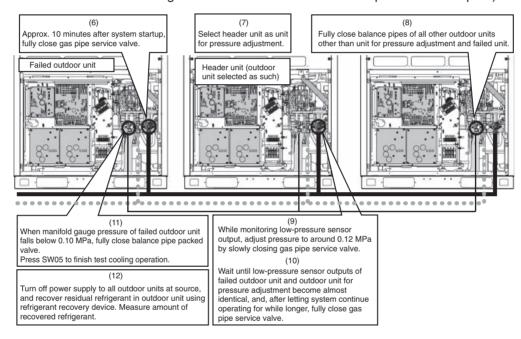
(8) Leaving the balance pipes of the unit for pressure adjustment and the failed unit fully open, fully close the balance pipe packed valves of all other outdoor units.

[Setup of header unit]

- (9) While monitoring the low-pressure sensor output, adjust the pressure to around 0.12 MPa by slowly closing the gas pipe service valve.
- (10) Compare the manifold gauge pressure of the failed unit with the low-pressure sensor output of the header unit, and wait until the two pressure readings become almost identical. After letting the system continue operating for a while longer, fully close the gas pipe service valve of the unit for pressure adjustment.

[Setup of failed outdoor unit]

- (11) When the manifold gauge pressure of the failed outdoor unit falls below 0.10 MPa, fully close the balance pipe packed valve, and press SW05 on the interface P.C. board to finish the test cooling operation.
- (12) Turn off the power supply to all the outdoor units, and recover the residual refrigerant in the outdoor unit using a refrigerant recovery device. Be sure to measure the amount of recovered refrigerant. (This is necessary to determine how much additional refrigerant will be needed after the completion of the repair.)



This is the end of the refrigerant recovery operation. Set SW01/02/03 of the header unit back to 1/1/1.

10-2. How to Operate System While Failed Outdoor Unit Being Repaired

<Outline>

After refrigerant is recovered from the failed outdoor unit through a pump-down operation, the overall amount of refrigerant held by the system becomes excessive, and this makes it impossible to operate the remaining outdoor units even though they are not faulty. However, operation is still possible if the system-wide amount of refrigerant is adjusted in accordance with the procedure described below.

<Work procedure>

- (1) Follow the steps specified in "10-1. Refrigerant Recovery from Failed Outdoor Unit (Pump-Down)".
- (2) Adjust the amount of refrigerant held by the system by removing some of it using a refrigerant recovery device, etc.

Determine the amount of refrigerant to be removed according to the capacity of the failed outdoor unit. (See the table below.)

Example: If a 10HP outdoor unit is under repair in a 30HP system:

Amount of refrigerant required by system as it was initially (30HP in capacity) = 34.5kg Amount of refrigerant required by system with available outdoor units only (20HP in capacity) = 26.0kg Amount of refrigerant to be removed from system = 34.5 - 26.0 = 8.5kg

(3) Set up the outdoor unit from which refrigerant has been recovered in the manner described in "9-3. Outdoor Unit Backup Operation Setting".

This completes the procedure.

| System capacity (HP) | Outdoor unit combination | | Amount of refrigerant (kg) | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------|-----|----------------------------|----|------|
| 8 | 8 | | | | 13.0 |
| 10 | 10 | | | | 14.0 |
| 12 | 12 | | | | 15.0 |
| 14 | 14 | | | | 20.0 |
| 10 | 8 | 8 | | | 23.0 |
| 16 | 16 | | | | 22.0 |
| 18 | 8 | 10 | | | 23.0 |
| 20 | 10 | 10 | | | 26.0 |
| 22 | 10 | 12 | | | 28.0 |
| | 8 | 8 | 8 | | 30.5 |
| 24 | 12 | 12 | | | 30.5 |
| 26 | 8 | 8 | 10 | | 30.5 |
| | 10 | 16 | | | 30.5 |
| 28 | 8 | 10 | 10 | | 32.5 |
| | 12 | 16 | | | 32.5 |
| 30 | 10 | 10 | 10 | | 34.5 |
| | 14 | 16 | | | 34.5 |
| 32 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 40.0 |
| | 16 | 16 | | | 35.5 |
| 34 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 10 | 40.0 |
| | 10 | 12 | 12 | | 37.5 |
| 36 | 8 | 8 | 10 | 10 | 40.0 |
| | 12 | 12 | 12 | | 38.5 |
| 38 | 8 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 40.0 |
| | 10 | 12 | 16 | | 40.5 |
| 40 | 10 | 140 | 10 | 10 | 41.0 |
| | 12 | 12 | 16 | | 41.5 |
| 42 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 12 | 42.0 |
| | 12 | 14 | 16 | | 42.5 |
| 44 | 10 | 10 | 12 | 12 | 44.0 |
| | 12 | 16 | 16 | | 44.5 |
| 40 | 10 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 46.0 |
| 46 | 14 | 16 | 16 | | 46.5 |
| 40 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 48.0 |
| 48 | 16 | 16 | 16 | | 48.5 |

10-3. Work procedure after Repair

When vacuuming in the repaired outdoor unit, follow the procedure described below.

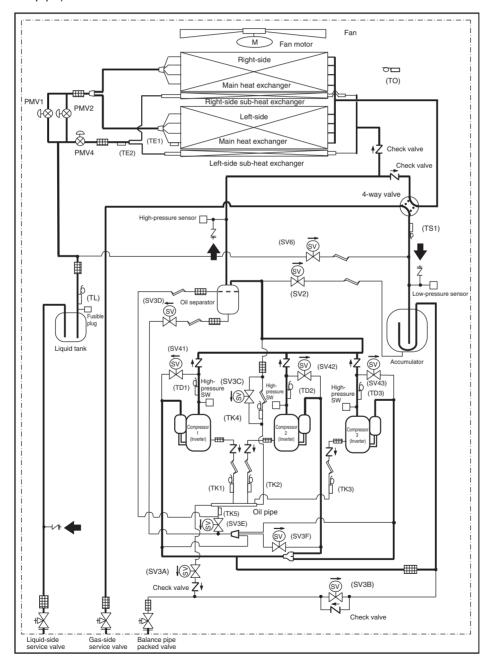
<Work procedure>

(1) Fully open PMV1 and 2 and PMV4 (MMY-MAP1404* and MAP1604* only) in accordance with the table below.

Note: PMV full-opening operation via short-circuiting of the CN30 pins is automatically undone after 2 minutes, causing the valves to fully close. To maintain fully open state, turn off the power switch of the outdoor unit within 2 minutes of the short-circuiting of the CN30 pins.

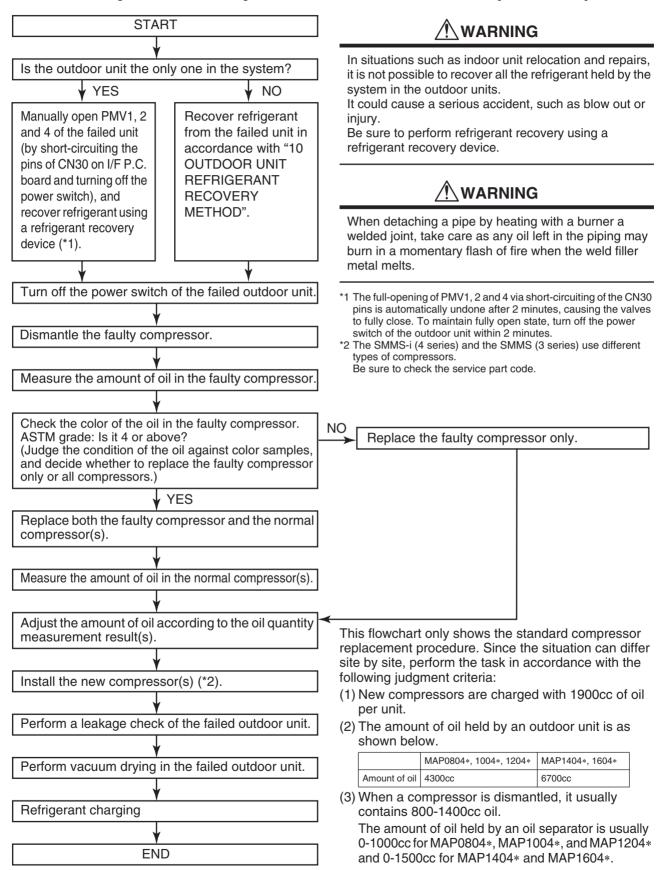
| SW12 | | | | CN30 | PMV operation | |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Bit 1 | Bit 2 | Bit 3 | Bit 4 | ONSO | T WV Operation | |
| OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | Short-circuit | PMV1 and 2 fully open for 2 minutes. | |
| OFF | ON | OFF | OFF | Short-circuit | PMV4 fully opens for 2 minutes. | |

(2) Be sure to perform vacuuming in from the three check joints shown in the diagram below (liquid pipe, discharge pipe and suction pipe).



11 REPLACING COMPRESSORS

11-1. Compressor Replacement Procedure (Outline)



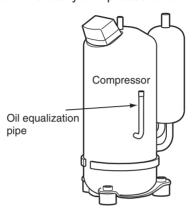
11-2. Replacement of Compressors

<Checking color of oil in faulty compressor>

- Lay the faulty compressor down, draw a small amount of oil via the oil equalization pipe, and check its color against color samples.
- Determine the number of compressors to be replaced according to the color checking result.

ASTM grade: Below 4 → Replace the faulty compressor only.

ASTM grade: 4 or above → Replace both the faulty compressor and the normal compressor(s).





When detaching a pipe by heating with a burner a welded joint, take care as any oil left in the piping may burn in a momentary flash of fire when the weld filler metal melts.

[When replacing faulty compressor only]

<Measuring amount of oil in faulty compressor>

Amount of oil in faulty compressor: A [cc] = (Weight of compressor as it was dismantled (kg) - D) \times 1042 (Specifi c volume of oil: 1042 [cc/kg])?

| | (kg) |
|------------------|---------------------------------|
| Compressor model | D : Weight
(not include oil) |
| DA421A3FB-29M | 22.7 |
| RA421A3TB-20MD | 22.0 |

XPlease check the type name of the compressor as it was dismantled.

<Adjusting amount of oil in new compressor> (1900cc at shipment)

• Perform the adjustment on the basis of how much oil the faulty compressor contained, A [cc], by following the steps below.

1 Amount of oil in faulty compressor A [cc]: 0 ≤ A < 1000

(1) Adjust the amount of oil in the new compressor to 1000cc.

(Lay the new compressor down and draw 900 [cc] of oil via the oil-equalization pipe.)

Notes:

- Do not draw more than 900 [cc] of oil as it may cause damage to the compressor.
- If the faulty compressor contained 500cc or less, there may have been a problem with the oil equalization circuit, etc. Perform checks in accordance with "11-3. Check Procedure to Search Cause of Compressor Oil Shortage".

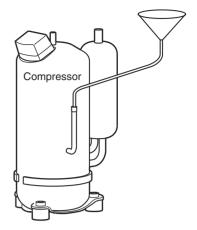
2 Amount of oil in faulty compressor A [cc]: 1000 ≤ A < 1900

(1) Adjust the amount of oil in the new compressor to A cc. (Lay the new compressor down and draw (1900 - A) [cc] of oil via the oil equalization pipe.)

3 Amount of oil in faulty compressor A [cc]: 1900 ≤ A

(1) Adjust the amount of oil in the new compressor to A cc.

(Insert a hose into the discharge pipe or oil equalization pipe of the new compressor and inject (A-1900) [cc] of oil using a funnel, etc.)



[When replacing normal as well as faulty compressor] - applicable to MMY-MAP0804*, 1004* and 1204*

<Dismantling normal compressor>

• Dismantle the normal compressor in the same way as the faulty compressor.

Note:

• Be sure to insulate the removed compressor leads using insulation tape, etc.

MARNING

When detaching a pipe by heating with a burner a welded joint, take care as any oil left in the piping may burn in a momentary flash of fire when the weld filler metal melts.

<Measuring amount of oil in normal compressor>

 As was the case with the faulty compressor, measure the amount of oil contained by placing the compressor on a scale.

Amount of oil in normal compressor: B [cc] = (Weight of compressor as it was dismantled (kg) - D) \times 1042 (Specific volume of oil: 1042 [cc/kg])

Note:

 Compressor model
 D : Weight (not include oil)

 DA421A3FB-29M
 22.7

 RA421A3TB-20MD
 22.0

XPlease check the type name of the compressor as it was dismantled.

<Adjusting amount of oil in new compressors>

• Perform the adjustment on the basis of how much oil the faulty compressor contained, A [cc], and how much oil the normal compressor contained, B [cc], by following the steps below.

1 Combined amount of oil in faulty and normal compressors A+B [cc]: 0 ≤ A+B < 2000

(1) Adjust the amount of oil in the two new compressors to 1000cc each (total 2000cc).

• Lay the compressors down and draw 900 [cc] of oil from each of them via their oil equalization pipes.

Notes:

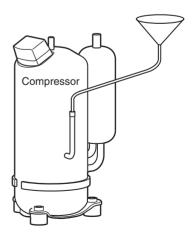
- Do not draw more than 900 [cc] of oil from a compressor as it may cause damage.
- If the faulty compressor contained 500cc or less, there may have been a problem with the oil equalization circuit, etc. Perform checks in accordance with "11-3. Check Procedure to Search Cause of Compressor Oil Shortage".

2 Combined amount of oil in faulty and normal compressors A+B [cc]: 2000 ≤ A+B < 3800

- (1) Adjust the amount of oil in the two new compressors to (A+B)/2 cc each.
- Lay the compressors down and draw [3800-(A+B)]/2 [cc] of oil from each of them via their oil equalization pipes.

3 Combined amount of oil in faulty and normal compressors A+B [cc]: 3800 ≤ A+B

(1) Adjust the amount of oil in the two new compressors to (A+B)/2 cc each. (Insert a hose into the discharge pipe or oil equalization pipe of each compressor and inject (A+B)/2-1900 [cc] of oil using a funnel, etc.)



[When replacing normal as well as faulty compressors] - applicable to MMY-MAP1404* and 1604*

<Dismantling normal compressors>

• Dismantle the normal compressors in the same way as the faulty compressor.

Note

• Be sure to insulate the removed compressor leads using insulation tape, etc.

MARNING

When detaching a pipe by heating with a burner a welded joint, take care as any oil left in the piping may burn in a momentary flash of fire when the weld filler metal melts.

<Measuring amounts of oil in normal compressors>

• As was the case with the faulty compressor, measure the amount of oil contained by placing each compressor on a scale.

Amount of oil in normal compressor: B, C [cc] = (Weight of compressor as it was dismantled (kg) - D) \times 1042 (Specific volume of oil: 1042 [cc/kg])

Note:

(kg)

| Compressor model | D : Weight
(not include oil) | |
|------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| DA421A3FB-29M | 22.7 | |
| RA421A3TB-20MD | 22.0 | |

XPlease check the type name of the compressor as it was dismantled.

<Adjusting amount of oil in new compressors>

• Perform the adjustment on the basis of how much oil the faulty compressor contained, A [cc], and how much oil the normal compressors contained, B and C [cc], by following the steps below.

1 Combined amount of oil in faulty compressor and two normal compressors A+B+C [cc]: 0 ≤ A+B+C < 3000</p>

(1) Adjust the amount of oil in the three new compressors to 1000cc each (total 3000cc).

• Lay the compressors down and draw 900 [cc] of oil from each of them via their oil equalization pipes.

Notes

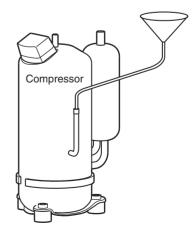
- Do not draw more than 900 [cc] of oil from a compressor as it may cause damage.
- If the faulty compressor contained 500cc or less, there may have been a problem with the oil equalization circuit, etc. Perform checks in accordance with "11-3. Check Procedure to Search Cause of Compressor Oil Shortage".

2 Combined amount of oil in faulty compressor and two normal compressors A+B+C [cc]: 3000 ≤ A+B+C < 5700

- (1) Adjust the amount of oil in the three new compressors to (A+B+C)/3 cc each.
- Lay the compressors down and draw [5700-(A+B+C)]/3 [cc] of oil from each of them via their oil equalization pipes.

3 Combined amount of oil in faulty compressor and two normal compressors A+B+C [cc]: 5700 ≤ A+B+C

(1) Adjust the amount of oil in the three new compressors to (A+B+C)/3 cc each. (Insert a hose into the discharge pipe or oil equalization pipe of each compressor and inject (A+B+C)/3-1900 [cc] of oil using a funnel, etc.)



<Installing compressor>

- Install a compressor by following the dismantling procedure in reverse.
- The dismantling process may have loosened compressor leads and faston connectors. Prior to installation, therefore, tighten them a little with a pair of pliers, and verify that they are tight after reconnection.

Notes:

- Although a compressor is provided with only two hexagonal bolts, it is standard.
- The tightening torque of the hexagonal bolts, used to mount the compressor, is 200kg/cm.
- If oil has been drawn from the accumulator, repair the cut pipe through pinching and brazing.

<Vacuum-pumping>

(Single outdoor unit system)

- Before performing vacuum-pumping, fully open PMV1, 2 and 4. If they are closed, the heat exchangers of the outdoor unit cannot be vacuum-pumped.
- Connect a vacuum pump consecutively to the check joints placed in the liquid and discharge pipes and on the high-pressure side of the suction pipe, and turn it on.
- Operate the vacuum drying until the vacuum gauge indicates 1 mmHg.

<Method to fully open PMV manually>

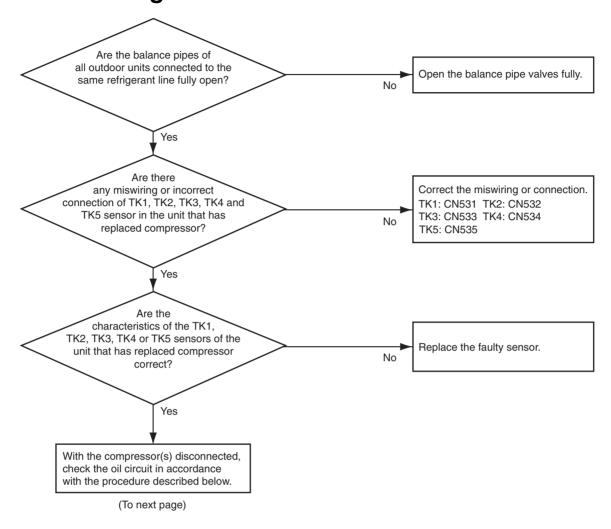
- (1) Turn on the power switch of the outdoor unit.
- (2) With the Bits 1 and 2 of SW12 set to off, short-circuit the pins of CN30.
- (3) Disconnect the connectors of PMV1 and 2 from the I/F P.C. board.
- (4) With the Bits 1 and 2 of SW12 set to off and on, respectively, short-circuit the pins of CN30.
- (5) Disconnect the connector of PMV4 from the I/F P.C. board
- (6) Turn off the power switch of the outdoor unit.

Note: Steps (4) and (5) are not required for MMY-MAP0804*, 1004* and 1204*.

<Refrigerant charging>

• Inject the same amount of refrigerant as the recovered residual refrigerant via the charging port of the liquid-side service valve.

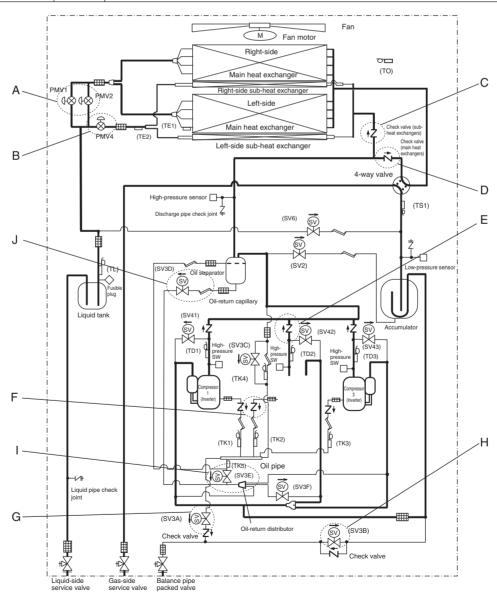
11-3. Check Procedure to Search Cause of Compressor Oil Shortage



<MMY-MAP1404* and MAP1604*>

Check items and procedures to follow when checking oil circuit with compressor(s) disconnected

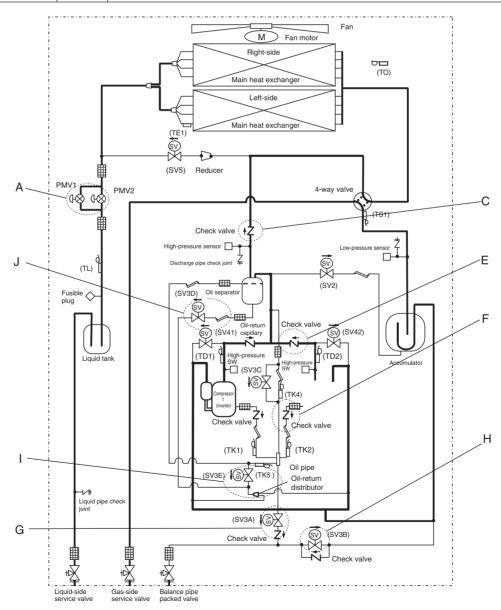
| Check item | Location | Procedure |
|--|----------|--|
| Leakage of outdoor PMV Leakage of check valve in discharge pipe convergent Section A,B C,D | | 1) With PMV1, 2 and 4 fully closed, apply pressure to the check joint of liquid pipe with nitrogen, and check the pressure at the check joint of discharge pipe. If the pressure at the check joint of discharge pipe increases, there is a leak from PMV1, 2 or 4 (A, B) and either discharge pipe check valve (C, D). Replace the faulty parts. 2) If the pressure does not increase, fully open outdoor PMV 1 and 2 and check the pressure at the check joint of discharge pipe again. If the pressure increases, there is a leak from the check valve of discharge pipe (D). Replace the part. With just PMV4 fully opened, check the pressure at the check joint of discharge pipe again. If the pressure increases, there is a leak from the check valve of discharge pipe (C). Replace the part. |
| Leakage of check valve in discharge pipe | E | 3) With pressure applied to the check joint of discharge pipe with nitrogen, if gas escapes from the discharge pipe section of the disconnected compressor, there is a leak from the check valve of discharge pipe (E). Replace the part. |
| | | 4) With pressure applied to the check joint of discharge pipe with nitrogen, if gas escapes from the oil equalization
pipe section of the disconnected compressor, there is a leak from the oil equalization pipe check valve (F).
Replace the part. |
| Leakage of SV3A valve G escape | | 5) With pressure applied to the check joint of discharge pipe with nitrogen, manually open the SV3B valve. If gas escapes from the suction pipe section of the disconnected compressor, there is a leak from the SV3A valve. Replace the part. |
| Leakage of SV3B valve | Н | Then manually open the SV3A valve. If gas escapes from the suction pipe section of the disconnected compressor, there is a leak from the SV3B valve. Replace the part. |
| Clogging of oil-return distributor I does not escape from the suction | | 7) With pressure applied to the check joint of discharge pipe with nitrogen, manually open the SV3E valve. If gas does not escape from the suction pipe section of the disconnected compressor, the SV3E valve or oil-return distributor is clogged. Replace the part. |
| Clogging of SV3D valve
Clogging of oil-return capillary
Clogging of oil-return distributor | J | 8) With pressure applied to the check joint of discharge pipe with nitrogen, manually open the SV3D valve. If gas does not escape from the suction pipe section of the disconnected compressor, the SV3D valve, oil-return capillary or oil-return distributor is clogged. Replace the part. |



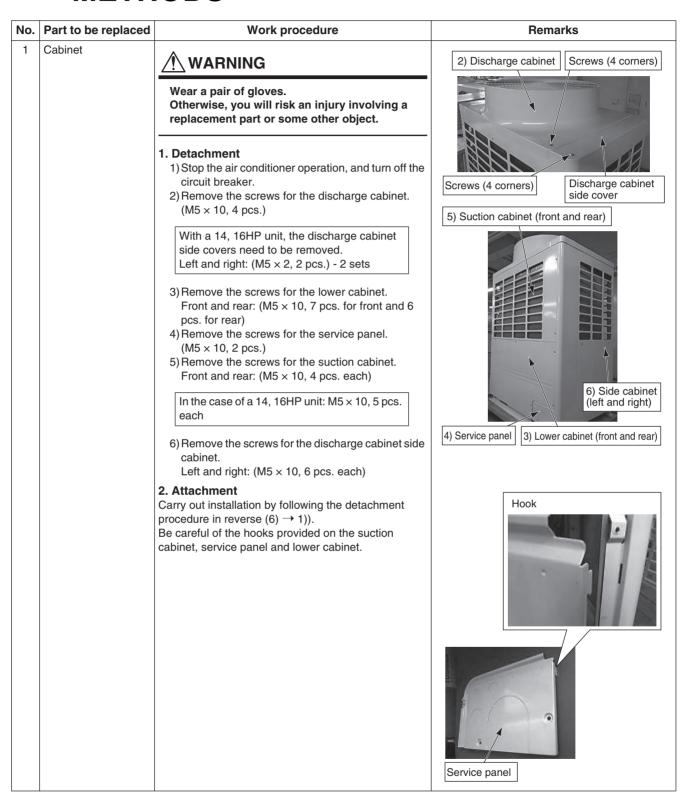
<MMY-MAP0804*, MAP1004* and MAP1204*>

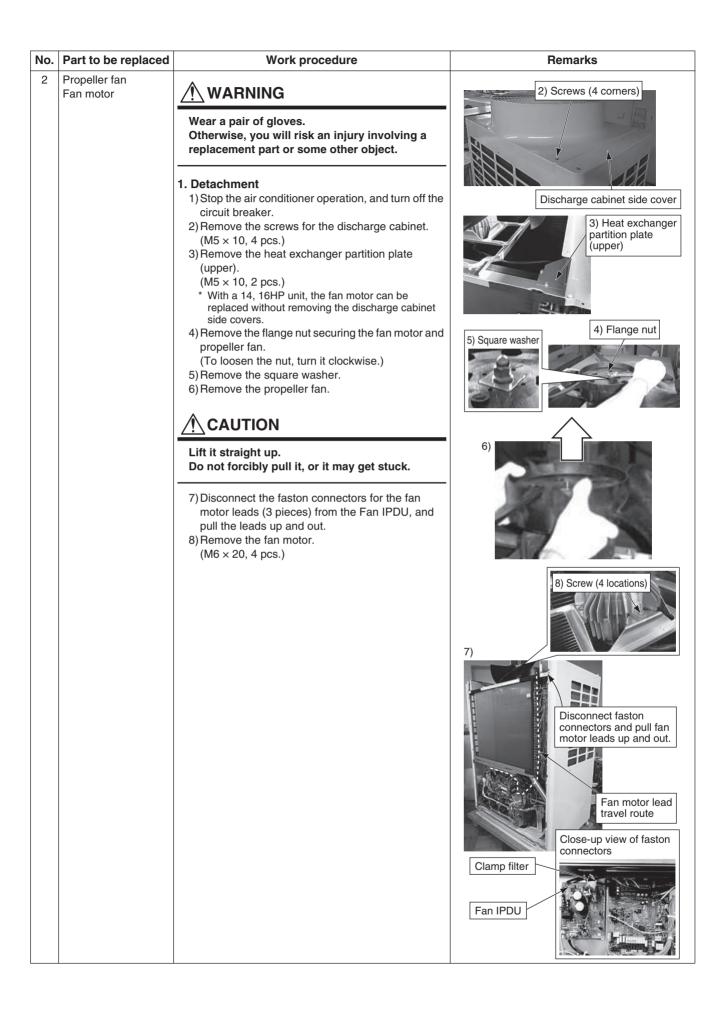
Check items and procedures to follow when checking oil circuit with compressor(s) disconnected

| Check item | Location Procedure | |
|--|--------------------|---|
| Leakage of outdoor PMV Leakage of check valve in discharge pipe convergent section A, | | 1) With PMV1 and 2 fully closed, apply pressure to the check joint of liquid pipe with nitrogen, and check the pressure at the check joint of discharge pipe. If the pressure at the check joint of discharge pipe increases, there is a leak from PMV1 or 2 (A) and check valve of discharge pipe (C). Replace the faulty parts. 2) If the pressure does not increase, fully open outdoor PMV 1 and 2 and check the pressure at the check joint of discharge pipe again. If the pressure increases, there is a leak from the check valve of discharge pipe (C). Replace the part. |
| Leakage of check valve in discharge pipe | E | 3) With pressure applied to the check joint of discharge pipe with nitrogen, if gas escapes from the discharge pipe
section of the disconnected compressor, there is a leak from the check valve of discharge pipe (E). Replace the
part. |
| equalization circuit F pipe section | | 4) With pressure applied to the check joint of discharge pipe with nitrogen, if gas escapes from the oil equalization
pipe section of the disconnected compressor, there is a leak from the oil equalization pipe check valve (F).
Replace the part. |
| Leakage of SV3A valve G | | 5) With pressure applied to the check joint of discharge pipe with nitrogen, manually open the SV3B valve. If gas escapes from the suction pipe section of the disconnected compressor, there is a leak from the SV3A valve. Replace the part. |
| Leakage of SV3B valve | Н | Then manually open the SV3A valve. If gas escapes from the suction pipe section of the disconnected compressor, there is a leak from the SV3B valve. Replace the part. |
| Clogging of SV3E valve Clogging of oil-return distributor | | 7) With pressure applied to the check joint of discharge pipe with nitrogen, manually open the SV3E valve. If gas does not escape from the suction pipe section of the disconnected compressor, the SV3E valve or oil-return distributor is clogged. Replace the part. |
| Clogging of SV3D valve
Clogging of oil-return capillary
Clogging of oil-return distributor | J | 8) With pressure applied to the check joint of discharge pipe with nitrogen, manually open the SV3D valve. If gas
does not escape from the suction pipe section of the disconnected compressor, the SV3D valve, oil-return
capillary or oil-return distributor is clogged. Replace the part. |

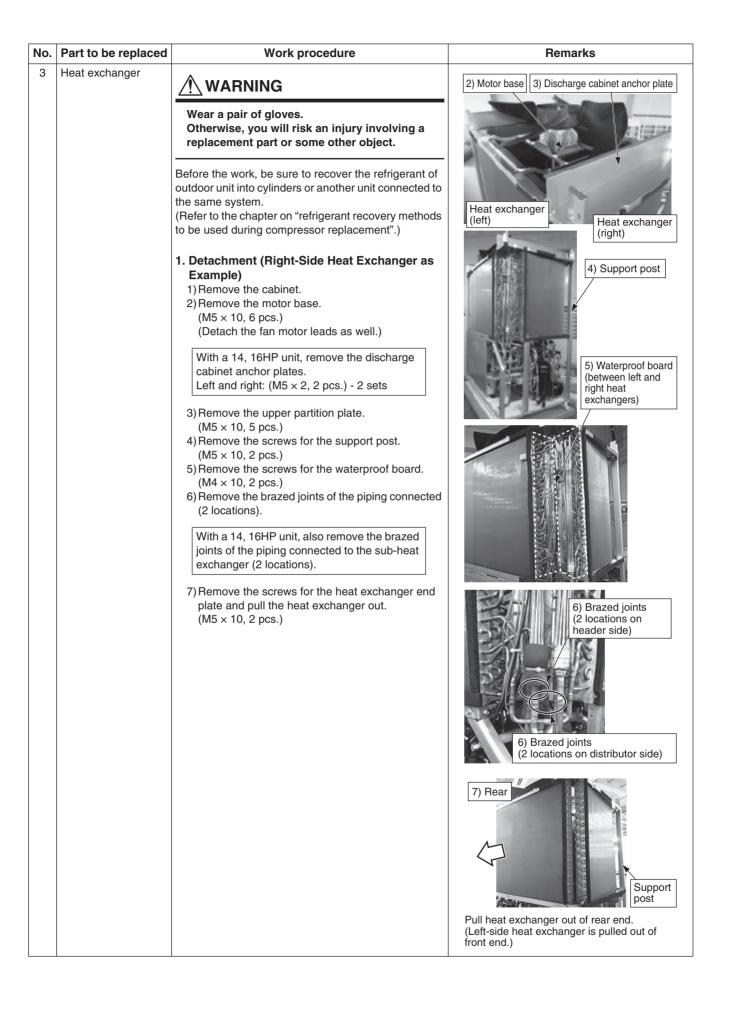


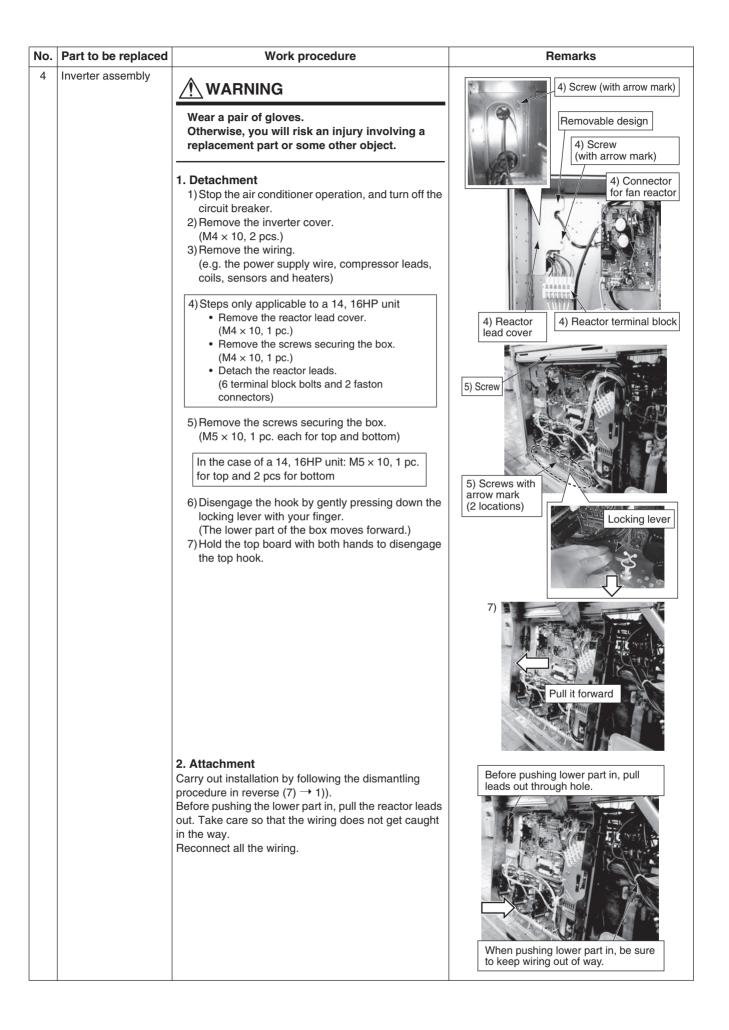
12 OUTDOOR UNIT PARTS REPLACEMENT METHODS

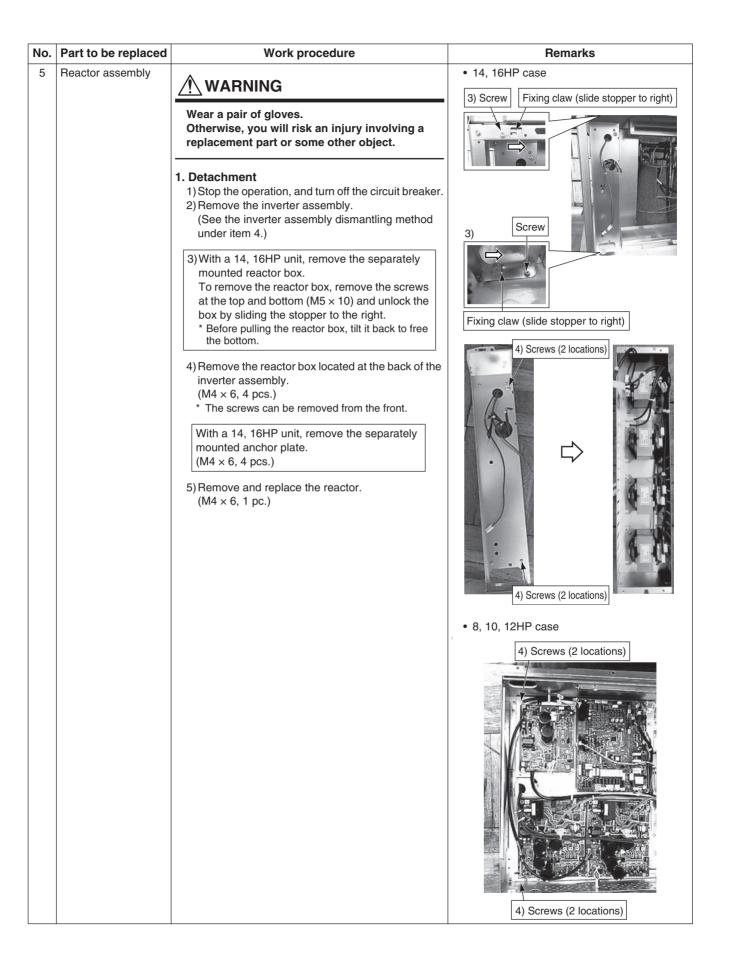


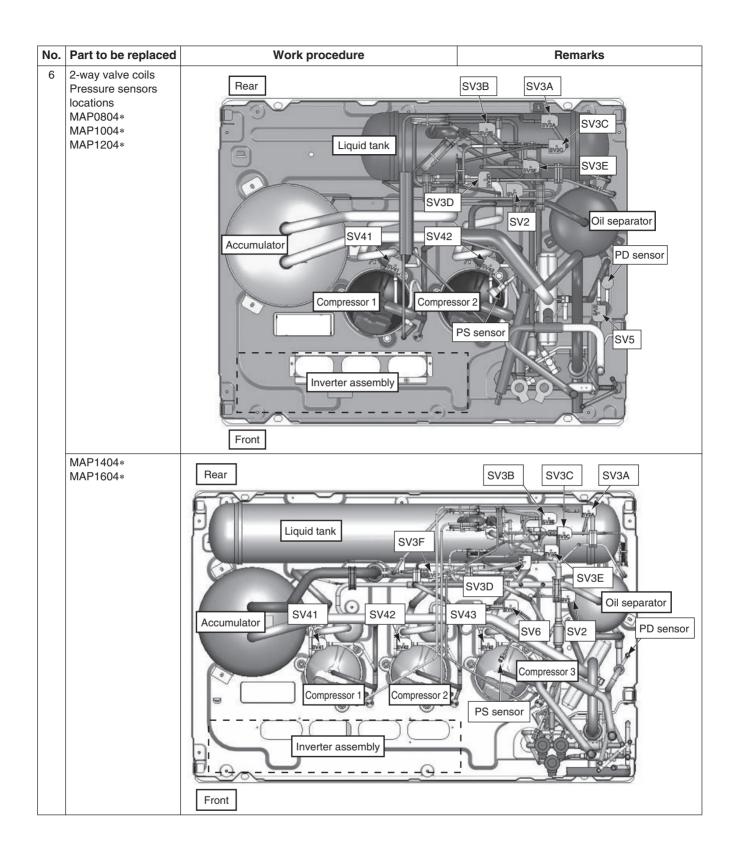


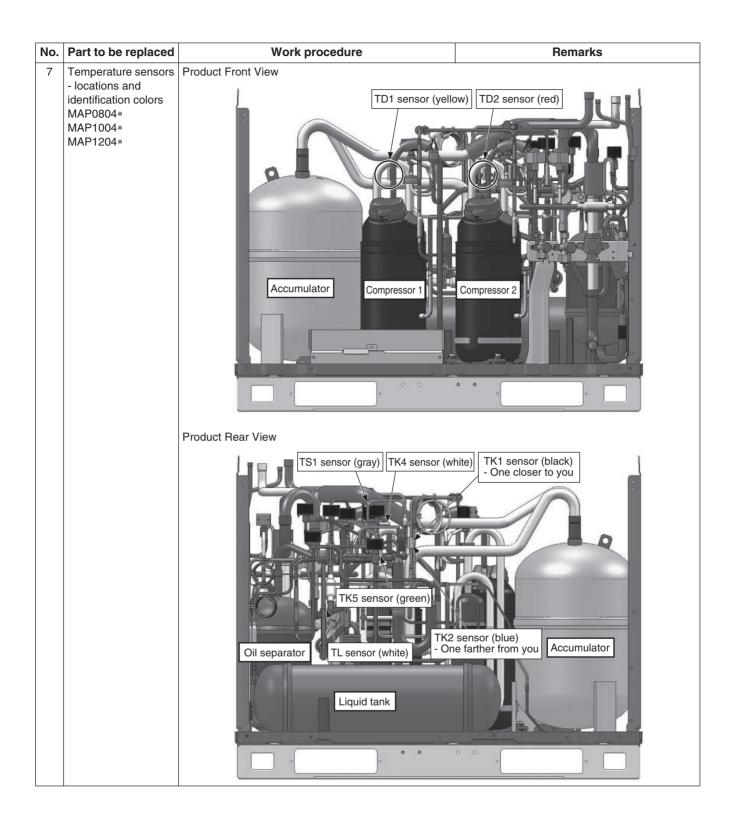
| No. | Part to be replaced | Work procedure | Remarks |
|-----|-------------------------------------|---|---|
| 2 | Propeller fan Fan motor (continued) | 2. CAUTION for replacement or attachment 1) Insert the propeller fan while aligning the D-cut surface of the fan motor shaft with the arrow mark (△) on the fan. (If the propeller fan is tightly mounted on the shaft without securing alignment between the D-cut surface and the arrow mark (△), it may cause the fan to melt and fall off due to friction heat.) 2) Be sure to put the square washer in place. (Otherwise, unusual noises and vibrations may result.) 3) Tighten the flange nut at a torque of 15N•m (153kgf•cm). (To tighten the flange nut, turn it counterclockwise.) 4) Remove the clamp filter from the fan motor with trouble, then attach the clamp filter to the substitution in the same way as before replacement. (Wind the fan motor lead once around the clamp filter.) | D-cut surface of fan motor shaft Arrow mark (△) of fan To be aligned with D-cut surface 4) Clamp filter |

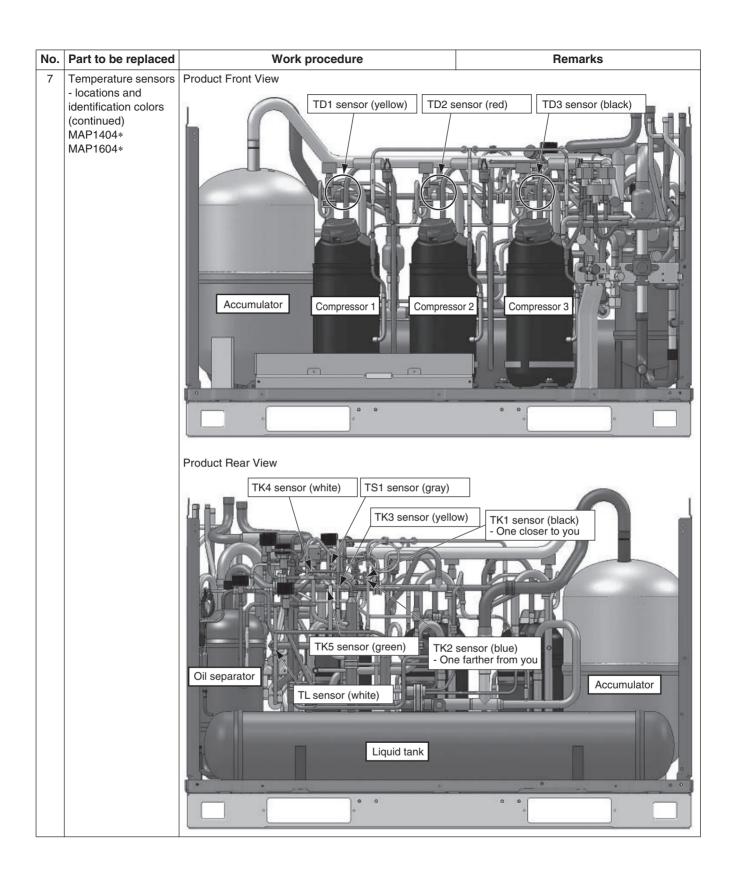


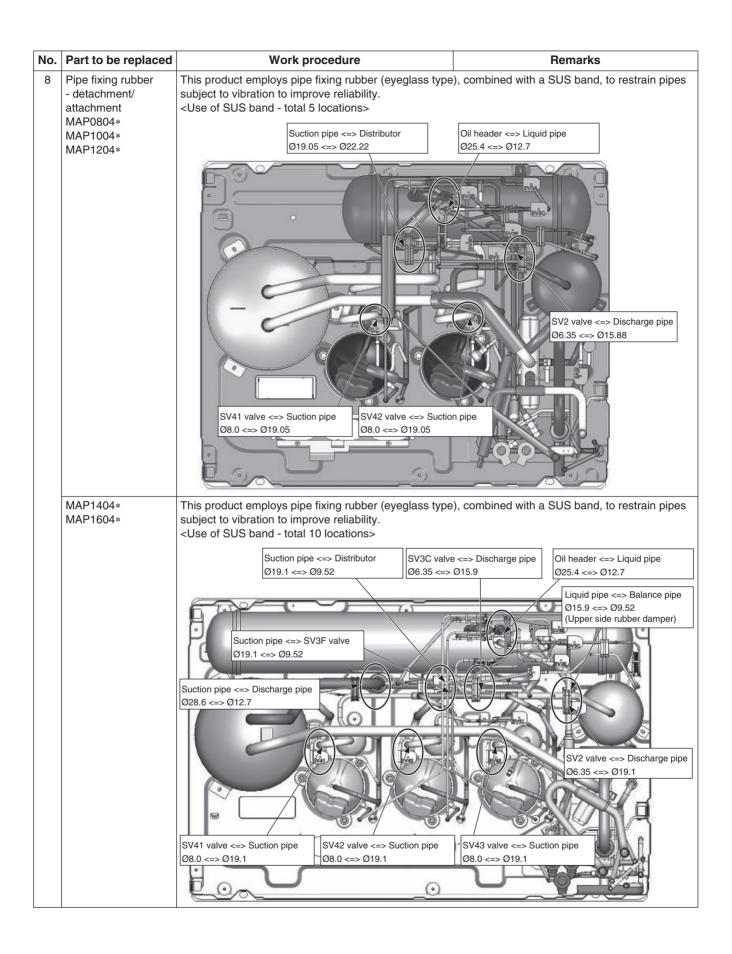












No. Part to be replaced Work procedure Remarks Pipe fixing rubber 1) **WARNING** - detachment/ attachment Wear a pair of gloves. (common) Otherwise, you will risk an injury involving a replacement part or some other object. 1. Detachment 1) Hold the pipe fixing rubber in such a manner that your fingers and thumb are in contact with the two Squeeze rubber to create small gap. longitudinal ends of the piece, and squeeze it a little to create a small gap between the rubber and the SUS band wrapped around it. 2) Push the hook end of the SUS band down to disengage the hook from the square hole. Push band down in arrow direction. 2. Attachment Place two segments of damper on pipes of 1) The pipe fixing rubbers use a two-segment design matching sizes separately, making sure tooth and to accommodate a wide range of pipe slit of pairing segments face each other. combinations. When installing them, therefore, it is recommended to first split them up into segments and pair the segments up only after placing them on pipes of matching sizes separately. In this regard, make sure that the mating tooth and slit of pairing segments face each other. 2) When placing an SUS band around pipe fixing Align tooth and slit and push two segments towards each other. rubber, make sure that the hook end of the SUS band coincides with the slit side of the rubber. (The band can be placed the other way around, Make sure that hook end of SUS band but only at the expense of work efficiency.) 3) Place the SUS band tightly around the pipe fixing rubber so that there is no gap between them. Take utmost care not to create a gap over the curved section of the rubber where the hairpin Slide it along side of the band is located. 4) While holding the rubber, press down the base of the hook lightly against the rubber, and engage Place band tightly around rubber the hook with the square hole by squeezing the without a gap between them. curved section of the rubber where the square hole side of the band is located (see the arrow). (If the hook does not engage with the square hole, recheck whether there is a gap between the band and rubber.) Push square hole end of tape in arrow direction by squeezing rubber Press down hook side of tape against rubber.

Work procedure No. Part to be replaced Remarks 4-way valve **WARNING** PMV - detachment/ attachment Wear a pair of gloves. MAP0804* 4) Brazed point MAP1004* Otherwise, you will risk an injury involving a MAP1204* replacement part or some other object. Before starting the work, be sure to recover the refrigerant of outdoor unit by removing it with a refrigerant recovery device. 4) Brazed point 1. Detachment 7) End sections of pipes (3 pieces) 1) Remove the lower cabinet (front side). 2) Remove the inverter box in accordance with the dismantling instructions. 3) Disconnect the 4-way valve coil and PMV coils (2 pieces) and get all wiring located near the 4-way valve out of the way. 4) Remove brazed points (2 locations) for the PMV 5) Cutting assembly, which is placed in front of the 4-way line Provide adequate cover for the PMV to protect it from overheating. 5) Since it is difficult to simultaneously remove the 4-way valve brazed points for the pipes located above the 4way valve (3 pieces), cut through them just below the brazed points using a saw, etc. 6) Brazed point 6) Detach the pipe located below the 4-way valve. 7) Remove the end sections of the pipes above the 4-way valve, which were cut in step 5). 8) Install a new 4-way valve. Provide adequate cover for the 4-way valve to protect it from overheating. During the installation, insert pipes firmly into the 4-way valve, or a blockage or leakage involving brazing filler metal may result. 9) Reinstall the PMV assembly, which was removed in step 4). * Provide adequate cover for the PMV to protect it from overheating. 10) Reinstall all the coils removed in step 3), and put the wiring back to its initial state. 11) Reinstall the inverter box in accordance with the installation instructions. 12) Reinstall the lower cabinet. Cutting through of pipes located above 4-way valve (3 pieces) Removing of brazed point on 4-way valve left side of strainer (1 location) proper Removing of brazed point at back of PMV (1 location) Removing of brazed point for pipe located below 4-way valve (1 location) PMV assembly Before Removal of PMV Assembly After Removal of PMV Assembly

Work procedure No. Part to be replaced Remarks 4-way valve PMV **WARNING** - detachment/ attachment 4) Brazed point Wear a pair of gloves. (continued) MAP1404* Otherwise, you will risk an injury involving a MAP1604* replacement part or some other object. Before starting the work, be sure to recover the refrigerant of outdoor unit by removing it with a refrigerant recovery device. 4) Brazed point 1. Detachment 1) Remove the lower cabinet (front side). 7) End sections of pipes (3 pieces) 2) Remove the inverter box in accordance with the dismantling instructions. 3) Disconnect the 4-way valve coil and PMV coils (3 pieces) and get all wiring located near the 4-way valve out of the way. 4) Remove brazed points (3 locations) for the PMV assembly, which is placed in front of the 4-way 5) Cutting line Provide adequate cover for the PMV proper to protect it from overheating. 5) Since it is difficult to simultaneously remove the 4-way valve brazed points for the pipes located above the 4way valve (3 pieces), cut through them just below the brazed points using a saw, etc. 6) Brazed point 6) Detach the pipe located below the 4-way valve. 7) Remove the end sections of the pipes above the 4-way valve, which were cut in step 5). 8) Install a new 4-way valve. Provide adequate cover for the 4-way valve to protect it from overheating. During the installation, insert pipes firmly into the 4-way valve, or a blockage or leakage involving brazing filler metal may result. 9) Reinstall the PMV assembly, which was removed in step 4). * Provide adequate cover for the PMV to protect it from overheating. 10) Reinstall all the coils removed in step 3), and put the wiring back to its initial state. 11) Reinstall the inverter box in accordance with the installation instructions. 12) Reinstall the lower cabinet. Cutting through of pipes located above 4 Removing of brazed point on left way valve (3 pieces) side of strainer (1 location) 4-way valve proper Removing of brazed point at back of PMV (1 location) PMV assembly Removing of brazed point for pipe located below 4-way valve (1 location) Before Removal of PMV Assembly After Removal of PMV Assembly

13 P.C. BOARD EXCHANGE PROCEDURES

■ Indoor Unit

13-1. Replacement of Indoor P.C. Boards

| Part code | Model type | P.C. board type |
|------------|--|-----------------|
| 431-6V-379 | MMU-AP**2H series | MCC-1570 |
| 431-6V-437 | MMU-AP**2WH series MMU-AP**1MH series MMU-AP**2SH series MMC-AP**1H series MMD-AP**1SPH/SH series | MCC-1402 |
| 431-6V-325 | MMD-AP**1BH series | MCC-1402 |
| 431-6V-326 | MMU-AP**1WH series MMU-AP**1YH series MMD-AP**1H series MMF-AP**1H series MML-AP**1H series MML-AP**1BH series | MCC-1403 |
| 431-6V-343 | MMD-AP**1HFE series | MCC-1403 |

Points to Note When Replacing Indoor P.C. Board Assembly

The electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (hereinafter EEPROM, IC10) mounted on an indoor P.C. board holds important setting data, including the type and capacity codes intrinsic to the model (set at the factory), as well as the line/indoor/group addresses, high ceiling adjustment setting and the like (during installation, either automatically or manually). Proceed with the replacement of an indoor P.C. board assembly in accordance with the procedure described below.

After completion of the work, check the settings again, including the indoor unit No. and group header/follower designation, and confirm the integrity of the refrigerating cycle by conducting a test operation, etc.

<Replacement procedure>

Method 1

If it is possible to turn on the indoor unit and read the setting data from the P.C. board to be replaced via a wired remote controller -

Reading EEPROM data: Procedure 1

勺

Replacing P.C. board and turning on power: Procedure 2

亇

Writing EEPROM data in new EEPROM: Procedure 3

₹J

Resetting power supply (applicable to all indoor units connected to remote controller in case of group operation)

Method 2

If it is not possible to turn on the indoor unit or read the setting data from the P.C. board to be replaced via a wired remote controller or operate the remote controller due to the failure of its power supply circuit -

Replacing EEPROM (IC503, IC10) (For the location of this component and the method to replace it, see the "EEPROM Location Diagram" section.)

• The EEPROM on the P.C. board to be replaced needs to be removed and mounted on the service P.C. board.



Replacing P.C. board and turning on power: Procedure 2



Reading EEPROM data: Procedure 1

• If data cannot be read, go to Method 3.



Replacing EEPROM (IC503, IC10) again (For the location of this component and the method to replace it, see the "EEPROM Location Diagram" section.)

• The old EEPROM, supplied with the P.C. board to be replaced and now mounted on the service P.C. board, needs to be replaced with the new EEPROM, supplied with the service P.C. board.



Replacing P.C. board and turning on power: Procedure 2



Writing EEPROM data in new EEPROM: Procedure 3



Resetting power supply (applicable to all indoor units connected to remote controller in case of group operation)

Method 3

If it is not possible to read the setting data due to the failure of the EEPROM itself -

Replacing P.C. board and turning on power: Procedure 2



Writing EEPROM data on basis of information supplied by customer (e.g. high ceiling adjustment setting and optional connection setting): **Procedure 3**



Resetting power supply (applicable to all indoor units connected to remote controller in case of group operation)

Procedure 1: Reading Setting Data from EEPROM

(Read the setting data from EEPROM, including both the factory settings and any modifications made to them on site.)

- 1 Push the (**) + (**) buttons simultaneously and hold for at least 4 seconds. 1 (This number corresponds to the same number shown on the Remote Controller Operation Diagram.)
 - * In the case of group control, the unit No. displayed first is the indoor unit No. of the header unit. At the same time, the CODE No. (DN code) 10 is displayed, and the fan of the selected indoor unit comes on, with the louver swinging, depending on the model.
- 2 Each time the \bullet button is pushed, one of the indoor unit No. under group control is displayed in turn. **2**
 - * The fan of the selected indoor unit comes on, with the flaps swinging, depending on the model.
- 3 The $\stackrel{\text{$^{\dagger}}}{\bullet}$ button allows you to move the CODE No. (DN code) up/down by one place. 3
- 4 First, change the CODE No. (DN code) from 10 to 01. (To set filter sign lighting time)
 Jot down the setting data displayed.
- 5 Change the CODE No. (DN code) using the DETEMP. button. Again, jot down the setting data displayed.
- 6 Repeat step 5 until all the setting data has been jotted down. (See the CODE No. list.)

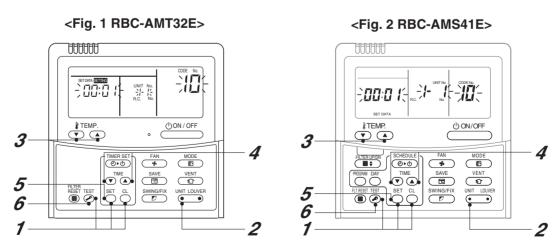
 * CODE No. (DN code) go from 01 to FF with a few gaps along the way.
- When finished, push the button to bring the system back to normal off state. 6 (It takes the system about 1 minute to become responsive to remote controller operation.)

CODE No. (DN code) necessary at minimum

| DN | Contents | |
|----|----------------------|--|
| 10 | Туре | |
| 11 | Indoor unit capacity | |
| 12 | Line address | |
| 13 | Indoor address | |
| 14 | Group address | |

The type and capacity of the indoor unit are necessary for fan speed setting.

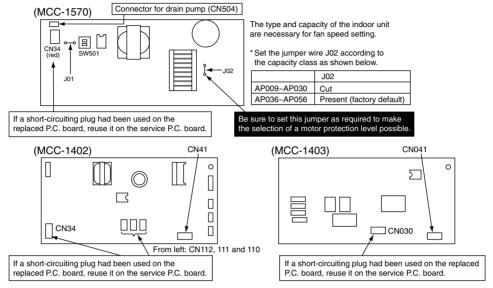
Remote Controller Operation Diagram



Procedure 2: Replacing P.C. Board

1 Replace the faulty P.C. board with a service P.C. board.

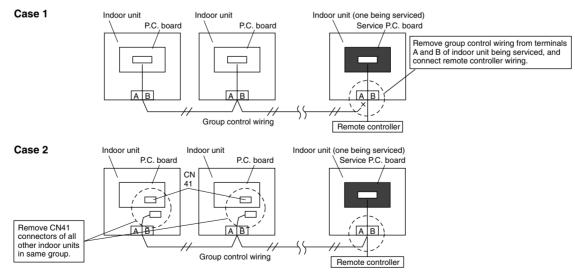
Be sure to replicate the old jumper setting (removal), switch setting (SW501), and connector short-circuit setting (e.g. CN34) on the service P.C. board. (See the diagram at below.)



2 It is necessary to establish a one-to-one correspondence between the indoor unit being serviced and the remote controller.

Turn on the indoor unit using one of the methods described below according to the system configuration.

- (1) Single (stand-alone) operation
 - Turn on the indoor unit and proceed to Procedure 3.
- (2) Group operation
 - A) If it is possible to selectively turn on the indoor unit being serviced Turn on the indoor unit being serviced and proceed to **Procedure 3**.
 - B) If it is not possible to selectively turn on the indoor unit being serviced (Case 1)
 - a) Temporarily disconnect the group control wiring from terminals A and B of the indoor unit being serviced.
 - b) Connect the remote controller wiring to the terminals, turn on the indoor unit, and proceed to Procedure 3.
 - * If this method cannot be used, proceed to the alternative method described below (Case 2).
 - C) If it is not possible to selectively turn on the indoor unit being serviced (Case 2)
 - a) Remove the CN41 connectors of all other indoor units in the same group.
 - b) Turn on the indoor unit and proceed to Procedure 3.



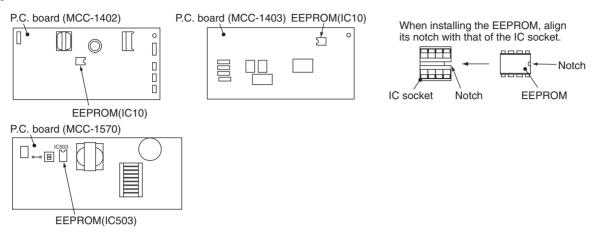
* Be sure to restore the temporarily removed group control wiring and CN41 connectors to their initial states after Procedure 3 has been completed.

| | ocedure 3: Writing Setting Data in EEPROM ne EEPROM of the service P.C. board has been set to the factory default values.) |
|---------------------------------|--|
| 1 | Push the ** + ** buttons simultaneously and hold for at least 4 seconds. 1 (This number corresponds to the same number shown on the Remote Controller Operation Diagram.) (Under UNIT No., ALL is displayed.) At the same time, the CODE No. (DN code) 10 is displayed, and the fan of the indoor unit comes on, with the |
| _ | louver swinging, depending on the model. |
| _ | The 📆 button allows you to moved the CODE No. (DN code) up/down by one place. 3 |
| (2)
(3)
(4)
(5)
(6) | First, set the type and capacity codes of the indoor unit. (Changing the type and capacity codes in EEPROM overwrites the factory default settings.) Set the CODE No. (DN code) to 10 (no change) Use the TME obutton to select the type. 4 (For example, 0001 is for the 4-way air discharge cassette type.) - See the CODE No. list. Push the Dutton. (The display should change from flashing to steady.) 5 Use the Dutton to set the CODE No. (DN code) to 11. Use the Dutton to set the capacity code. (For example, 0012 is for the 027 type.) - See the CODE No. list. Push the Dutton. (The display should change from flashing to steady.) Setting 4-way Cassette indoor unit model only (7) Using the set temperature Description of the code in the code |
| (9) | (8) Using the timer time / buttons, set the dat. (0001) Push button (The setting completes if the setting data are displayed.) Push the button to bring the system back to normal off state. 6 |
| 4 | |
| - | Next, write any setting changes made on-site after installation, such as address settings, in the EEPROM. Perform the tasks specified in step 1 again. |
| 5 | |
| | EEPROM. Perform the tasks specified in step 1 again. |
| <i>5 6</i> (1) | EEPROM. Perform the tasks specified in step 1 again. Use the The button to set the CODE No. (DN code) to 01 (To set filter sign lighting time) Check the value displayed with the value jotted down in Procedure 1 and information proved by |
| <i>5 6</i> (1) | EEPROM. Perform the tasks specified in step 1 again. Use the Dutton to set the CODE No. (DN code) to 01 (To set filter sign lighting time) Check the value displayed with the value jotted down in Procedure 1 and information proved by the customer. If there is a discrepancy, change the setting in accordance with the jotted-down value, and push the button. (The display should change from flashing to steady.) |
| 5
6
(1)
(2) | EEPROM. Perform the tasks specified in step 1 again. Use the Dutton to set the CODE No. (DN code) to 01 (To set filter sign lighting time) Check the value displayed with the value jotted down in Procedure 1 and information proved by the customer. If there is a discrepancy, change the setting in accordance with the jotted-down value, and push the button. (The display should change from flashing to steady.) If there is no discrepancy, do nothing. Use the Dutton to change the CODE No. (DN code). |

EEPROM Location Diagram

The EEPROM (IC503, IC10) is mounted on an IC socket. Use a pair of tweezers, etc. to remove it. When installing it, adjust its orientation as shown in the diagram below.

During EEPROM removal/installation, take care not to bend IC leads.



CODE No. list (Example)

| CODE No. (DN) | Item | Setting data | Factory-set va | lue |
|---------------|---|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 01 | Filter sign lighting time | | Depending on Type | |
| 02 | Filter pollution leve | r pollution leve 0000: standard | | |
| 03 | Central control address | | 0099: Not determined | |
| 06 | Heating suction temperature shift | | 0002: +2°C (Floor standing type: 0) | |
| 0d | Existence of automatic COOL/HEAT mode | | 0001: No auto mode cooling/heating | * Automatically selection |
| 0F | Cooling only | | 0000: Heat pump | by connected outdoor unit |
| 10 | Туре | | Depending on model type | |
| 11 | Indoor unit capacity | | Depending on capacity type | |
| 12 | System address | | 0099: Not determined | |
| 13 | Indoor unit address | | 0099: Not determined | |
| 14 | Group address | | 0099: Not determined | |
| 19 | Louver type (wind direction adjustment) | | Depending on Type. | |
| 1E | Temperature range of cooling/heating automatic SW control point | | 0003: 3 deg (Ts ± 1.5) | |
| 28 | Power failure automatic recovery | | 0000: None | |
| 32 | Sensor SW (Selection of static pressure) | | 0000: Body sensor | |
| 5d | High ceiling select | | 0000: Standard | |
| 60 | Timer setting (wired remote controller) | | 0000: Available | |
| F0 | Swing mode | | 0001: Standard | |
| F1 | Louver fixing position (Flap No. 1) | | 0000: Not fixed (4-way type only) | |
| F2 | Louver fixing position (Flap No. 2) | | 0000: Not fixed (4-way type only) | |
| F3 | Louver fixing position (Flap No. 3) | | 0000: Not fixed (4-way type only) | |
| F4 | Louver fixing position (Flap No. 4) | | 0000: Not fixed (4-way type only) | |

Type Code No. [10]

| Setup data | Туре | Model abb. name |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 0000 | 1-way Cassette | MMU-AP***SH |
| 0001 *1, *2 | 4-way Cassette | MMU-AP***2H |
| 0002 | 2-way Cassette | MMU-AP***WH |
| 0003 | 1-way Cassette
(Compact type) | MMU-AP***YH |
| 0004 | Concealed Duct Standard | MMD-AP***BH |
| 0005 | Slim Duct | MMD-AP***SPH
MMD-AP***SH |
| 0006 | Concealed Duct High Static Pressure | MMD-AP***H |
| 0007 | Ceiling | MMC-AP***H |
| 0008 | High Wall | MMK-AP***H |
| 0009 | _ | _ |
| 0010 | Floor Standing Cabinet | MML-AP***H |
| 0011 | Floor Standing Concealed | MML-AP***BH |
| 0012 | _ | _ |
| 0013 | Floor Standing (Below 6HP) | MMF-AP***H |
| 0014 | Compact 4-way Cassette | MMU-AP***MH |
| 0016 | Fresh air intake unit (Duct type) | MMD-AP***HFE |

Indoor unit capacity **CODE No. [11]**

| Setup data | Model | Setup data | Model |
|------------|----------|------------|----------|
| 0000* | Invalid | 0016 | _ |
| 0001 | 007 type | 0017 | 048 type |
| 0002 | _ | 0018 | 056 type |
| 0003 | 009 type | 0019 | _ |
| 0004 | _ | 0020 | _ |
| 0005 | 012 type | 0021 | 072 type |
| 0006 | _ | 0022 | _ |
| 0007 | 015 type | 0023 | 096 type |
| 8000 | _ | 0024 | _ |
| 0009 | 018 type | 0025 | _ |
| 0010 | _ | 0026 | _ |
| 0011 | 024 type | 0027 | _ |
| 0012 | 027 type | 0028 | _ |
| 0013 | 030 type | ~ | _ |
| 0014 | | 0034 | |
| 0015 | 036 type | | |

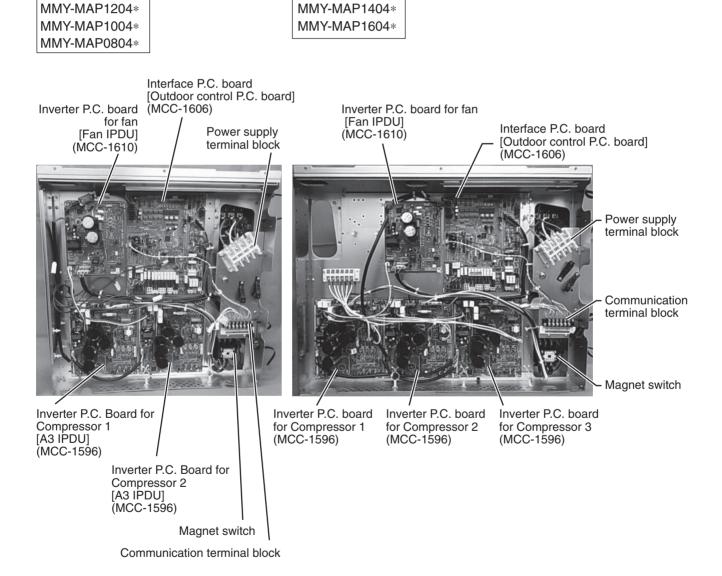
*1 The initial setup value of EEPROM installed on the service P.C. board
*2 <Model Name: MMU-AP *** 2H>
For the above models, set CODE No. to " []" and the setting data 0000 (initial) to "0001".

13-2. Replacement of Outdoor P.C. Boards

13-2-1. List of service P.C. boards

| Part code | Description | Applicable model | P.C. board type code | Product code | |
|-----------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|--|
| 43T6V373 | Interface P.C. board | MMY-MAP0804* | MCC-1606 ASM-PCB(I/F) | | |
| 43T6V374 | Comp-IPDU P.C. board | MMY-MAP1004*
MMY-MAP1204* | MCC-1596 | ASM-PCB(A3IPDU) | |
| 43T6V371 | Fan IPDU P.C. board | MMY-MAP1404*
MMY-MAP1604* | MCC-1610 | ASM-PCB(FANIPDU) | |
| 43T6V372 | Noise filter P.C. board | | MCC-1608-A,B | ASM-PCB(N/F) | |

13-2-2. Configuration of inverter assembly



13-2-3. Interface board (MCC-1606) replacement method

This Interface board is commonly installed in different models before shipment. When the board assembly is to be replaced, check the displayed inspection contents below and replace the board in accordance with the model, following the below procedure.

Replacement steps:

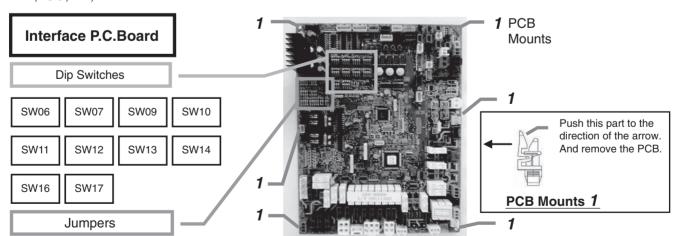
- (1) Turn off the power supply of the outdoor unit.
- (2) Remove all of the connectors and fast-on terminals connected to the interface board. (Remove the connectors and fast-on terminals by pulling the connector body. Do not pull the wire).
- (3) Remove the interface board from the six PCB mounts (1).
- (4) Cut the jumper wires of the service board, as instructed in the table below.

The jumper setting differs from original supplied PCB, therefore be sure to configure the Jumpers as in the table below.

If the model is not specified, inspection code "L10" is displayed and the equipment will not operate.

| Model name | J02 | J12 | J11 | J10 | J09 | J22 |
|---------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Service P.C. Board | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| MMY-MAP1204HT8(P) * | | _ | _ | _ | Cut | Cut |
| MMY-MAP1204HT7(P) * | | | | | | |
| MMY-MAP1004HT8(P) * | | _ | _ | Cut | _ | Cut |
| MMY-MAP1004HT7(P) * | | | | | | |
| MMY-MAP0804HT8(P) * | | _ | _ | Cut | Cut | Cut |
| MMY-MAP0804HT7(P) * | | | | | | |
| MMY-MAP1604HT8(P) * | | Cut | Cut | Cut | _ | Cut |
| MMY-MAP1604HT7(P) * | | | | | | |
| MMY-MAP1404HT8(P) * | | Cut | Cut | Cut | Cut | Cut |
| MMY-MAP1404HT7(P) * | | | | | | |
| MMY-MAP1204T8(P) * | Cut | _ | _ | _ | Cut | Cut |
| MMY-MAP1004T8(P) * | Cut | _ | _ | Cut | _ | Cut |
| MMY-MAP0804T8(P) * | Cut | _ | _ | Cut | Cut | Cut |
| MMY-MAP1604T8(P) * | Cut | Cut | Cut | Cut | _ | Cut |
| MMY-MAP1404T8(P) * | Cut | Cut | Cut | Cut | Cut | Cut |
| MMY-MAP1204HT5(P) | _ | _ | _ | _ | Cut | _ |
| MMY-MAP1004HT5(P) | _ | _ | _ | Cut | _ | _ |
| MMY-MAP0804HT5(P) | _ | _ | _ | Cut | Cut | _ |
| MMY-MAP1604HT5(P) | _ | Cut | Cut | Cut | _ | _ |
| MMY-MAP1404HT5(P) | _ | Cut | Cut | Cut | Cut | _ |

^{*} The following characters can be attached to the end of model name in according with the destination; -E, -TR, -T, -SG, -ID, -K.



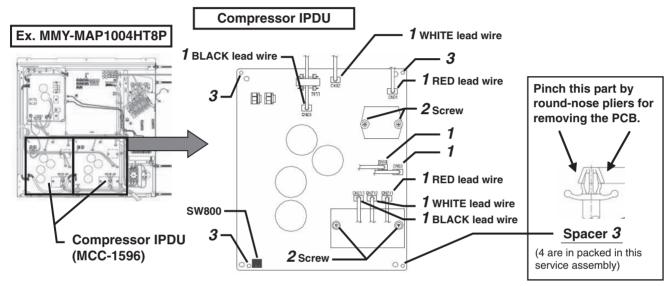
- (5) Set the dip switch settings of the service board to match the switch settings of the PCB being replaced.
- (6) Install the service board to the outdoor control unit (Confirm that it is securely fixed to the PCB Mounts).
- (7) Connect the connectors and fast-on terminals (Confirm that they are correctly and securely inserted).
- (8) If a component on the board is bent during board replacement, adjust it manually ensuring that it is not short or contact other parts.
- (9) Install the cover, then turn on the power supply. Check the operation.

13-2-4. Comp-IPDU P.C. Board (MCC-1596) Replacement Procedure

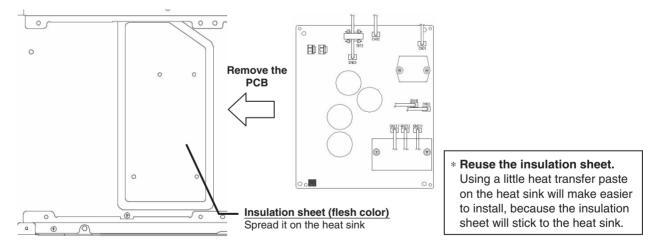
This board is commonly installed in different models before shipment. Set the dip switch (SW800) setting of the service board to the switch setting before replacement.

Replacement Steps:

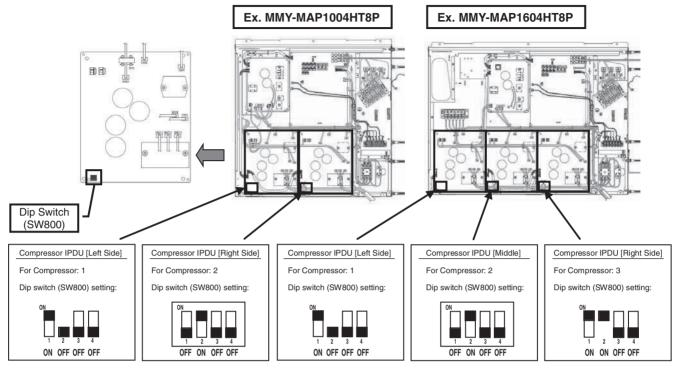
- (1) Turn off the power supply of the outdoor unit and allow at least 3 minute for the capacitor to discharge.
- (2) Remove all the connectors and the fast-on terminals (1) connected to the Compressor IPDU. (Remove the connectors and fast-on terminals by pulling the connector body. Do not pull the wire).
- (3) Remove all the four screws(2) which secures the Compressor IPDU to the Heat sink. (These screws are to be re-used after procedure.)
- (4) Remove the Compressor IPDU from the four spacers (3) by pinching the top of the spacers by round-nose pliers.



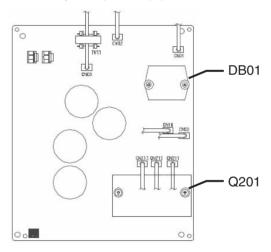
(5) Confirm that no dirt or damage is on the insulation sheet (flesh color) on the heat sink. As it can reduce the heat transfer efficiency, and can cause a breakdown. If the insulation sheet comes off the heat sink, re-apply the insulation sheet as shown in the following figure.



- (6) Set the dip switch (SW800) setting of the service board to match the switch setting from the original PCB.
 - Set the dip switch (SW800) depending on the position of the IPDU within the electrical box, as shown in the following diagram.



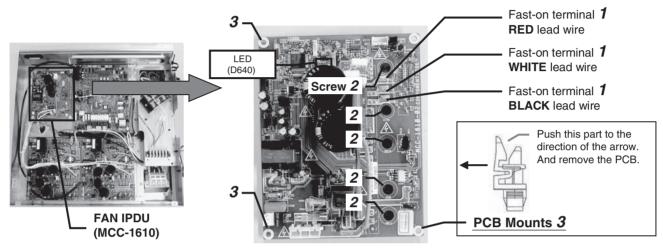
- (7) Align the insulation sheet with the screw holes on the insulation sheet and the mounting holes on the PCB with the PCB mounts. And fix the Compressor IPDU to the outdoor control unit by the spacers (3).
- (8) Screw the Compressor IPDU to the heat sink by the four screws that were removed in step (3). If the screws are loose, the effect component will generate heat, and cause it to breakdown. Do not use an electric driver or an air driver. As it can cause component damage. The torque of the screws for DB01 is "0.55Nm" and it for Q201 is "1.2Nm".
- (9) Re-connect the connectors and fast-on terminals (1). Be sure that all the connectors and the fast-on terminals are connected correctly and securely inserted.
- (10) If the components on the PCB were bent during this procedure, straighten them so they do not touch other parts.
- (11) Install the cover, then turn on the supply. Check the operation.



13-2-5. Fan IPDU P.C. Board (MCC-1610) Replacement Procedure

Replacement steps:

- (1) Turn off the power supply of the outdoor unit and allow at least one minute for the capacitor to discharge. Confirm that the light of the LED (D640) fades away.
- (2) Remove all the connectors and the fast-on terminals (1) connected to the FAN IPDU. (Remove the connectors and fast-on terminals by pulling the connector body. Do not pull the wire).
- (3) Remove all the five screws (2) which secures the FAN IPDU to the Heat sink. (These screws are to be re-used after procedure.)
- (4) Remove the Fan IPDU from the three PCB Mounts (3).



(5) Confirm that no dirt or damage is on the sub heat sink. As it can reduce the heat transfer efficiency, and cause a breakdown.



- (6) Align the PCB mount holes on the PCB with the PCB mounts, and fix the FAN IPDU to the outdoor control unit by clipping the PCB into the PCB mounts (3).
- (7) Screw the FAN IPDU to the heat sink by the five screws that were removed in step (3). If the screws are loose, the effected component will generate heat, and cause in to breakdown. Do not use an electric driver or an air driver, as it can cause component damage. The torque of 5 screws (IC701, DB509, DB510 and Q590) is "0.55Nm".
- (8) Re-connect the connectors and fast-on terminals (1). Be sure that all the connectors and the fast-on terminals are connected correctly and securely inserted.
- (9) If the components on the PCB were bent during this procedure, straighten them so they do not to touch other parts.
- (10) Install the cover, then turn on the supply. Check the operation.

13-2-6. Noise Filter P.C. Board (MCC-1608 A, B) Replacement Procedure

<1. Preparation (model selection)>

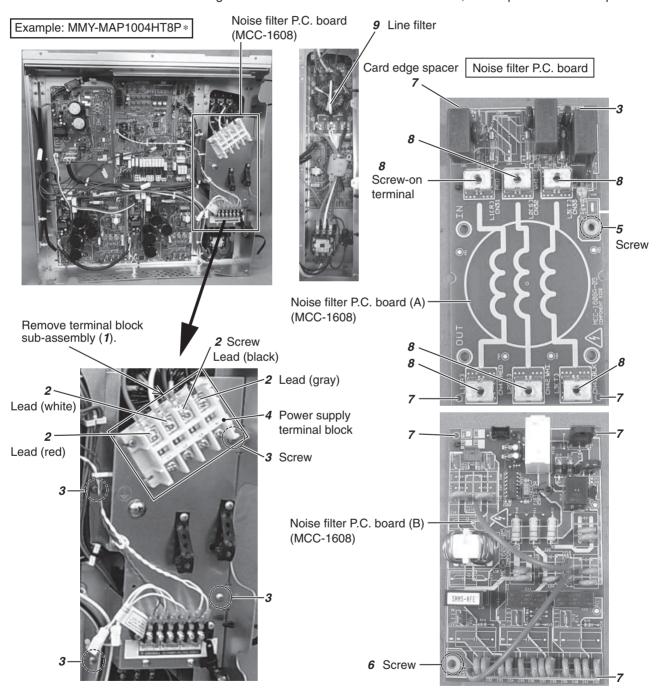
All P.C. boards of this type leave the factory with default settings that are common to all applicable models. When replacing a P.C. board assembly on site, follow the procedure described below.

<2. Replacement steps>

assembly (1).

- (1) Turn off the power to the outdoor unit.
- (2) Remove the terminal block sub-assembly (1).

 Remove the screws on the power supply terminal block (4) and the screws (3) securing the terminal block sub-
 - The screws will be reused during the installation of the service P.C. board, so keep them in a safe place.



- (3) Disconnect all the connectors and fastons used to connect wiring to the noise filter P.C. board.
 - The line filter (9) and its leads, both connected to the screw-on terminals (8) of the noise filter P.C. board (A) will be removed in step 6.
 - Disconnect all the connectors and fastons.
- (4) Remove the earthing screws (5), (6).
 - The removed earthing screws (5), (6) will be reused during the installation of the service P.C. board, so keep them in a safe place.
- (5) Remove the noise filter P.C. board assembly by unlocking the four card edge spacers used to secure the P.C. board (7).
- (6) Remove the line filter (*9*) and its leads, both connected to the screw-on terminals (*8*) of the just-removed noise filter P.C. board (A), and reinstall them on the service P.C. board (A) by firmly connecting them to the screw-on terminals (*8*) in the same manner as before.

Line Filter installation:

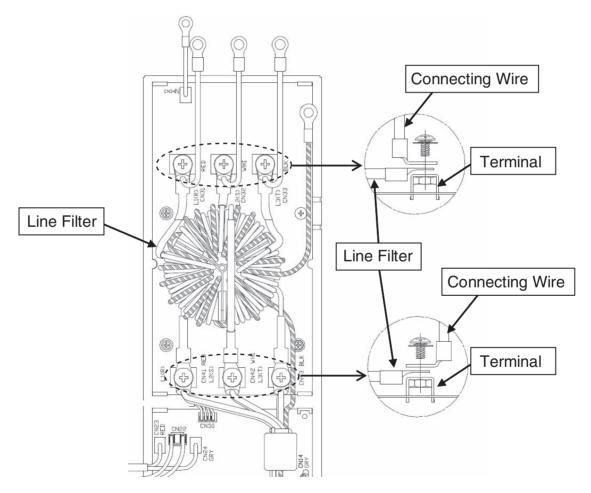
Screw the line filter and the connecting wires together to the terminals as below.

The torque of 6 screws of the line filter is "2.5Nm".

Please check that the screws connecting the line filter are not loose.

If the screw is loose, the screw will generate heats, and cause the line filter to breakdown.

Do not use an electric driver or an air driver, as this can cause damage to the line filter.



Connect the wires according to the wiring diagram.

- (7) Install the service P.C. boards (A) and (B) in the outdoor unit controller. (Make sure that they are firmly secured to the card edge spacers (7).)
- (8) Securely connect the service P.C. boards to the chassis using the earthing screws (5), (6) removed in step 4. If either of the screws is loose, it will pose a risk of device failure by degrading noise control, so take care while engaging in the work.
 - Nevertheless, do not use an electric or pneumatic screwdriver under any circumstances as it may lead to component damage.
- (9) Connect the wiring using the connectors and fastons removed in step 3.

 Make sure that the connectors and fastons are connected correctly and securely.
- (10) If any component on the P.C. board becomes crooked during replacement, straighten it without touching any other component.
- (11) Mount the terminal block sub-assembly (1) and firmly secure it using the screws (3).
- (12) Securely connect the red, white and black leads from the service P.C. board (A) to the power supply terminal block (4) using the screws (2).
- (13) Put the cover on, turn on the power, and check operation.





Close-up view of screw-on terminals (8)

Screw tightening torque (N•m)

| Screw diameter | Torque (N•m) |
|----------------|--------------|
| M6 | 2.5±0.1 |
| M4 | 1.2±0.1 |
| M3 | 0.5±0.1 |

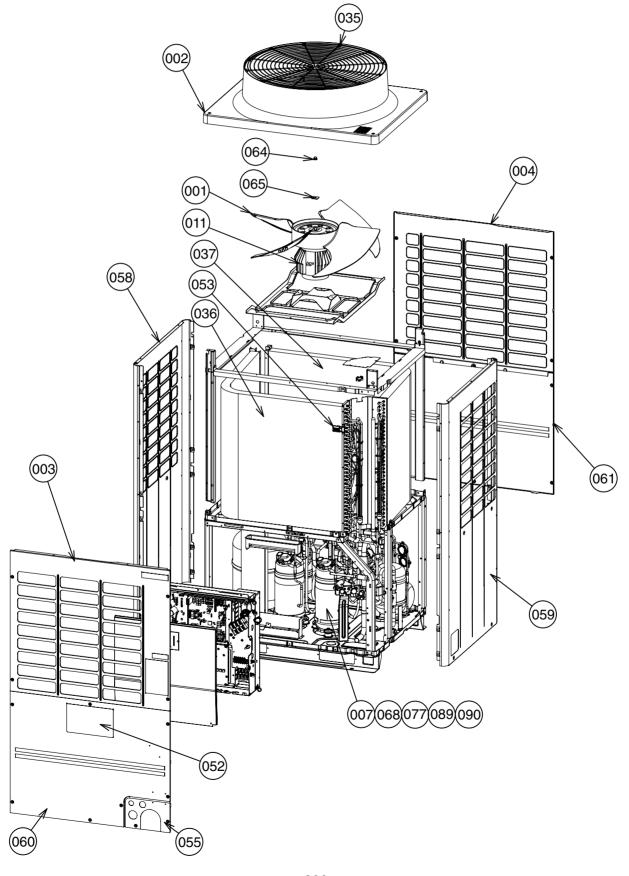


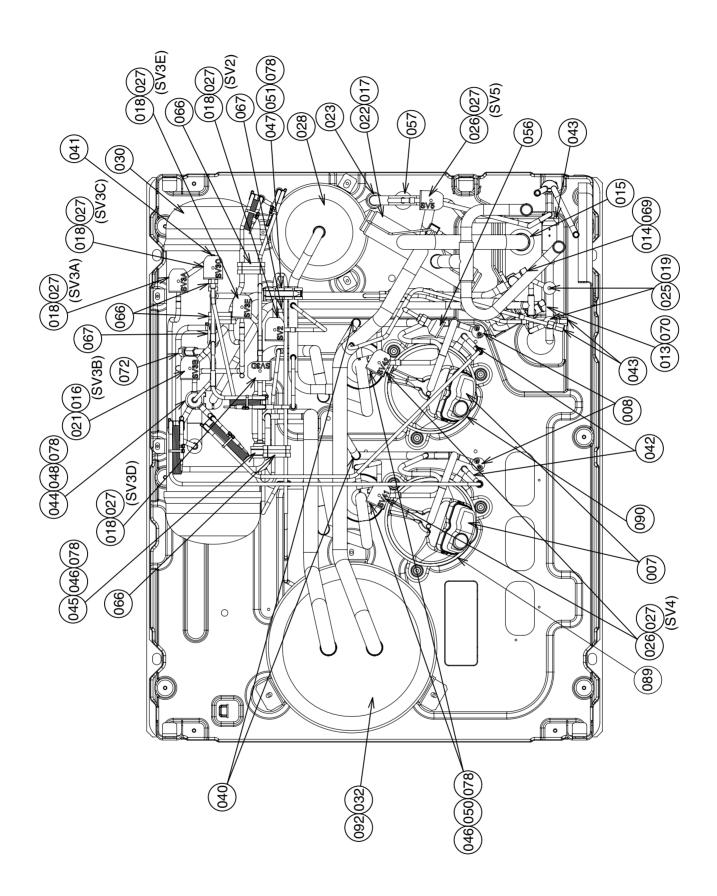
Close-up view of terminal block sub-assembly

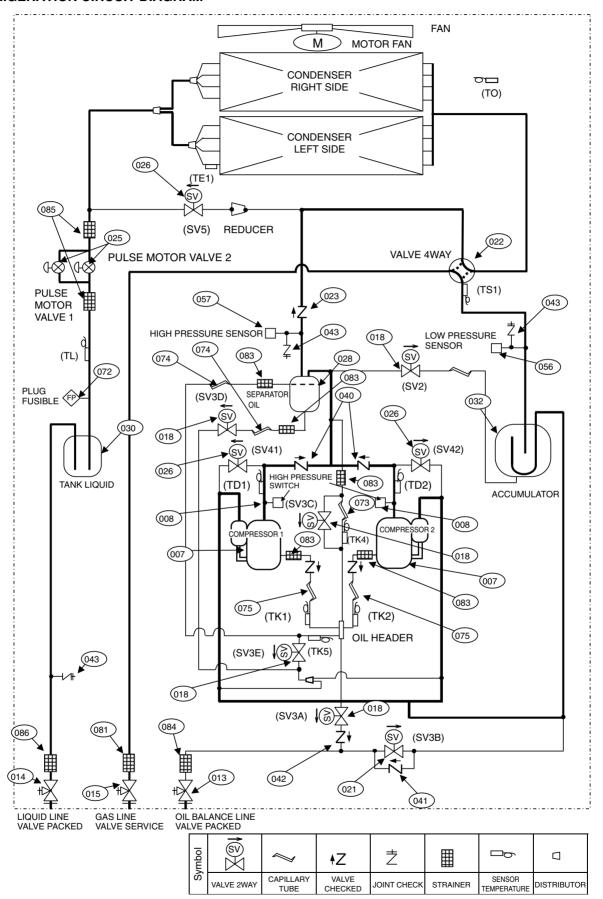
14 EXPLODED DIAGRAM/PARTS LIST

SMMS-i OUTDOOR UNIT

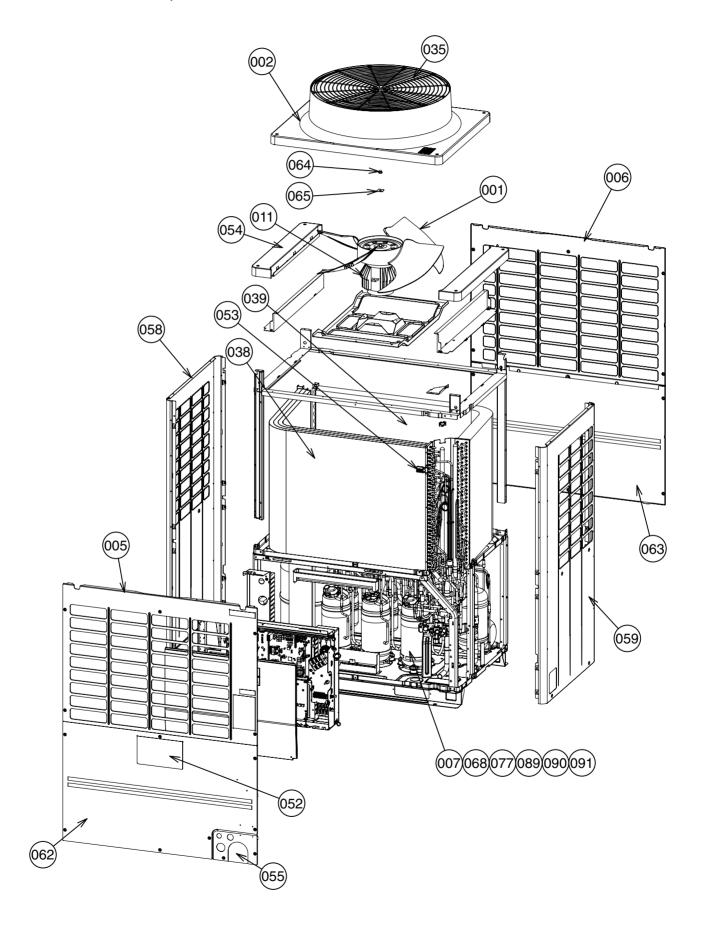
MMY-MAP0804HT8P, MMY-MAP1004HT8P, MMY-MAP1204HT8P

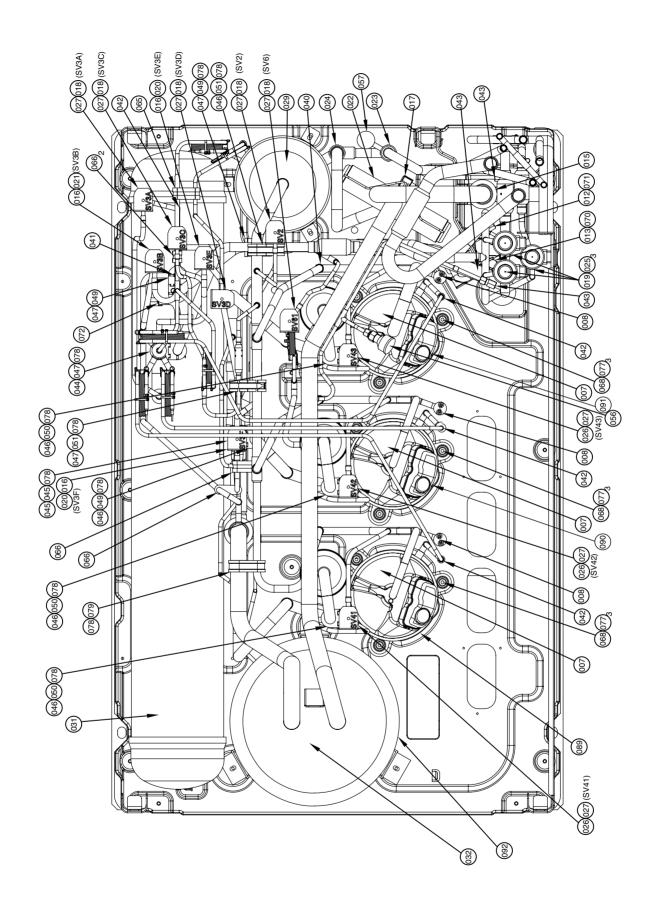


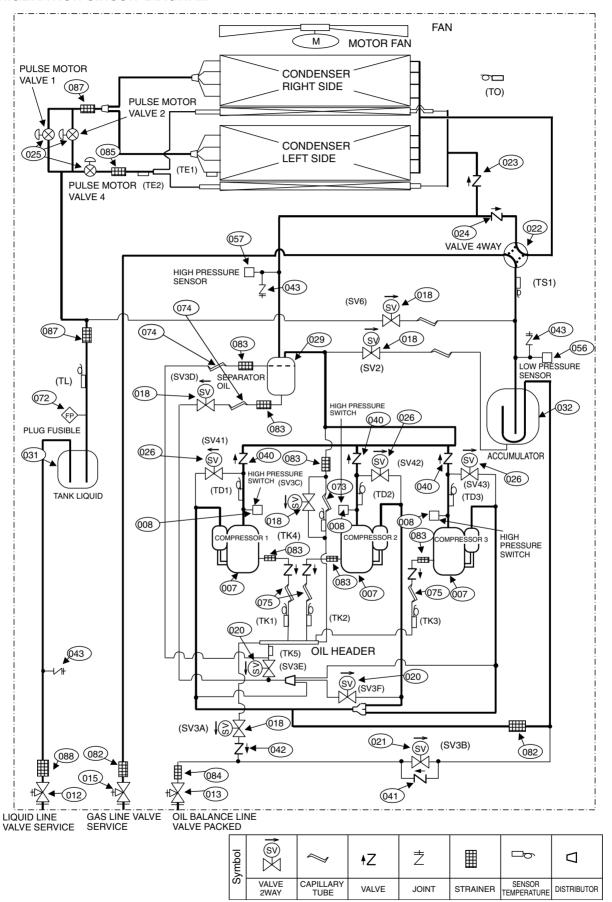




SMMS-i OUTDOOR UNIT MMY-MAP1404HT8P, MMY-MAP1604HT8P







| Ref. | | | Q'ty/Set MMY- | | | | | |
|------|------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|--|
| No. | Part No. | Description | MAP0804
HT8P | MAP1004
HT8P | MAP1204
HT8P | MAP1404
HT8P | MAP1604
HT8P | |
| 001 | 43T20333 | FAN, PROPELLER | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 002 | 43T19354 | CABINET, AIR OUTLET | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 003 | 43T00624 | CABINET ASSY, AIR INLET, FRONT | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |
| 004 | 43T00620 | CABINET, AIR INLET, BACK | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |
| 005 | 43T00625 | CABINET ASSY, AIR INLET, FRONT | | | | 1 | 1 | |
| 006 | 43T00622 | CABINET, AIR INLET, BACK | | | | 1 | 1 | |
| 007 | 43T41458 | COMPRESSOR, RA421A3FB-20MD | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | |
| 800 | 43T63345 | SWITCH, PRESSURE | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | |
| 009 | | | | | | | | |
| 010 | | | | | | | | |
| 011 | 43T20336 | MOTOR ASSY, FAN, DC280V | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 012 | 43T46381 | VALVE, BALL, SBV-JA5GTC-1 | | | | 1 | 1 | |
| 013 | 43T46366 | VALVE, PACKED, 9.52 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 014 | 43T46374 | VALVE, PACKED, 12.7 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |
| 015 | 43T46393 | VALVE, BALL, 25.4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 016 | 43T46403 | COIL, SOLENOID, AC220V-240 50HZ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | |
| 017 | 43T46401 | COIL, SOLENOID | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 018 | 43T46408 | VALVE, 2WAY | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | |
| 019 | 43T46407 | COIL, PMV | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | |
| 020 | 43T46410 | VALVE, 2WAY | | | | 2 | 2 | |
| 021 | 43T46411 | VALVE, 2WAY | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 022 | 43T46397 | VALVE, 4WAY | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 023 | 43T46395 | VALVE, CHECK | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 024 | 43T46396 | VALVE, CHECK | | | | 1 | 1 | |
| 025 | 43T46394 | VALVE, PMV | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | |
| 026 | 43T46412 | VALVE, 2WAY | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | |
| 027 | 43T46405 | COIL, VALVE, 2WAY | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | |
| 028 | 43T48306 | SEPARATOR | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |
| 029 | 43T48307 | SEPARATOR | | | | 1 | 1 | |
| 030 | 43T48308 | TANK, LIQUID | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |
| 031 | 43T48309 | TANK, LIQUID | | | | 1 | 1 | |
| 032 | 43T48305 | ACCUMULATOR | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 035 | 43T19353 | GUARD, FAN | 1 1 | 1 1 | 1 | 1 1 | 1 1 | |
| 000 | 43T19359*1 | GOALD, LAIN | ' | ' | ' | ' | ' | |
| 036 | 43T43478 | CONDENSER ASSY, THREE ROW, LEFT | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |
| 037 | 43T43479 | CONDENSER ASSY, THREE ROW, RIGHT | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |
| 038 | 43T43480 | CONDENSER ASSY, THREE ROW, LEFT | | | | 1 | 1 | |
| 039 | 43T43481 | CONDENSER ASSY, THREE ROW, RIGHT | | | | 1 | 1 | |
| 040 | 43T46398 | VALVE, CHECK | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | |
| 041 | 43T46399 | VALVE, CHECK | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 042 | 43T46400 | VALVE, CHECK | 3 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 4 | |
| 043 | 43T46409 | JOINT, CHECK | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | |
| 044 | 43T49348 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 045 | 43T49349 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | |
| 046 | 43T49350 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 3 | 3 | 3 | 5 | 5 | |
| 047 | 43T49351 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | |

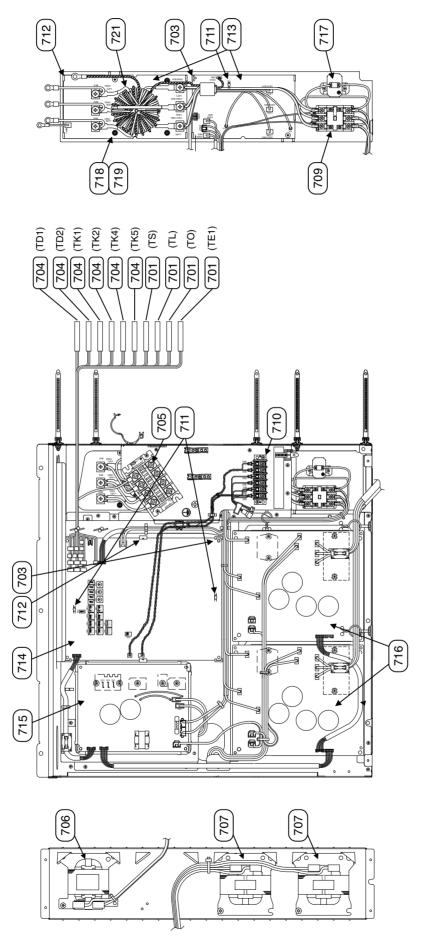
^{*1} For -E, -TR model

| _ | | | | Q | 'ty/Set MM' | Y- | | |
|-------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|--|
| Ref.
No. | Part No. | Description | MAP0804
HT8P | MAP1004
HT8P | | MAP1404
HT8P | MAP1604
HT8P | |
| 048 | 43T49352 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |
| 049 | 43T49353 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | | | | 3 | 3 | |
| 050 | 43T49354 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | |
| 051 | 43T49355 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | |
| 052 | 43T01309 | MARK, TOSHIBA | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 053 | 43T63346 | HOLDER, SENSOR, TO | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 054 | 43T19355 | CABINET, SIDE, UP | | | | 2 | 2 | |
| 055 | 43T00623 | PANEL | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 056 | 43T50349 | SENSOR ASSY, LOW PRESSURE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 057 | 43T50350 | SENSOR ASSY, HIGH PRESSURE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 058 | 43T00613 | CABINET ASSY, SIDE, LEFT | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 059 | 43T00614 | CABINET ASSY, SIDE, RIGHT | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 060 | 43T00615 | CABINET ASSY, FRONT, DOWN | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |
| 061 | 43T00616 | CABINET ASSY, BACK, DOWN | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |
| 062 | 43T00617 | CABINET ASSY, FRONT, DOWN | | | | 1 | 1 | |
| 063 | 43T00618 | CABINET ASSY, BACK, DOWN | | | | 1 | 1 | |
| 064 | 43T39351 | NUT, FLANGE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 065 | 43T39350 | WASHER | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 066 | 43T49347 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 4 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 5 | |
| 067 | 43T49360 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 2 | 2 | 2 | | | |
| 068 | 43T49357 | RUBBER, CUSHION | 6 | 6 | 6 | 9 | 9 | |
| 069 | 43T47333 | BONNET, 12.70 DIA (Made in Thailand) | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |
| 070 | 43T47332 | BONNET, 9.52 DIA (Made in Thailand) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 071 | 43T47334 | BONNET, 15.88 DIA | | | | 1 | 1 | |
| 072 | 43T49338 | FUSIBLE PLUG (Made in Japan) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 073 | 43T47374 | TUBE, CAPILLARY, ID 0.8 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 074 | 43T47375 | TUBE, CAPILLARY, ID 1.0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 075 | 43T47376 | TUBE, CAPILLARY, ID 1.2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 076 | 43T19333 | HOLDER, SENSOR (Made in Japan) | 9 | 9 | 9 | 12 | 12 | |
| 077 | 43T47385 | BOLT, COMPRESSOR | 6 | 6 | 6 | 9 | 9 | |
| 078 | 43T49358 | BAND, FIX | 5 | 5 | 5 | 10 | 10 | |
| 079 | 43T49356 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | | | | 1 | 1 | |
| | 43T85530 | | | | | | | |
| 080 | 43T85537*1 | OWNER'S MANUAL | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| | 43T85538*2 | | | | | | | |
| 081 | 43T47394 | STRAINER | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |
| 082 | 43T47395 | STRAINER | | | | 2 | 2 | |
| 083 | 43T47388 | STRAINER | 5 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 6 | |
| 084 | 43T47389 | STRAINER | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 085 | 43T47390 | STRAINER | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | |
| 086 | 43T47391 | STRAINER | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |
| 087 | 43T47392 | STRAINER | | | | 2 | 2 | |
| 088 | 43T47393 | STRAINER | | | | 1 | 1 | |
| 089 | 43T57305 | HEATER, CASE, 29W, 240V | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 090 | 43T57306 | HEATER, CASE, 29W, 240V | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 091 | 43T57307 | HEATER, CASE, 29W, 240V | | | | 1 | 1 | |
| 092 | 43T57308
-E model | HEATER, CASE, 55W, 240V | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |

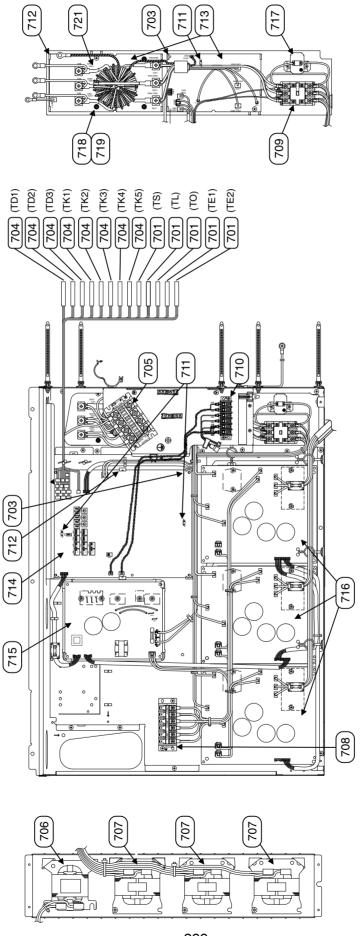
^{*1} For -E model

^{*2} For -TR model

Inverter Assembly MMY-MAP1004HT8P, MMY-MAP1204HT8P

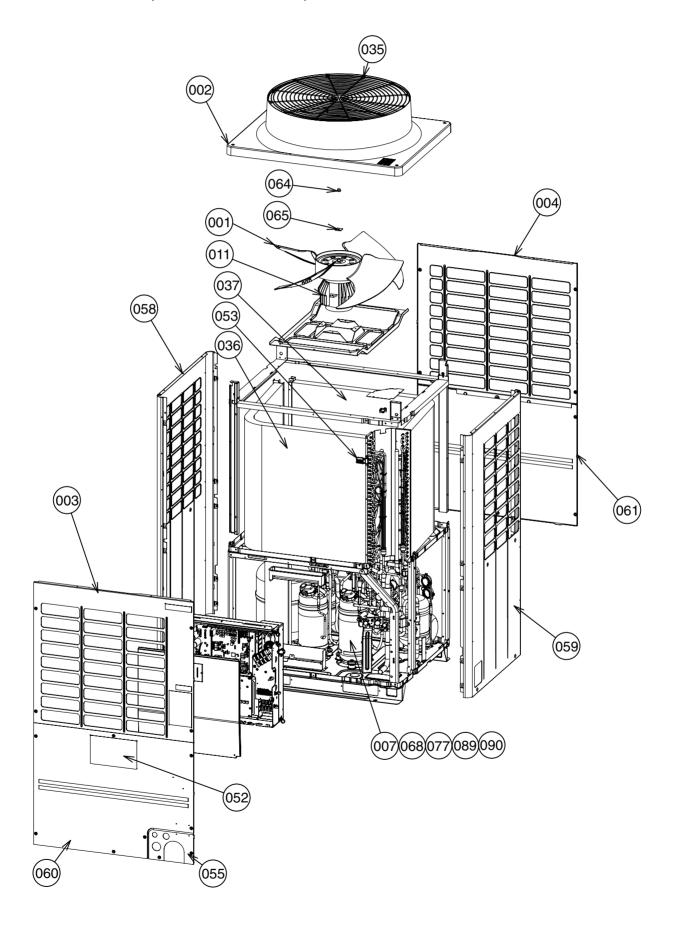


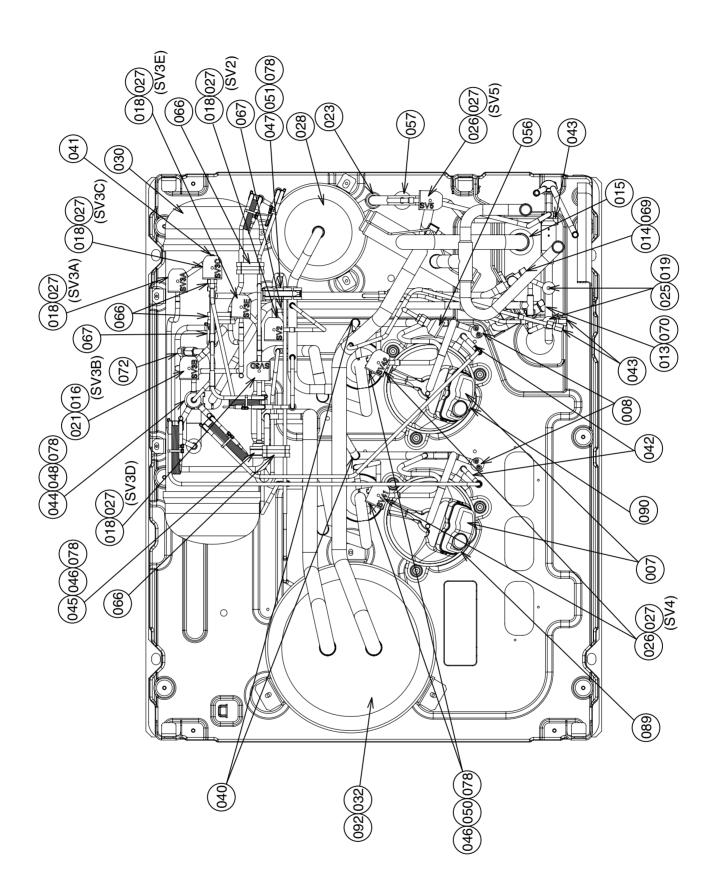
Inverter Assembly MMY-MAP1404HT8P, MMY-MAP1604HT8P

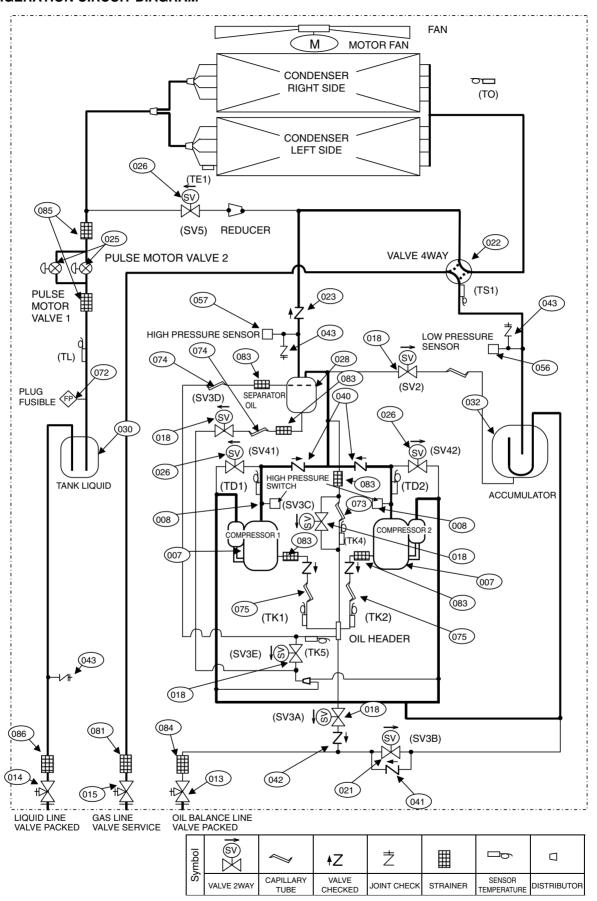


| | | | | Q | ty/Set MM | Y- | |
|-------------|----------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Ref.
No. | Part No. | Description | MAP0804
HT8P | MAP1004
HT8P | MAP1204
HT8P | MAP1404
HT8P | MAP1604
HT8P |
| 701 | 43T50347 | SENSOR ASSY, SERVICE | 4 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 5 |
| 702 | | | | | | | |
| 703 | 43T95303 | SUPPORTER, ASSY | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| 704 | 43T50348 | SENSOR ASSY, SERVICE | 6 | 6 | 6 | 8 | 8 |
| 705 | 43T60437 | TERMINAL, 4P | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 706 | 43T58316 | REACTOR, CH-55 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 707 | 43T58317 | REACTOR, CH-79 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| 708 | 43T60423 | TERMINAL, 6P | | | | 1 | 1 |
| 709 | 43T52317 | CONTACTOR, MAGNETIC | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 710 | 43T60436 | TERMINAL, 6P | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 711 | 43T95301 | SUPPORT, SPACER | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| 712 | 43T95302 | SPACER (EDGE) | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| 713 | 43T6V372 | PC BOARD ASSY, NOISE FILTER, MCC-1608 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 714 | 43T6V373 | PC BOARD ASSY INTERFACE, MCC-1606 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 715 | 43T6V371 | PC BOARD ASSY FAN IPDU, MCC-1610 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 716 | 43T6V374 | PC BOARD ASSY, COMP-IPDU, MCC-1596 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| 717 | 43T50345 | THERMISTOR, PTC | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 718 | 43T96307 | BUSHING | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| 719 | 43T96306 | COLLAR | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| 720 | | | | | | | |
| 721 | 43T55360 | FILTER, LINE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

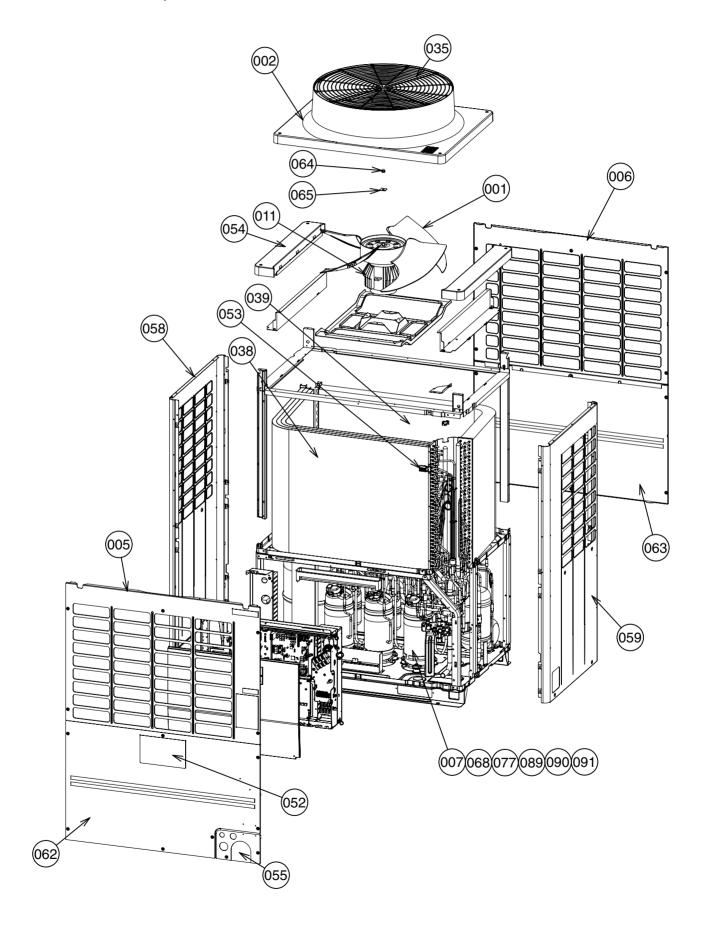
SMMS-i OUTDOOR UNIT MMY-MAP0804T8P, MMY-MAP1004T8P, MMY-MAP1204T8P

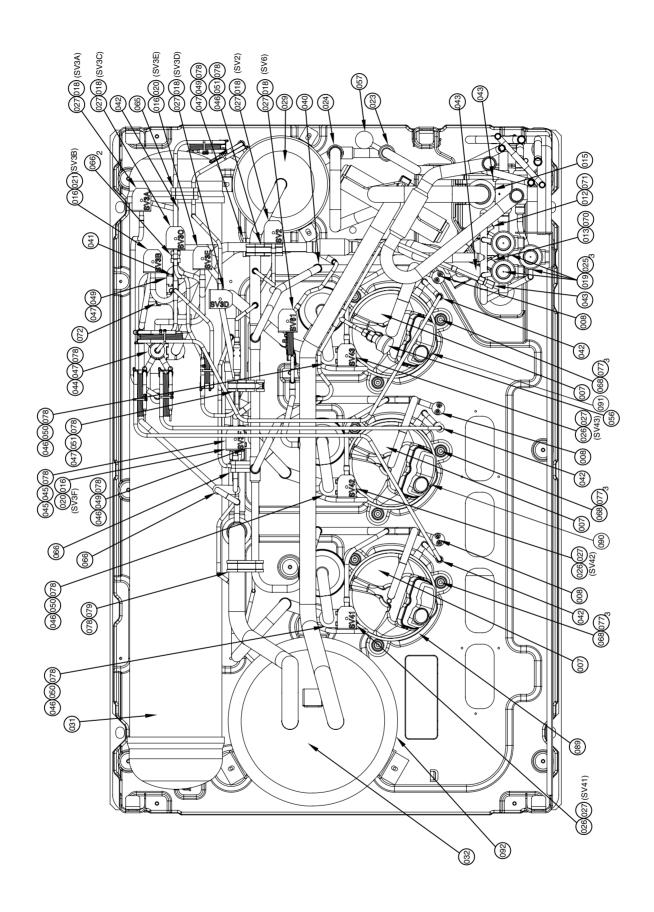


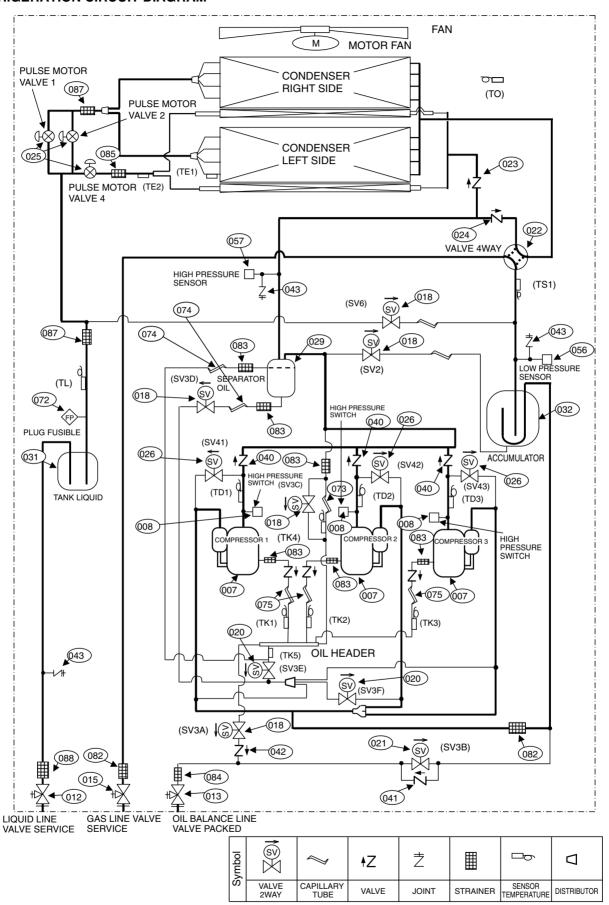




SMMS-i OUTDOOR UNIT MMY-MAP1404T8P, MMY-MAP1604T8P







| | | | Q'ty/Set MMY- | | | | | |
|-------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|----------------|---|----------------|----------------|--|
| Ref.
No. | Part No. | Description | MAP0804
T8P | MAP1004
T8P | | MAP1404
T8P | MAP1604
T8P | |
| 001 | 43T20333 | FAN, PROPELLER | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 002 | 43T19354 | CABINET, AIR OUTLET | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 003 | 43T00624 | CABINET ASSY, AIR INLET, FRONT | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |
| 004 | 43T00619 | CABINET, AIR INLET, BACK | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |
| 005 | 43T00625 | CABINET ASSY, AIR INLET, FRONT | | | | 1 | 1 | |
| 006 | 43T00621 | CABINET, AIR INLET, BACK | | | | 1 | 1 | |
| 007 | 43T41458 | COMPRESSOR, RA421A3FB-20MD | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | |
| 800 | 43T63345 | SWITCH, PRESSURE | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | |
| 009 | | | | | | | | |
| 010 | | | | | | | | |
| 011 | 43T20336 | MOTOR, FAN, DC280V | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 012 | 43T46392 | VALVE, BALL, SBV-JA5GTC-1 | | | | 1 | 1 | |
| 013 | 43T46391 | VALVE, PACKED, 9.52 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 014 | 43T46390 | VALVE, PACKED, 12.7 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |
| 015 | 43T46393 | VALVE, BALL, 25.4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 016 | 43T46403 | COIL, SOLENOID, AC220V-240 50HZ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 | |
| 018 | 43T46408 | VALVE, 2WAY | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | |
| 019 | 43T46407 | COIL, PMV | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | |
| 020 | 43T46410 | VALVE, 2WAY | | | | 2 | 2 | |
| 021 | 43T46411 | VALVE, 2WAY | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 023 | 43T46395 | VALVE, CHECK | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 024 | 43T46396 | VALVE, CHECK | | | | 1 | 1 | |
| 025 | 43T46394 | VALVE, PMV | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | |
| 026 | 43T46412 | VALVE, 2WAY | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | |
| 027 | 43T46405 | COIL, VALVE, 2WAY | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | |
| 028 | 43T48306 | SEPARATOR | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |
| 029 | 43T48307 | SEPARATOR | | | | 1 | 1 | |
| 030 | 43T48308 | TANK, LIQUID | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |
| 031 | 43T48309 | TANK, LIQUID | | | | 1 | 1 | |
| 032 | 43T48305 | ACCUMULATOR | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 035 | 43T19353
43T19359*1 | GUARD, FAN | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 036 | 43T43478 | CONDENSER ASSY, THREE ROW, LEFT | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |
| 037 | 43T43479 | CONDENSER ASSY, THREE ROW, RIGHT | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |
| 038 | 43T43480 | CONDENSER ASSY, THREE ROW, LEFT | | | | 1 | 1 | |
| 039 | 43T43481 | CONDENSER ASSY, THREE ROW, RIGHT | | | | 1 | 1 | |
| 040 | 43T46398 | VALVE, CHECKED | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | |
| 041 | 43T46399 | VALVE, CHECK | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 042 | 43T46400 | VALVE, CHECKED | 3 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 4 | |
| 043 | 43T46409 | JOINT, CHECK | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | |
| 044 | 43T49348 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 045 | 43T49349 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | |
| 046 | 43T49350 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 3 | 3 | 3 | 5 | 5 | |
| 047 | 43T49351 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | |

^{*1} For -E model

| | | | | Q | 'ty/Set MM | Y- | |
|-------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|---------|---------|------------|---------|----------|
| Ref.
No. | Part No. | Description | MAP0804 | MAP1004 | | MAP1404 | MAP1604 |
| NO. | | | T8P | T8P | T8P | T8P | T8P |
| 048 | 43T49352 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 049 | 43T49353 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | | | | 3 | 3 |
| 050 | 43T49354 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| 051 | 43T49355 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 |
| 052 | 43T01309 | MARK, TOSHIBA | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 053 | 43T63346 | HOLDER, SENSOR, TO | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 054 | 43T19355 | CABINET, SIDE, UP | | | | 2 | 2 |
| 055 | 43T00623 | PANEL | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 056 | 43T50349 | SENSOR ASSY, LOW PRESSURE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 057 | 43T50350 | SENSOR ASSY, HIGH PRESSURE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 058 | 43T00613 | CABINET ASSY, SIDE, LEFT | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 059 | 43T00614 | CABINET ASSY, SIDE, RIGHT | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 060 | 43T00615 | CABINET ASSY, FRONT, DOWN | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 061 | 43T00616 | CABINET ASSY, BACK, DOWN | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 062 | 43T00617 | CABINET ASSY, FRONT, DOWN | | | | 1 | 1 |
| 063 | 43T00618 | CABINET ASSY, BACK, DOWN | | | | 1 | 1 |
| 064 | 43T39351 | NUT, FLANGE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 065 | 43T39350 | WASHER | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 066 | 43T49347 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 4 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 5 |
| 067 | 43T49360 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 2 | 2 | 2 | | |
| 068 | 43T49357 | RUBBER, CUSHION | 6 | 6 | 6 | 9 | 9 |
| 069 | 43T47333 | BONNET, 12.70 DIA (Made in Thailand) | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 070 | 43T47332 | BONNET, 9.52 DIA (Made in Thailand) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 071 | 43T47334 | BONNET, 15.88 DIA | | | | 1 | 1 |
| 072 | 43T49338 | FUSIBLE PLUG (Made in Japan) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 073 | 43T47374 | TUBE, CAPILLARY, ID 0.8 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 074 | 43T47375 | TUBE, CAPILLARY, ID 1.0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 075 | 43T47376 | TUBE, CAPILLARY, ID 1.2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 076 | 43T19333 | HOLDER, SENSOR (Made in Japan) | 9 | 9 | 9 | 12 | 12 |
| 077 | 43T47385 | BOLT, COMPRESSOR | 6 | 6 | 6 | 9 | 9 |
| 078 | 43T49358 | BAND, FIX | 5 | 5 | 5 | 10 | 10 |
| 079 | 43T49356 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | | | | 1 | 1 |
| | 43T85530 | | | | | | |
| | 43T85537*1 | | | | | | |
| 080 | 43T85539*2 | OWNER'S MANUAL | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | 43T85540*3 | OWNERTO WATER | ' | ' | ' |
 | !
 |
| | 43T85541*4 | | | | | | |
| 081 | 43T47394 | STRAINER | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 082 | 43T47395 | STRAINER | ' | ' | ' | 2 | 2 |
| 083 | 43T47388 | STRAINER | 5 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 6 |
| 084 | 43T47389 | STRAINER | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 085 | 43T47399
43T47390 | STRAINER | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 |
| 086 | 43T47390
43T47391 | STRAINER | 1 | 1 | 1 | " | <u>'</u> |
| 087 | 43T4739T
43T47392 | STRAINER | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 |
| 088 | 43T47392
43T47393 | STRAINER | | | | 1 | 1 |
| 089 | 43T57305 | HEATER, CASE, 29W, 240V | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 099 | 43T57305
43T57306 | HEATER, CASE, 29W, 240V | 1 | | | 1 | 1 |
| 090 | 43T57306
43T57307 | HEATER, CASE, 29W, 240V | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 091 | 43T57307
43T57308 | HEATER, CASE, 29W, 240V | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | -E model | TIEATER, OAGE, 9000, 2400 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

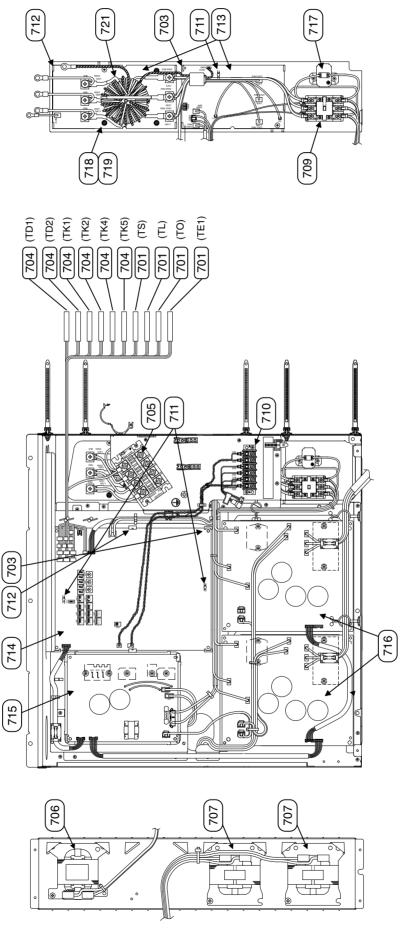
^{*1} For -E model

^{*2} For -SG model

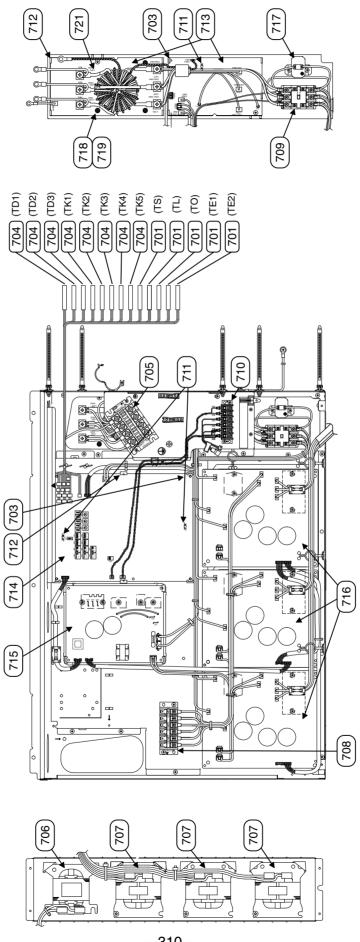
^{*3} For -T model

^{*4} For -ID model

Inverter Assembly MMY-MAP0804T8P, MMY-MAP1004T8P, MMY-MAP1204T8P

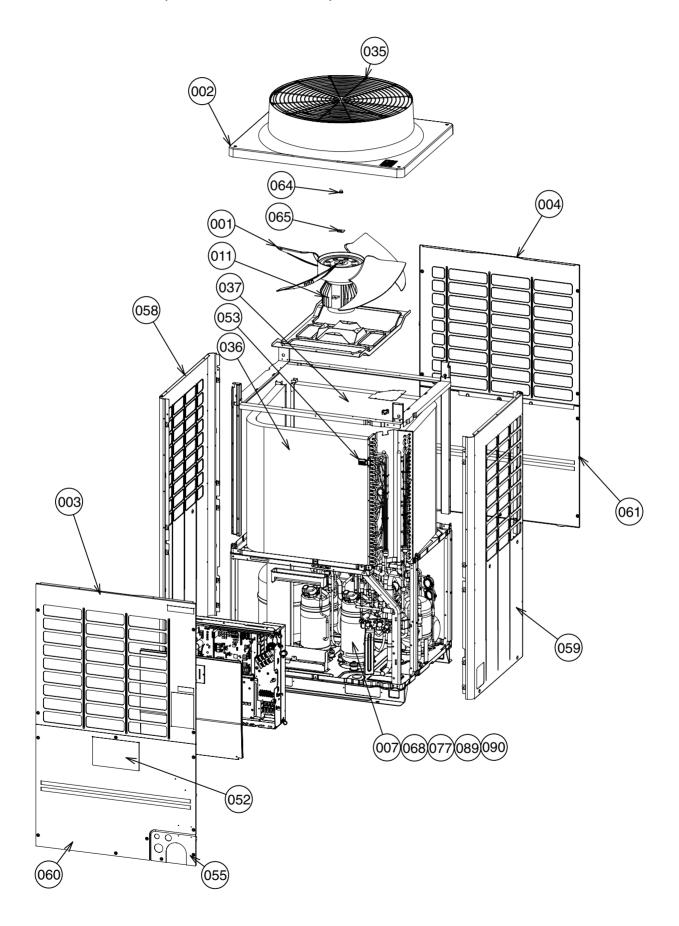


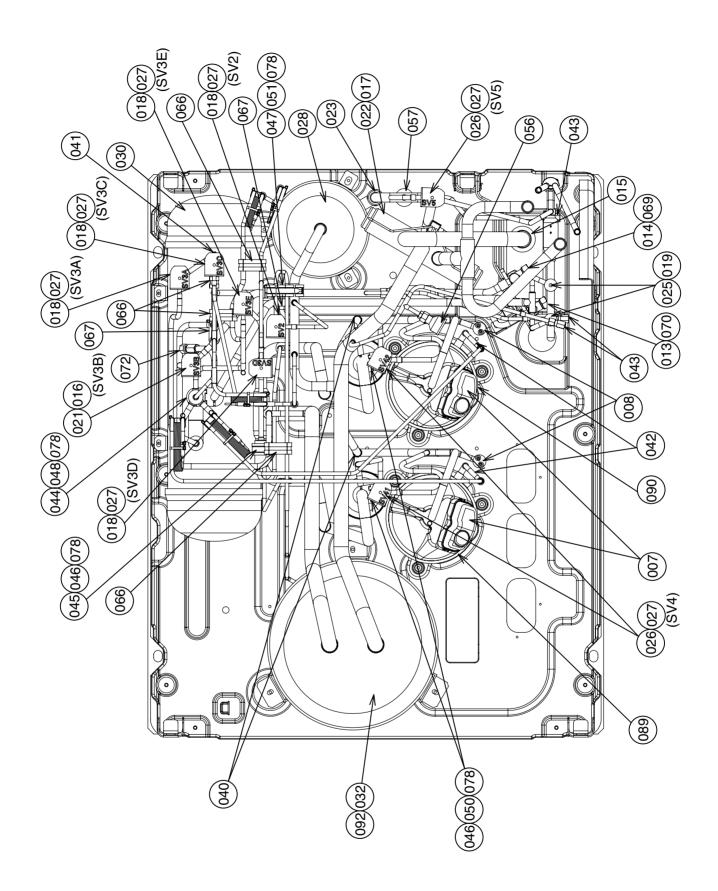
Inverter Assembly MMY-MAP1404T8P, MMY-MAP1604T8P

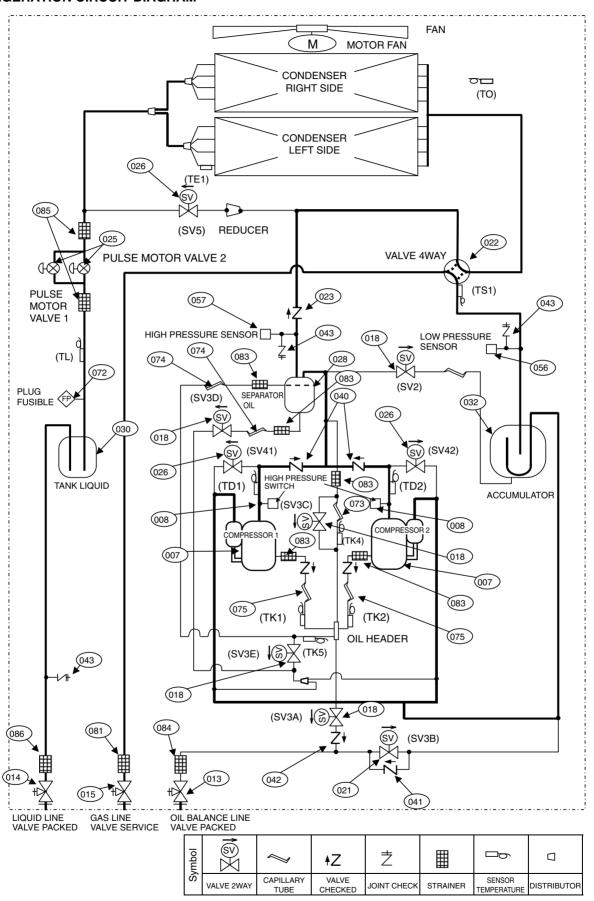


| D-4 | | | | Q | ty/Set MM | Υ- | |
|-------------|----------|---------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Ref.
No. | Part No. | Description | MAP0804
T8P | MAP1004
T8P | MAP1204
T8P | MAP1404
T8P | MAP1604
T8P |
| 701 | 43T50347 | SENSOR ASSY, SERVICE | 4 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 5 |
| 702 | | | | | | | |
| 703 | 43T95303 | SUPPORTER, ASSY | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| 704 | 43T50348 | SENSOR, TD (F6) | 6 | 6 | 6 | 8 | 8 |
| 705 | 43T60437 | TERMINAL, 4P | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 706 | 43T58316 | REACTOR, CH-55 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 707 | 43T58317 | REACTOR, CH-79 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| 708 | 43T60423 | TERMINAL, 6P | | | | 1 | 1 |
| 709 | 43T52317 | CONTACTOR, MAGNETIC | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 710 | 43T60436 | TERMINAL, 6P | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 711 | 43T95301 | SUPORT, SPACER | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| 712 | 43T95302 | SPACER (EDGE) | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| 713 | 43T6V372 | PC BOARD ASSY, NOISE FILTER, MCC-1608 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 714 | 43T6V373 | PC BOARD ASSY INTERFACE, MCC-1606 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 715 | 43T6V371 | PC BOARD ASSY FAN IPDU, MCC-1610 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 716 | 43T6V374 | PC BOARD ASSY, COMP-IPDU, MCC-1596 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| 717 | 43T50345 | THERMISTOR, PTC | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 718 | 43T96307 | BUSHING | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| 719 | 43T96306 | COLLAR | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| 720 | | | | | | | |
| 721 | 43T55360 | FILTER, LINE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

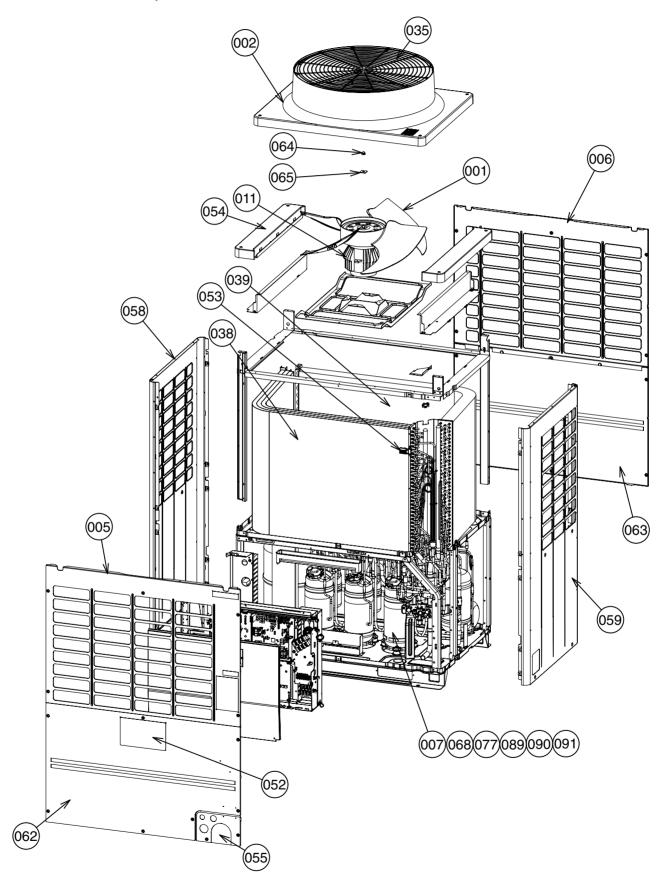
SMMS-i OUTDOOR UNIT MMY-MAP0804HT7P, MMY-MAP1004HT7P, MMY-MAP1204HT7P

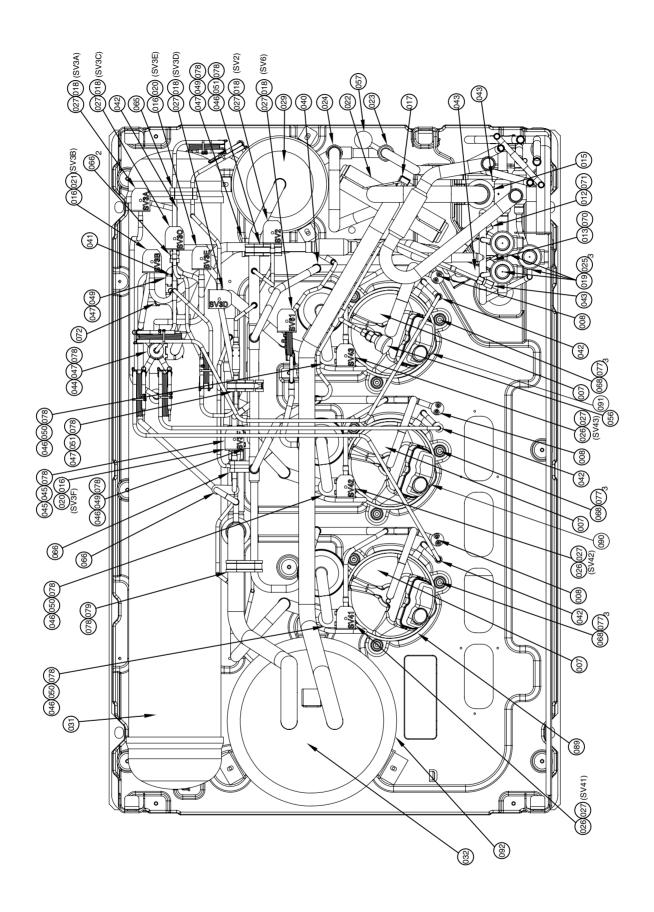


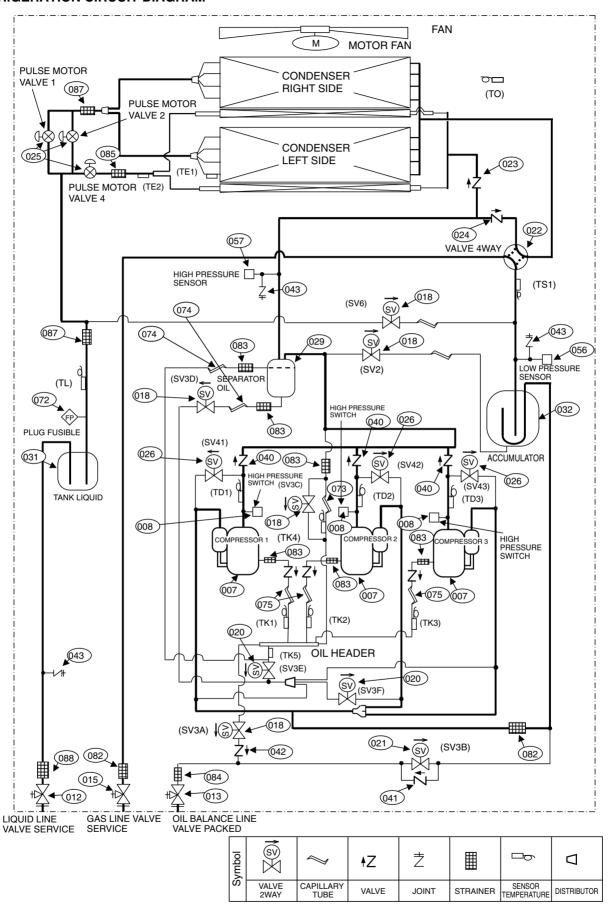




SMMS-i OUTDOOR UNIT MMY-MAP1404HT7P, MMY-MAP1604HT7P



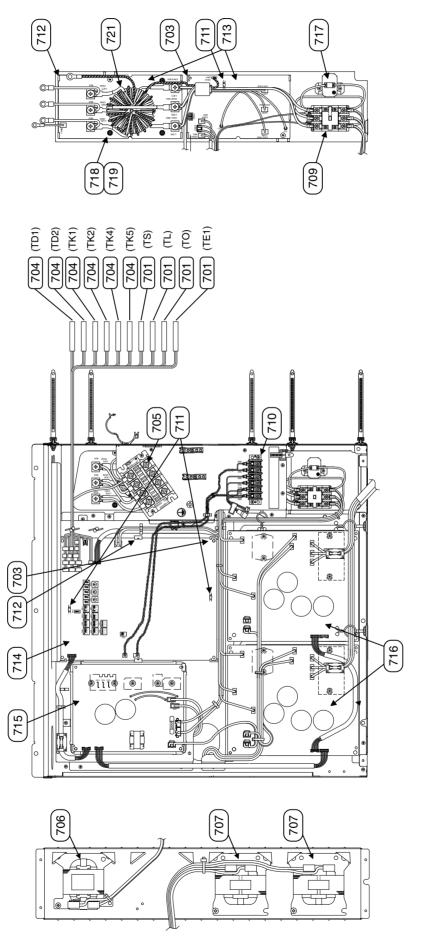




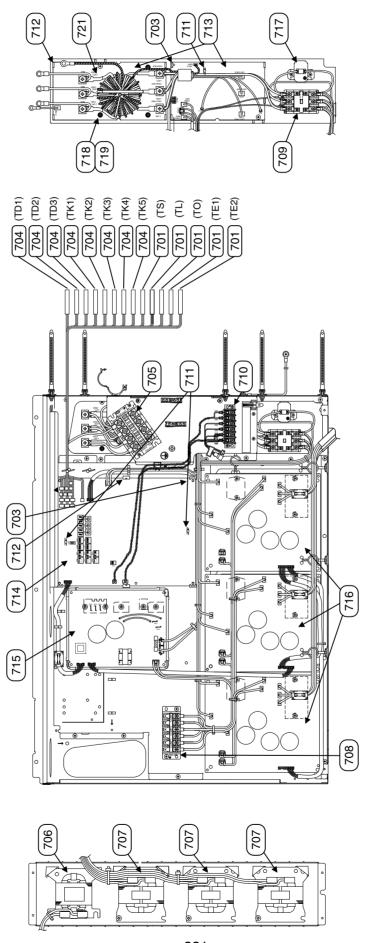
| | | | | Q | 'ty/Set MM | Y- | |
|-------------|----------|----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------|----|-----------------|
| Ref.
No. | Part No. | Description | MAP0804
HT7P | MAP1004
HT7P | | | MAP1604
HT7P |
| 001 | 43T20333 | FAN, PROPELLER | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 002 | 43T19354 | CABINET, AIR OUTLET | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 003 | 43T00624 | CABINET ASSY, AIR INLET, FRONT | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 004 | 43T00619 | CABINET, AIR INLET, BACK | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 005 | 43T00625 | CABINET ASSY, AIR INLET, FRONT | | | | 1 | 1 |
| 006 | 43T00621 | CABINET, AIR INLET, BACK | | | | 1 | 1 |
| 007 | 43T41458 | COMPRESSOR, RA421A3FB-20MD | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| 800 | 43T63345 | SWITCH, PRESSURE | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| 009 | | | | | | | |
| 010 | | | | | | | |
| 011 | 43T20336 | MOTOR, FAN, DC280V | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 012 | 43T46392 | VALVE, BALL, SBV-JA5GTC-1 | | | | 1 | 1 |
| 013 | 43T46391 | VALVE, PACKED, 9.52 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 014 | 43T46390 | VALVE, PACKED, 12.7 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 015 | 43T46393 | VALVE, BALL, 25.4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 016 | 43T46404 | COIL, SOLENOID, AC208V-230 60HZ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 3 |
| 017 | 43T46402 | COIL, SOLENOID | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 018 | 43T46408 | VALVE, 2WAY | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| 019 | 43T46407 | COIL, PMV | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| 020 | 43T46410 | VALVE, 2WAY | | | | 2 | 2 |
| 021 | 43T46411 | VALVE, 2WAY | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 022 | 43T46397 | VALVE, 4WAY | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 023 | 43T46395 | VALVE, CHECK | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 024 | 43T46396 | VALVE, CHECK | | | | 1 | 1 |
| 025 | 43T46394 | VALVE, PMV | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| 026 | 43T46412 | VALVE, 2WAY | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| 027 | 43T46406 | COIL, VALVE, 2WAY | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 |
| 028 | 43T48306 | SEPARATOR | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 029 | 43T48307 | SEPARATOR | | | | 1 | 1 |
| 030 | 43T48308 | TANK, LIQUID | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 031 | 43T48309 | TANK, LIQUID | | | | 1 | 1 |
| 032 | 43T48305 | ACCUMULATOR | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 033 | | | | | | | |
| 034 | | | | | | | |
| 035 | 43T19353 | GUARD, FAN | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 036 | 43T43478 | CONDENSER ASSY, THREE ROW, LEFT | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 037 | 43T43479 | CONDENSER ASSY, THREE ROW, RIGHT | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 038 | 43T43480 | CONDENSER ASSY, THREE ROW, LEFT | | | | 1 | 1 |
| 039 | 43T43481 | CONDENSER ASSY, THREE ROW, RIGHT | | | | 1 | 1 |
| 040 | 43T46398 | VALVE, CHECKED | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| 041 | 43T46399 | VALVE, CHECK | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 042 | 43T46400 | VALVE, CHECKED | 3 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 4 |
| 043 | 43T46409 | JOINT, CHECK | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| 044 | 43T49348 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 045 | 43T49349 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 |
| 046 | 43T49350 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 3 | 3 | 3 | 5 | 5 |
| 047 | 43T49351 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 |

| Def | | | | Q | 'ty/Set MM' | Υ- | |
|-------------|----------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Ref.
No. | Part No. | Description | MAP0804
HT7P | MAP1004
HT7P | MAP1204
HT7P | MAP1404
HT7P | MAP1604
HT7P |
| 048 | 43T49352 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 049 | 43T49353 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | | | | 3 | 3 |
| 050 | 43T49354 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| 051 | 43T49355 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 |
| 052 | 43T01309 | MARK, TOSHIBA | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 053 | 43T63346 | HOLDER, SENSOR, TO | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 054 | 43T19355 | CABINET, SIDE, UP | | | | 2 | 2 |
| 055 | 43T00623 | PANEL | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 056 | 43T50349 | SENSOR ASSY, LOW PRESSURE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 057 | 43T50350 | SENSOR ASSY, HIGH PRESSURE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 058 | 43T00613 | CABINET ASSY, SIDE, LEFT | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 059 | 43T00614 | CABINET ASSY, SIDE, RIGHT | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 060 | 43T00615 | CABINET ASSY, FRONT, DOWN | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 061 | 43T00616 | CABINET ASSY, BACK, DOWN | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 062 | 43T00617 | CABINET ASSY, FRONT, DOWN | | | | 1 | 1 |
| 063 | 43T00618 | CABINET ASSY, BACK, DOWN | | | | 1 | 1 |
| 064 | 43T39351 | NUT, FLANGE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 065 | 43T39350 | WASHER | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 066 | 43T49347 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 4 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 5 |
| 067 | 43T49360 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | 2 | 2 | 2 | | |
| 068 | 43T49357 | RUBBER, CUSHION | 6 | 6 | 6 | 9 | 9 |
| 069 | 43T47333 | BONNET, 12.70 DIA (Made in Thailand) | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 070 | 43T47332 | BONNET, 9.52 DIA (Made in Thailand) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 071 | 43T47334 | BONNET, 15.88 DIA | | | | 1 | 1 |
| 072 | 43T49338 | FUSIBLE PLUG (Made in Japan) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 073 | 43T47374 | TUBE, CAPILLARY, ID 0.8 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 074 | 43T47375 | TUBE, CAPILLARY, ID 1.0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 075 | 43T47376 | TUBE, CAPILLARY, ID 1.2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 076 | 43T19333 | HOLDER, SENSOR (Made in Japan) | 9 | 9 | 9 | 12 | 12 |
| 077 | 43T47385 | BOLT, COMPRESSOR | 6 | 6 | 6 | 9 | 9 |
| 078 | 43T49358 | BAND, FIX | 5 | 5 | 5 | 10 | 10 |
| 079 | 43T49356 | RUBBER, SUPPORTER, PIPE | | | | 1 | 1 |
| 080 | 43T85531 | OWNER'S MANUAL | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 081 | 43T47394 | STRAINER | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 082 | 43T47395 | STRAINER | | | | 2 | 2 |
| 083 | 43T47388 | STRAINER | 5 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 6 |
| 084 | 43T47389 | STRAINER | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 085 | 43T47390 | STRAINER | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 |
| 086 | 43T47391 | STRAINER | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 087 | 43T47392 | STRAINER | | | | 2 | 2 |
| 088 | 43T47393 | STRAINER | | | | 1 | 1 |
| 089 | 43T57305 | HEATER, CASE, 29W, 240V | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 090 | 43T57306 | HEATER, CASE, 29W, 240V | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 091 | 43T57307 | HEATER, CASE, 29W, 240V | | | | 1 | 1 |
| 092 | 43T57308 | HEATER, CASE, 55W, 240V | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

Inverter Assembly MMY-MAP0804HT7P, MMY-MAP1004HT7P, MMY-MAP1204HT7P



Inverter Assembly MMY-MAP1404HT7P, MMY-MAP1604HT7P



| Def | | | | Q | ty/Set MM | Υ- | |
|-------------|----------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Ref.
No. | Part No. | Description | MAP0804
HT7P | MAP1004
HT7P | MAP1204
HT7P | MAP1404
HT7P | MAP1604
HT7P |
| 701 | 43T50347 | SENSOR ASSY, SERVICE | 4 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 5 |
| 702 | | | | | | | |
| 703 | 43T95303 | SUPPORTER, ASSY | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| 704 | 43T50348 | SENSOR, TD (F6) | 6 | 6 | 6 | 8 | 8 |
| 705 | 43T60437 | TERMINAL, 4P | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 706 | 43T58316 | REACTOR, CH-55 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 707 | 43T58317 | REACTOR, CH-79 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| 708 | 43T60423 | TERMINAL, 6P | | | | 1 | 1 |
| 709 | 43T52317 | CONTACTOR, MAGNETIC | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 710 | 43T60436 | TERMINAL, 6P | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 711 | 43T95301 | SUPORT, SPACER | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| 712 | 43T95302 | SPACER (EDGE) | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| 713 | 43T6V372 | PC BOARD ASSY, NOISE FILTER, MCC-1608 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 714 | 43T6V373 | PC BOARD ASSY INTERFACE, MCC-1606 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 715 | 43T6V371 | PC BOARD ASSY FAN IPDU, MCC-1610 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 716 | 43T6V374 | PC BOARD ASSY, COMP-IPDU, MCC-1596 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| 717 | 43T50345 | THERMISTOR, PTC | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 718 | 43T96307 | BUSHING | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| 719 | 43T96306 | COLLAR | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| 720 | | | | | | | |
| 721 | 43T55360 | FILTER, LINE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

